UC Berkeley

UC Berkeley Electronic Theses and Dissertations

Title

Distribution of Resonances in Scattering by Thin Barriers

Permalink

<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/2q76m1cr>

Author

Galkowski, Jeffrey Eric

Publication Date

2015

Peer reviewed|Thesis/dissertation

Distribution of Resonances in Scattering by Thin Barriers

by

Jeffrey Eric Galkowski

A dissertation submitted in partial satisfaction of the
requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

in

Mathematics

in the

Graduate Division

of the

University of California, Berkeley

Committee in charge:

Professor Maciej R. Zworski, Chair
Professor Daniel I. Tataru
Professor Oliver M. O'Reilly

Spring 2015

Distribution of Resonances in Scattering by Thin Barriers

Copyright 2015
by
Jeffrey Eric Galkowski

Abstract

Distribution of Resonances in Scattering by Thin Barriers

by

Jeffrey Eric Galkowski

Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

University of California, Berkeley

Professor Maciej R. Zworski, Chair

This thesis contains a detailed study of the rates of wave decay for scattering by *thin barriers*. Thin barriers are systems in which, except for a narrow region, waves do not interact. This type of behavior is observed in physical systems including concert halls and quantum corrals. A quantum corral is constructed by configuring individual atoms or molecules to form a barrier which partially confines electrons to its interior. Here, the atoms produce a potential which plays the role of the thin barrier. In the setting of concert halls, the walls play the role of the barrier and produce partial confinement of sound waves.

Rather than studying thin barriers as systems with a finite width interaction region, we imagine that the region is reduced to a single hypersurface in $\mathbb{R}^d$ by taking a limit of barriers whose width is decreasing and intensity is increasing. Specifically, we are interested in wave equations

$$(\partial_t^2 + P)u = 0 \tag{0.0.1}$$

where P is an operator of the form

$$P = -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta} := -\Delta + \delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes V \quad \text{or} \quad P = -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'} := -\Delta - \partial_\nu(\delta_{\partial\Omega}) \otimes (V\partial_\nu),$$

$\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ and V an operator acting on $L^2(\partial\Omega)$ and varying with frequency. These operators are used as models for leaky quantum graphs [26] and quantum corrals [5, 6, 18].

We approach the study of (0.0.1) from the point of view of scattering theory introduced by Lax–Phillips [46] and Vainberg [78]. Heuristically, one expects to have an expansion of solutions to (0.0.1) of the form

$$u(t, x) \sim \sum_{\lambda \in \text{Res}} e^{-it\lambda} u_\lambda(x) \tag{0.0.2}$$

where λ runs over a discrete set of *scattering resonances*, $\text{Res} \subset \mathbb{C}$. Hence the (negative) imaginary parts of the resonances control the decay rate of solutions to (0.0.1). There are two major steps in our analysis of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$:

1. identify the set Res with the presence of non-trivial solutions to certain transmission problems and generalized non-selfadjoint eigenvalue problems.
2. understand the behavior of $\lambda \in \text{Res}$ as $|\text{Re } \lambda| \rightarrow \infty$.

The first step is accomplished using methods similar to those for scattering by L^∞ potentials (see for example [21, Chapter 2, 3]). The additional requirement is to understand the *free resolvent*,

$$R_0(\lambda) := (-\Delta - \lambda^2)^{-1},$$

(meromorphically continued from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$) after restrictions to hypersurfaces that correspond to the single, double, and derivative double *boundary layer operators*; respectively,

$$\begin{aligned} G(\lambda)f(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) & \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)f(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) \\ \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)f(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_x} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) \end{aligned}$$

where $x \in \partial\Omega$.

The second step relies on understanding the *trapping* properties of transmission problems, that is, properties of light rays that are trapped in a fixed compact set for all time. One should notice that unlike in the case of scattering with smooth coefficients, one expects light rays to split into transmitted and reflected rays after interacting with $\partial\Omega$. This behavior frequently results in the presence of rays that are strongly trapped geometrically. However, even trapped rays decay because, depending on the precise nature of the transmission, varying proportions of the wave may be transmitted and reflected at each intersection with $\partial\Omega$. The precise understanding of these phenomena in a transmission problem leads to a description of the location of $\lambda \in \text{Res}$.

As discussed above, the identification of $\lambda \in \text{Res}$ with the existence of solutions to certain transmission problems is accomplished via a precise understanding of the boundary layer operators G , $\mathcal{D}\ell$, and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ at high energies. We first use restriction estimates for eigenfunctions of the Laplacian to prove estimates on the boundary layer operators when λ has $|\lambda| \gg 1$. We also show that the estimates are sharp modulo a loss of $\log |\lambda|$. These estimates are enough to prove that the resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta}$ coincide with the existence of nontrivial solutions to a transmission problem as well as the solutions to the generalized eigenvalue problem

$$(I + G(\lambda)V)\varphi = 0. \tag{0.0.3}$$

Using a semiclassical adaptation of intersecting Lagrangian distributions from [49] and the Melrose–Taylor parametrix from [47] we then give a complete microlocal description of the boundary layer operators G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ in the case $\partial\Omega$ is smooth and strictly convex. This allows us to remove the log loss from our high energy estimates for G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ and to identify the resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ with the existence of solutions to a transmission problem as well as the problem

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)V)\varphi = 0.$$

When discussing the distribution of resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$, we work with $\lambda = z/h$ with $\operatorname{Re} z \sim 1$ and $0 < h \ll 1$. We then obtain the following results on the distribution of resonances.

The case of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$

For very general Ω , we show that there exists $C > 0$ such that resonances satisfy

$$\operatorname{Im} z \geq -Ch \log h^{-1}$$

provided $\|V\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq Ch^{-\alpha}$ for some $\alpha < 2/3$. This allows us to prove an expansion of the type (0.0.2) for solutions to (0.0.1) with $P = -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$. We then turn our attention to the case $\partial\Omega$ is smooth and strictly convex where we can use the microlocal description of G along with (0.0.3) to understand transmission and reflection through the boundary. This understanding yields a dynamical characterization of the size of the resonance free region for $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ with $|V| \ll h^{-2/3}$ that can be thought of as a Sabine law [61] and is of the form

$$\operatorname{Im} z \geq -R_{V,\Omega} h \log h^{-1}, \quad \operatorname{Re} z \sim 1. \quad (0.0.4)$$

We next show that the constant in (0.0.4) is optimal for generic $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ and generic Ω in the sense that for any constant $r > R_{V,\Omega}$ the number of resonances with

$$\operatorname{Im} z \geq -rh \log h^{-1}, \quad \operatorname{Re} z \sim 1 \quad (0.0.5)$$

is unbounded as $h \rightarrow 0$. Moreover, the bound (0.0.4) is sharp for $V \equiv V_0 h^{-\alpha}$ and $\Omega = B(0,1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$. Finally, we give some upper bounds on the number of resonances in regions given in (0.0.5).

The case of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$

In this case, we only consider $\partial\Omega$ smooth and strictly convex. Then, for $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ with $ch^\alpha < V < Ch^\alpha$ and $\alpha > 3/4$, we give a dynamical characterization of the resonance free region that is of the form

$$\operatorname{Im} z \geq \begin{cases} -R_{V,\Omega,\alpha} h^{3-2\alpha} & \alpha \leq 1 \\ -R_{V,\Omega,\alpha} h \log h^{-1} & \alpha > 1 \end{cases}. \quad (0.0.6)$$

Again, this bound can be thought of as a Sabine law for the δ' potential and we show that it is sharp in the case that $\Omega = B(0,1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv V_0 h^\alpha > 0$. As far as the author is aware, the example $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ is the only general class known to have resonances converging to the real axis at a fixed polynomial rate.

To Opa

For guiding our family through the American dream.

Contents

Contents	ii
List of Figures	iv
1 Introduction	1
2 Model Cases	11
2.1 Introduction	11
2.2 Asymptotics for Airy and Bessel Functions	17
2.3 The δ Potential	21
2.4 Resonance Free Regions	22
2.5 Construction of Resonances	28
2.6 The δ' Potential	34
2.7 Construction of Resonances	39
2.8 The 1- d case for the δ' potential	40
3 Geometric Preliminaries	42
3.1 Local Symplectic Geometry	42
3.2 The Billiard Ball Flow and Map	54
4 Semiclassical Analysis	59
4.1 Pseudodifferential Operators on $\mathbb{R}^d$	60
4.2 Pseudodifferential Operators on Manifolds	73
4.3 Microlocalization	82
4.4 Lagrangian Distributions and Fourier Integral Operators	91
4.5 Shymbol	105
4.6 Semiclassical Intersecting Lagrangian Distributions	107
5 The Semiclassical Melrose–Taylor Parametrix	118
5.1 Semiclassical Melrose–Taylor Parametrix for Complex Energies	119
5.2 Eikonal and Transport Equations	121
5.3 Wave Equation Dirichlet Parametrixes	146
5.4 Semiclassical Fourier Integral Operators with Singular Phase	147

6	Boundary Layer Operators	149
6.1	Classical Layer Potential Theory	149
6.2	Quasimode Estimates	154
6.3	Estimates on the Single, Double and Derivative Double Layer Operators . .	159
6.4	Sharpness of the Estimates for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$	170
6.5	Microlocal Description of the Free Resolvent	174
6.6	Microlocal Decomposition of G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ Away from Glancing	178
6.7	Microlocal Decomposition of the Single and Derivative of the Double Layer Operator near Glancing	187
7	Harmonic Analysis of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$	194
7.1	Formal Definition of the Operator	199
7.2	Meromorphy of the resolvent and Relation with Outgoing Solutions	201
7.3	Approximation by Regular Potentials	204
7.4	Resonance Expansion for the Wave Equation	207
7.5	The Transmission Property for $C^{1,1}$ Domains	215
8	Microlocal Analysis of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$	218
8.1	Conjectures and Numerical Computation of Resonances	222
8.2	Outline of the Proof and Organization of the Chapter	225
8.3	Resonance Free Regions - Analysis of the Boundary Equation	226
9	Bounds on the Number of Resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$	232
9.1	Improved Upper Bounds on the Number of Resonances	234
9.2	Lower Bounds for Generic Domains and Potentials	242
10	Analysis of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$	253
10.1	Definition of the Operator and Identification of its Domain	257
10.2	Meromorphic Continuation of the Resolvent	260
10.3	Dynamical Resonance Free Regions for the Delta Prime Potential	264
	Bibliography	270
A	Notation	276
A.1	Basic Notation	276
A.2	Calculus Notations	277
A.3	Function Spaces	278
A.4	Operators	279
A.5	Estimates	279
A.6	Symbol Classes	280
A.7	Semiclassical and Microlocal Operators	280

List of Figures

1.1	Image of a quantum corral	2
1.2	The left hand image shows the original interaction region shaded in grey. On the right, we reduce to the case that the interaction region is a hypersurface.	2
1.3	Model for calculating reflection coefficients	7
1.4	Schematic of a wave packet inside a thin barrier	7
2.1	Resonances computed for a circle	13
2.2	Numerical computation of resonances for the disk with highly frequency dependent potential small $\text{Re } \lambda$	14
2.3	Numerical computation of resonances for the disk with highly frequency dependent potential large $\text{Re } \lambda$	15
2.4	Numerical computation of resonance bands for the disk (log-log plot)	16
3.1	Billiard ball map	55
5.1	Trajectories for the Friedlander Mode	120
6.1	Example for sharpness of the double layer operator estimates	173
6.2	Wavefront sets for the decomposition of G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$	188
7.1	Examples of a finite union of compact subsets of strictly convex hypersurfaces, and of the boundary of a domain of $C^{1,1}$ regularity.	195
7.2	The various contours used in Section 7.4 to obtain the resonance expansion in odd dimensions.	212
8.1	Resonance free regions for $-\Delta_{\Omega,\delta}$	223
8.2	Numerically computed resonance free regions for the ellipse and Bunimovich stadium	224
10.1	Picture of $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}$ where $\Omega = \bigcup_i \Omega_i$	263

Acknowledgments

First of all, I want to thank Maciej Zworski for suggesting the original problem and instructing me in the techniques necessary to approach it. His mentorship, both mathematical and otherwise, has been an invaluable source of inspiration and support throughout the last five years. I am grateful also to Semyon Dyatlov for many valuable mathematical discussions as well as his encouragement and advice, to Hart Smith for his interest in my work and for introducing me to many new techniques appearing in [31], and to Eric Heller for allowing me to include Figure 1.1 from [6].

I would like to thank Benjamin Harrop-Griffiths, Oran Gannot, and Long Jin for their interest in my work and for many interesting discussions of other problems in mathematics as well as my friends more generally for their camaraderie throughout my Ph.D. I am also thankful to the anonymous referees of my papers for suggesting many improvements and helping me to learn to write more clearly. This research was partially supported by the National Science Foundation through the National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellowship Grant No. DGE 1106400 and grant DMS-1201417.

Finally, I would like to thank my family for their never ending support, encouragement, and belief in my ability to succeed. Special thanks to my father for helpful comments on a preliminary version of this thesis.

Chapter 1

Introduction

In this thesis, we seek to understand the scattering properties of thin barriers. One motivation for this work is to describe the long-term behavior of waves in quantum corrals and systems with similar properties. A quantum corral is a physical system that is assembled by using a scanning tunneling microscope to move individual atoms into a corral shape which partially confines electrons (see Figure 1.1). From our point of view, the important features of quantum corrals are:

1. Electrons propagate with little interaction away from the narrow region where atoms are placed.
2. The potential produced by the confining atoms is intense and localized to a thin region hereafter referred to as the boundary.
3. The potential can vary along the boundary.

Another physical motivation for our study is propagation of sound waves in a concert hall. Just as in the case of a quantum corral, sound propagation in a concert hall enjoys the above properties. Moreover, the strength of the interaction with materials inside walls varies as a function of the frequency of the interacting wave.

In order to model these systems, we imagine that, rather than a potential with support inside a narrow boundary of finite width, the potential is actually supported on a hypersurface (see Figure 1.2). We replace the physical potential by a model potential $V_{\text{mod}} \otimes \delta_\Gamma$ where δ_Γ is the Hausdorff $d - 1$ measure on some hypersurface $\Gamma \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d$ as done by Heller [6] and Crommie [18]. We then study the decay of solutions to

$$(\partial_t^2 + (-\Delta + \delta_\Gamma \otimes V_{\text{mod}}))u = 0. \tag{1.0.1}$$

That is, we study a delta function potential supported on a hypersurface. In section 7.3, we show that this model is an accurate approximation of the physical potential. This model is also used to study so-called leaky quantum graphs. (See for example the summary article of Exner [26].)

Figure 1.1: This figure shows an image of a quantum corral taken using a scanning tunneling microscope. The atoms produce the large spikes in the potential around the boundary of a Bunimovich stadium. The smaller ripples are the wavefunction of an electron. One can see that while most of the wavefunction is confined inside the corral, there are smaller ripples in the exterior. This image is included from [6] with the permission of the authors.

Figure 1.2: The left hand image shows the original interaction region shaded in grey. On the right, we reduce to the case that the interaction region is a hypersurface.

In one dimension $-\Delta$ has a four dimensional family of self-adjoint extensions from $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ (see for example the work of Seba [64]). There is a two parameter family of such extensions for which the corresponding operator decouples into the the sum of a self-adjoint realization of $-\Delta$ on $(-\infty, 0)$ and one on $(0, \infty)$, and so does not produce interesting new behavior. The other two parameters correspond formally to

$$-\Delta + a\delta(x) - b\delta'(x)\partial_x. \quad (1.0.2)$$

Thus, all ‘transmissive’ self-adjoint realizations of single point interactions are given formally by (1.0.2). Motivated by this in addition to the interest in δ' interactions in mathematical physics [2, 28, 54, 64] and spectral theory [3, 44], as well as another model of leaky quantum graphs [26], we study scattering resonances for the operator

$$-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} := -\Delta - \delta'_{\partial\Omega} \otimes V_{\text{mod}} \partial_\nu \quad \delta'_{\partial\Omega}(u) := \int_{\partial\Omega} -\partial_\nu u dS. \quad (1.0.3)$$

Because (1.0.2) represents all possible ‘transmissive’ single point interactions in 1 dimension, we expect that combinations of the $\delta_{\partial\Omega}$ interaction and the $\delta'_{\partial\Omega}$ interaction represent all possible ‘thin barriers’ supported on $\partial\Omega$ in higher dimensions.

Solutions to (1.0.1) have *resonance expansions* of the form

$$u(t, x) \sim \sum_{z \in \text{Res}} e^{-itz} u_z(x) \quad (1.0.4)$$

where $\text{Res} \subset \mathbb{C}$ is a discrete set called the scattering resonances of the operator

$$-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta} := -\Delta + V_{\text{mod}} \otimes \delta_\Gamma. \quad (1.0.5)$$

(See Section 7.4 for a more precise statement.) Notice that solutions to the wave equation

$$(\partial_t^2 - \Delta)u = 0, \quad (t, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \Omega \quad u|_{\mathbb{R} \times \partial\Omega} = 0$$

with Ω a compact subset of $\mathbb{R}^d$ also have expansions of the form (1.0.4) where $z \in \text{Res}$ is replaced by z an eigenvalue of the Dirichlet problem on Ω . Thus, scattering resonances in the non-compact setting are analogous to eigenvalues in the compact setting.

The real and (negative) imaginary part of $z \in \text{Res}$ respectively give the frequency and decay rate of the associated resonant state and hence, resonances close to the real axis give information about the long term behavior of solutions to (1.0.1). In their seminal works, Lax–Phillips [46] and Vainberg [78] understood the relation between propagation of singularities for the wave equation and the presence of scattering poles near the real axis. Through (1.0.4), this gives control over the long term decay of waves. We use this relation in Chapter 9 to demonstrate the existence of resonance with prescribed decay rates.

The *scattering resonances* of an operator, P , are defined to be the poles of the meromorphic continuation of the resolvent

$$R_P(\lambda) := (P - \lambda^2)^{-1}$$

from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$. In order to give an expansion of the form (1.0.4) (and hence prove exponential decay for waves), we need to find a region free of resonances near the real axis. Since the set of poles of the resolvent is discrete, it suffices to study resonances with $|\text{Re } \lambda| \geq C$ and hence to studying high frequencies. Because of this, our main intuition comes from the quantum-classical correspondence: high energy waves inherit many properties of the corresponding classical dynamics.

To describe the classical dynamics of a system we use the Hamiltonian formalism. In this formalism, we let the Hamiltonian, $p(x, \xi)$, give the energy of a particle at a given position, x , and momentum, ξ . The flow

$$\begin{cases} \partial_t x(t) = \partial_\xi p(x, \xi) \\ \partial_t \xi(t) = -\partial_x p(x, \xi) \end{cases}$$

then describes the motion of a particle. In the theory of scattering by smooth compactly supported potentials, the energy of the system can be described as the sum of the kinetic energy, given by the momentum squared, plus the potential energy, given by the value of the potential. (We have assumed that the particle has unit mass.) That is,

$$p(x, \xi) := |\xi|^2 + V(x). \quad (1.0.6)$$

In such situations, it is easy to see that if the energy of a particle, E , is such that $\{V(x) < E\}$ has a component which is isolated from infinity, then there are particles with energy E that never escape to infinity. Such particles are referred to as trapped particles. Since such a system produces confinement on the classical level, one expects decay of waves to result only from tunneling effects and hence for the decay to be very slow. There has been an extensive study of resonances for systems with various kinds of trapping (see for example the book of Dyatlov–Zworski [21, Chapter 7] or the paper of Nonnenmacher–Zworski [55] and references therein).

When we work with a genuine wave or quantum system rather than the particle model, there is no notion of exact momentum or position. Instead, we think of observables as operators that come from quantizing classical properties. In particular,

$$x_i \mapsto M_{x_i} \quad \xi_i \mapsto hD_{x_i}, \quad D_{x_i} = -i\partial_{x_i}$$

where h represents the inverse of frequency and M_{x_i} multiplication by x_i . (For more precise details on this quantization procedure see Chapter 4.) In particular, the quantization of the Hamiltonian (1.0.6) is

$$-h^2\Delta + V(x).$$

We are interested $P - \lambda^2$ for $|\text{Re } \lambda| \gg 1$ and hence it is convenient to write $\lambda = z/h$ with $h \ll 1$. This converts problems of the form

$$-\Delta + V(x) - (z/h)^2 \rightarrow -h^2\Delta + h^2V(x) - z^2.$$

Since we want to study operators of the form

$$-\Delta + \delta_\Gamma \otimes V_{\text{mod}} - \lambda^2 \quad \text{and} \quad -\Delta - \delta'_{\partial\Omega} \otimes V_{\text{mod}} \partial_\nu - \lambda^2$$

we replace $V(x)$ in (1.0.6) with $h^2 V_{\text{mod}} \otimes \delta_\Gamma$ (or $-\delta'_{\partial\Omega}$). Then we can think of a potential of the form $h^2 V_{\text{mod}} \otimes \delta_\Gamma$ as the distributional limit of a sequence of potentials $\{h^2 V_n\} \subset C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ (see Section 7.3 for a precise version of this idea). As n increases, V_n narrows and increases in intensity. Because of the h^2 scaling, for each fixed n , the potential will not produce confinement at any positive energy E . However, as V_n increases without bound, we expect the corresponding classical dynamics to approach the billiard ball flow (see Section 3.2). Thus, if $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma$ has a bounded component, we expect classical confinement at any energy E . Using this naive analysis, we might expect very slow decay of waves at any frequency. However, as the potential V_n narrows, tunneling effects decrease the strength of confinement. In fact, the precise analysis of scattering by delta functions, $\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$, presented in this thesis shows that if V_{mod} grows mildly with frequency, then the confinement produced is only slightly stronger than that for $V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. However, if V_{mod} is allowed to depend strongly on frequency, then we demonstrate that as a result of effects coming from paths $x(t)$ nearly tangent to the submanifold Γ , confinement can become much stronger than that for $V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Similarly, if the potential is more singular than δ_Γ , then confinement becomes stronger than that for $V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$.

The main goal of this thesis is to understand the precise nature of the distribution of resonances near the real axis for thin barriers and, as a by-product, to prove an expansion of the form (1.0.4) for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$. A key step in doing so is to relate the poles of $R_P(\lambda)$ to the existence of nonzero λ -outgoing solutions to

$$(P - \lambda^2)u = 0. \tag{1.0.7}$$

By λ -outgoing we mean that there exist $M > 0$ and $\varphi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with

$$u(x) = (R_0(\lambda)\varphi)(x), \quad \text{for } |x| \geq M$$

where, $R_0(\lambda)$, the *free resolvent*, is the meromorphic continuation of

$$R_0(\lambda) := (-\Delta - \lambda^2)^{-1}$$

from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$. For the case of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ this is equivalent to solving

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ u_1|_{\partial\Omega} = u_2|_{\partial\Omega} \\ \partial_\nu u_1 - \partial_\nu u_2 + V u_1 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ u_2 \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing} \end{cases} \tag{1.0.8}$$

and for the case of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ it is equivalent to solving

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ \partial_\nu u_1|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_\nu u_2|_{\partial\Omega} \\ u_1 - u_2 + V\partial_\nu u_1 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ u_2 \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing} \end{cases}. \quad (1.0.9)$$

We postpone the proof of these results to Chapters 7 and 10. Equations of the form (1.0.8) and (1.0.9) are called transmission problems and resonances for such systems have been considered in other cases. For example, Popov–Vodev [58] and Cardoso–Popov–Vodev [13, 14] consider the case of a transparent obstacle having differing wave speeds inside and outside Ω .

In order to gain some heuristic understanding of how resonances behave for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ and $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$, we look to the case where $\partial\Omega = \{x_1 = 0\} \subset \mathbb{R}^d$. We consider a plane wave with frequency h^{-1} , $e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle}$, approaching $x_1 = 0$ from the left. (See Figure 1.3 for a depiction of the setup.) We are then interested in what fraction of the wave is reflected by the barrier and what fraction is transmitted. Let R_δ and $R_{\delta'}$ denote the reflection coefficients and T_δ , $T_{\delta'}$ the transmission coefficients.

By a formal computation, one can see that the appropriate transmission condition for $V\delta(x_1)$ is

$$u_+(0, x') = u_-(0, x') \quad \partial_{x_1} u_-(0, x') - \partial_{x_1} u_+(0, x') + V u_+(0, x') = 0.$$

This leads to

$$R_\delta = \frac{hV}{2i\xi_1 - hV}, \quad T_\delta = \frac{2i\xi_1}{2i\xi_1 - hV}. \quad (1.0.10)$$

By a similar formal computation, one can see that the appropriate transmission condition for $-V\delta'(x_1)$ is given by

$$\partial_{x_1} u_+(0, x') = \partial_{x_1} u_-(0, x') \quad u_-(0, x') - u_+(0, x') + V\partial_{x_1} u'_-(0, x') = 0$$

which leads to

$$R_{\delta'} = \frac{Vi\xi_1}{Vi\xi_1 - 2h}, \quad T_{\delta'} = \frac{2h}{2h - Vi\xi_1}. \quad (1.0.11)$$

Since we want to consider waves with frequency equal to h^{-1} , we have that $\xi \in S^{d-1}$. When ξ_1 is near 0, the plane wave travels nearly tangent to $x_1 = 0$. Our first observation is that as $\xi_1 \rightarrow 0$, $R_\delta \rightarrow 1$ while $R_{\delta'} \rightarrow 0$. This reflects the fact that the normal derivative to $\Gamma = \{x_1 = 0\}$ does not see frequencies that are tangent to Γ . Thus, we expect glancing (tangent) trajectories to contribute less to the resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ than to $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$.

To get a more quantitative heuristic for the resonances, we imagine solving the wave equation

$$(\partial_t^2 - P)u = 0, \quad u|_{t=0} = u_0, \quad u_t|_{t=0} = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|ccc}
 & V\delta(x_1) & & & -V\delta'(x_1) & \\
 x_1 < 0 & & x_1 > 0 & & x_1 < 0 & & x_1 > 0 \\
 e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle} + R_\delta e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle} & & T_\delta e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle} & & e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle} + R_{\delta'} e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle} & & T_{\delta'} e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\langle x, \xi \rangle}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 1.3: The setup for plane wave interactions. Here R_δ and $R_{\delta'}$ are the reflection coefficients and T_δ and $T_{\delta'}$ are the transmission coefficients.

Figure 1.4: The figure shows the path of a wave packet along with the lengths between each intersection (l_i) and the reflection coefficient at each point of intersection with the boundary (R_i). After each reflection with the boundary, the amplitude of the wave packet inside Ω decays by a factor of R_i . The time between reflections is given by l_i .

where P is either $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ or $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta}$ with initial data u_0 a wave packet (that is a function localized in frequency and space up to the scale allowed by the uncertainty principle) localized at position $x_0 \in \Omega$ and momentum $\xi_0 \in S^{d-1}$. Then our heuristic computations giving (1.0.10) and (1.0.11) suggest that at each intersection of the billiard flow starting from (x_0, ξ_0) with $x_0 \in \Omega$, the amplitude inside of Ω will decay by a factor of R . Suppose that the billiard flow from (x_0, ξ_0) intersects the boundary at (x_n, ξ_n) $n > 0$. Let $l_n = |x_{n+1} - x_n|$ be the distance between two consecutive intersections with the boundary (see Figure 1.4). Then the amplitude of the wave decays by a factor $\prod_{i=1}^n R_i$ in time $\sum_{i=1}^n l_i$ where $R_i = R(x_i, \xi_i)$. The energy scales as amplitude squared and since the imaginary part of a resonance gives the exponential decay rate of L^2 norm, this leads us to the heuristic that resonances should occur at

$$\text{Im } z = \frac{h \overline{\log |R|^2}}{2 \bar{l}} \quad (1.0.12)$$

where the map $\bar{\cdot}$ is defined by $\bar{f} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N f_i$, $\lambda = zh^{-1}$, and $\text{Re } z = 1$. In the early 1900s, Sabine [61] postulated that the decay rate of acoustic waves in a region with leaky walls is determined by the average decay over billiards trajectories. The expression (1.0.12) is a precise description of this statement. In Chapters 8 and 10 we show that a version of (1.0.12) and hence a Sabine type law holds for both $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta}$ under certain conditions on the potential V and the domain Ω .

Equation (1.0.12) suggest that the resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ lie in regions with $\text{Im } z \sim h \log h^{-1}$. On the other hand, if we assume that $V \sim h^\alpha$ for $\alpha < 1$ then we obtain for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ that $\text{Im } z \sim h^{3-2\alpha}$. Thus, the resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ are much closer to the real axis than those for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$. Indeed, when written in terms of λ , the resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ converge to the real axis at a fixed polynomial rate while those for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ diverge logarithmically from the real axis.

Outline of the Thesis

We begin in Chapter 2 by analyzing the model case of $\Gamma = \partial B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and V_{mod} constant. In this case, we are able to separate variables and solve (1.0.7) in terms of Bessel functions for both $P = -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ and $P = -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$. This reduces the study of resonances to asymptotic analysis of certain transcendental equations. The heuristic (1.0.12) and the fact that $R_{\delta'} \rightarrow 0$ as $\xi_1 \rightarrow 0$, suggest that the slowest decay rates for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ should come from non-glancing wave packets. Thus, we also consider the 1 dimensional case for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$. Many of the results in Chapter 2 are special cases of the more general theorems that we present in later chapters. However, since we work with models where separation of variables is possible, we are able to explore some regimes where the more general techniques fail to give satisfactory analyses.

Chapters 3 and 4 are devoted to a review of the geometric and analytical tools that are used in the analysis of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$. In addition to this review, Chapter 4 develops a notion of a sheaf-valued symbol that is sensitive to local changes of semiclassical order. Finally, it adapts the Melrose-Uhlmann [49] notion of an intersecting Lagrangian distribution to the semiclassical setting.

One of our main goals in Chapters 3 and 4 is to give a self-contained presentation of the theory of semiclassical Fourier integral operators and Lagrangian distributions. We start by reviewing local symplectic geometry in Chapter 3. We then review the basics of semiclassical analysis in Chapter 4. In addition to this, Chapter 3 contains the necessary background on the billiard ball map and flow.

The next major tool that is used in our analysis is the Melrose-Taylor parametrix [47]. The parametrix was developed to understand the wave equation near curved boundaries and was adapted by Gerard and Stefanov–Vodev for use in the semiclassical Dirichlet problem outside a strictly convex obstacle in [32, 69]. In Chapter 5 we adapt this construction to the Dirichlet problem in the interior and exterior of a convex domain and to perturbative ($\text{Im } z \leq Mh \log h^{-1}$) complex energies. We then use the semiclassical Melrose–Taylor parametrix to give microlocal models for both the interior and exterior the Dirichlet to Neumann maps near a glancing point¹.

With these tools in place, we begin to analyze $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$. We show in Chapter 7 that resonances of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ occur at λ for which there exist nontrivial solutions $\varphi \in L^2(\Gamma)$

¹In [80], Vodev gives such a description of the Dirichlet to Neumann maps for $h^\epsilon \geq |\text{Im } z| \geq Ch^{1-\epsilon}$ with $\epsilon > 0$.

to

$$(I + G(\lambda)V)\varphi = 0 \quad (1.0.13)$$

where G is the single layer operator. That is, the operator given by

$$G(\lambda)f(x) = \int_{\Gamma} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y), \quad x \in \partial\Omega.$$

Moreover, in Chapter 10 we will see that (except for $d = 1$ and $\lambda = 0$) the resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ occur at λ for which there exist nontrivial solutions $\varphi \in H^1(\partial\Omega)$ to

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)V)\varphi = 0 \quad (1.0.14)$$

where $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ is the derivative double layer operator. That is, the operator given by

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)f(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_x} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y), \quad x \in \partial\Omega.$$

Thus, our first step is to analyze the boundary layer operators G , $\mathcal{D}\ell$, and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$, which we do in Chapter 6. Here, we write $\mathcal{D}\ell$ for the double layer operator given by

$$\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)f(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y), \quad x \in \partial\Omega.$$

We first prove high energy estimates for these operators using restriction bounds for eigenfunctions and their derivatives. We then show that these bounds are nearly sharp (i.e. sharp modulo a $\log \lambda$ loss).

Our next task is to give a microlocal description of G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$. To do this we use the semiclassical intersecting Lagrangians developed in Chapter 4 to give a microlocal description of the free resolvent. With this in hand, we are able to use the calculus of semiclassical Fourier integral operators to give a microlocal description of G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ away from glancing i.e. away from momenta ξ that are tangent to the boundary. In the case that Ω is strictly convex, we use the semiclassical Melrose–Taylor parametrix to understand G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ near glancing. Finally, we use this microlocal model to remove the log loss from the estimates for G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ in the case that Ω is strictly convex.

In Chapters 7, 8, and 9, we analyze the distribution of resonances for $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$. Chapter 7 gives the formal definition of $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$ when Γ is a finite union of subsets of $C^{1,1}$ embedded hypersurfaces. We then prove the meromorphic continuation of the resolvent for such an operator and use the estimates on G from Chapter 6 to give a rough bound for the size of the resonance free region. This simple bound along with some additional estimates on $R_{-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}}$ are enough to give a resonance expansion of the form (1.0.4) for d odd². In Chapter 7, we also show that $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$ is a good approximation to narrow but intense potentials.

²For d even we do not expect to have an expansion of the form (1.0.4) because of the failure of the strong Huygen's principle.

In Chapter 8, we restrict our attention to Ω strictly convex with smooth boundary and perform a microlocal analysis of (1.0.13) to give a dynamical characterization of the size of the resonance free region for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$. We also give some conjectures and numerical results. Then, in Chapter 9, we give a more precise description of the distribution of resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$. In particular, we give an upper bound on the number of resonances in logarithmic strips of the form $\{\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq -C \log \operatorname{Re} \lambda\}$ and show that the dynamical resonance free region from Chapter 8 is generically sharp.

Finally, in Chapter 10, we consider $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$. We first give the formal definition of the operator along with a proof of the meromorphic continuation of its resolvent. It is already necessary to have some microlocal understanding of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ to give a proof of the meromorphic continuation and so we restrict our attention to Ω with smooth boundary. Finally, further restricting to Ω strictly convex, we give a dynamical characterization of the size of the resonance free region for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$. This characterization is sharp when Ω is the unit disk $\mathbb{R}^2$ and V is constant.

Resonance free regions for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ are of the form $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq -C(\operatorname{Re} \lambda)^{-\gamma}$ for some fixed $\gamma > 0$. As far as the author is aware, the operator $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ with $\partial\Omega$ smooth and strictly convex is the only general class of examples known to exhibit such behavior. The only other specific example known is that of $-\Delta_{B(0,1),\delta}$ when V depends strongly on frequency (see Chapter 2).

Appendix A contains a list of some of the notation used throughout this thesis.

Remark: Much of the work pertaining to $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ is contained in the author's previous papers. The analysis of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ in Chapter 2 comes from [30]. Much of Chapter 7 comes from Galkowski–Smith [31]. The estimates on G and $\mathcal{D}\ell$ can be found in [31] and Galkowski–Han–Tacy [37]. Much of the material pertaining to G in Chapter 6 as well as the material in Chapters 5, 8, and 9 comes from Galkowski [29].

Chapter 2

Model Cases

2.1 Introduction

In the present chapter, we seek to understand resonances for a model case. In particular, we consider $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$, $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$, when $\Omega = B(0,1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and V is a constant depending on h . In this case, we are able to separate variables and avoid most of the microlocal analysis involved in obtaining the more general results. Separating variables reduces the existence of resonances to the existence of a solution to one of an infinite family of transcendental equations. The symbols of the operators involved in the general analyses appear as asymptotic limits of the Bessel and Airy functions in these equations.

Statement of results for the δ potential

For the purposes of this section, we define the resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ as follows: We say that z/h is a resonance for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ if there exists a nonzero z/h -outgoing solution, $(u_1, u_2) \in H^2(\Omega) \oplus H_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Omega)$ to

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-h^2\Delta - z^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ u_1 = u_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ \partial_\nu u_1 + \partial_{\nu'} u_2 + V\gamma u_1 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases} \quad (2.1.1)$$

where, ∂_ν and $\partial_{\nu'}$ are respectively the interior and exterior normal derivatives of u at $\partial\Omega$. In Chapter 7, we show that having such a solution corresponds to having a pole $R_{-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}}$ and hence that these are indeed the resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$.

Denote the set of rescaled resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ by

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda(h, \delta) &:= \{z \in B(h) : z/h \text{ is a resonance of } -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}\} \\ B(h) &:= [1 - ch^{3/4}, 1 + ch^{3/4}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0] \end{aligned} \quad (2.1.2)$$

Remark: The power $3/4$ can be taken to be any power > 0 .

We assume throughout that $V \equiv h^{-\alpha}V_0$ for $\alpha \leq 1$, and $V_0 > 0$ a constant independent of h . The first theorem proves the existence resonance free regions for $\alpha \leq 1$ and bands of resonance free regions for $1 \geq \alpha \geq 5/6$.

Theorem 2.1. *Let $\Omega = B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv h^{-\alpha}V_0 > 0$. Then for $z \in \Lambda(h, \delta)$ and all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $h_\epsilon > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_\epsilon$, when $\alpha < 5/6$, there exists C_{α, V_0} such that*

$$-\operatorname{Im} z \geq (C_{\alpha, V_0} - \epsilon)h \log h^{-1}. \quad (2.1.3)$$

Moreover, when $\alpha \geq 5/6$ then for all $M > 0$, there exists $h_{M, \epsilon} > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_{M, \epsilon}$, either there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$|-\operatorname{Im} z h^{2/3-2\alpha} - C_{V_0, N}| < \epsilon, \quad \text{or} \quad -\operatorname{Im} z \geq M h^{2\alpha-2/3}.$$

where

$$C_{V_0, N} := \frac{\sqrt[3]{2}}{8\pi^2 V_0^2 |A_-(-\zeta_N)^3 Ai'(-\zeta_N)|}$$

and $-\zeta_N$ is the N^{th} zero of $Ai(s)$.

Remark: For $\alpha < 5/6$, the constant in (2.1.3) will be computed using the more general methods in chapter 8. It is equal to $(1 - \alpha)/2$.

The next theorem shows that the resonance free regions above are sharp.

Theorem 2.2. *For all $N > 0$, there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that for $h < h_0$, there exist $z(h) \in \Lambda$ with*

$$-\operatorname{Im} z(h) = \begin{cases} \frac{1-\alpha}{2} h \log h^{-1} - \frac{h}{2} \log \frac{V_0}{2} + O(h^{7/4}) & \alpha < 1 \\ \frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4}{V_0^2}\right) + O(h^{7/4}) & \alpha = 1 \\ C_{V_0, N} h^{2\alpha-2/3} + O(h^{3\alpha-4/3}) & 2/3 < \alpha \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

The proofs of Theorems 2.1 and 2.2 show that when $\alpha < 5/6$ the resonances closest to the real axis come from modes concentrating away from glancing, while those for $\alpha \geq 5/6$ come from modes concentrating near glancing. Thus, the theorems show that glancing modes decay slower than non-glancing modes for $\alpha \geq 5/6$ while the opposite is true for $\alpha < 5/6$ and gives a quantitative rate of decay for each type of mode.

Remark: When $B(0, 1)$ is replaced by $B(0, R)$ we can use the same arguments that prove Theorems 2.1 and 2.2 to find that the resonance free region for $\Omega = B(0, R)$ and $\alpha \geq 5/6$ is given by $-\operatorname{Im} z \geq (C_{RV_0} - \epsilon)h^{2\alpha-2/3}$. Hence the imaginary part of resonances from glancing modes scale as κ^2 where κ is the curvature.

We also give a lower bound on the number of resonances.

Figure 2.1: When $\Omega = B(0,1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, the boundary values of resonance states can be expanded in a Fourier series $\sum a_n e^{inx}$. We show the resonances for $V \equiv 1$ corresponding to the $n = 0, 10, 100$, and 500 modes. The solid line shows the bound given by Theorem 2.1.

Theorem 2.3. *For M large enough, there exists $c > 0$ such that*

$$\#\{z \in [1 - \epsilon, 1 + \epsilon] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0] : z/h \text{ is a resonance of } -\Delta_{V,\partial\Omega}\} \geq ch^{-2}.$$

Remark: We have an upper bound of the form Ch^{-2} by [66], [81], [82], and [83] together with [31, Lemma 7.1] (see also Lemma 7.4.1).

We present the proofs of Theorems 2.1, 2.2, and 2.3 in Section 2.3.

Statement of results for the δ' potential

As for the case of the δ potential, we make a preliminary definition of resonances in order to present simple arguments in the case of the disk. In particular, we say that z/h is a resonance of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ if there exists a nonzero z/h -outgoing solution $(u_1, u_2) \in H^2(\Omega) \oplus H_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Omega)$ to

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-h^2\Delta - z^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ \partial_{\nu_1}u_1 = -\partial_{\nu_2}u_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ u_1 - u_2 + V\partial_{\nu_1}u_1 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases} \quad (2.1.4)$$

As for the δ potential, we show in Chapter 7 that having such a solution at z_0 corresponds to $R_{-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}}$ having a pole at z_0 .

 (a) $\alpha = 0$

 (b) $\alpha = \frac{2}{3}$

 (c) $\alpha = 0.9$

 (d) $\alpha = 1$

Figure 2.2: We show resonances for the circle with $\text{Re } \lambda \sim 10^2$, $V_0 = 1$ and several α . The plots show $\text{Im } \lambda$ v $\text{Re } \lambda$ in each case. The red line shows the bound coming from non-glancing modes. It is difficult to see the transition at $\alpha = 5/6$ from logarithmic resonance free regions to polynomial size resonance free regions because the change does not happen until $\text{Re } \lambda \sim 10^6$ (see Figure 2.3).

Denote the set of rescaled resonances by

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda(h, \delta') &:= \{z \in B(h) : z/h \text{ is a resonance of } -\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}\} \\ B(h) &:= [1 - ch^{3/4}, 1 + ch^{3/4}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0] \end{aligned}$$

We assume throughout the analysis of the δ' potential that $V \equiv h^\alpha V_0$ for $0 \leq \alpha$, and $V_0 > 0$ a constant independent of h . The first theorem proves the existence of resonance free regions.

Theorem 2.4. *Let $\Omega = B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv h^\alpha V_0 > 0$, $\alpha > 2/3$. There exists C_{V_0} such that for all $z \in \Lambda(h, \delta')$ and $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $h_\epsilon > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_\epsilon$,*

$$-\text{Im } z \geq (C_{V_0} - \epsilon) h^{3-2\alpha}. \quad (2.1.5)$$

Figure 2.3: We show resonances for the circle with $\text{Re } \lambda \sim 10^6$, $V_0 = 1$ and several α . The plots show $\text{Im } \lambda$ vs. $\text{Re } \lambda$ in each case. The dashed red line shows the (logarithmic) bound for resonances coming from non-glancing trajectories and the black lines show the first few (polynomial) bands of resonances from near glancing trajectories. Since the dashed red line is above the black lines at $\alpha = 5/6$, it is necessary to go to still larger $\text{Re } \lambda$ to see the transition. However, at $\alpha > 5/6$, we start to see better agreement with the bands of resonances predicted in Theorem 2.1.

Remark: For $\alpha > 3/4$, the constant in (2.1.5) will be computed using the more general methods in Chapter 10. It is equal to V_0^{-2} .

The next theorem shows that the resonance free regions above are sharp.

Theorem 2.5. *Let Ω and V be as in Theorem 2.4. Then there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that for $h < h_0$, there exist $z(h) \in \Lambda(h, \delta')$ with*

$$-\text{Im } z(h) = \begin{cases} (V_0^{-2} + o(1)) h^{3-2\alpha} & 1/2 < \alpha < 1 \\ (1 + o(1)) \frac{h}{4} \log(1 + 4h^{2-2\alpha} V_0^{-2}) & \alpha \geq 1 \end{cases}.$$

The proofs of Theorems 2.4 and 2.5 show that the resonances closest to the real axis come from modes concentrating away from glancing. This is consistent with the fact that as discussed after equations (1.0.10) and (1.0.11) in the introduction to this thesis, we expect that the strongest confining effects for the δ' potential come from directions transverse to

Figure 2.4: We show a plot of $\log(\operatorname{Re} \lambda)$ vs. $\log(-\operatorname{Im} \lambda)$ for $\operatorname{Re} \lambda \sim 10^6$ when $\alpha = 1$ and $V_0 \equiv 1$. The bands predicted by Theorem 2.1 are shown by the black lines and the bound for the non-glancing modes by the top red line.

the boundary. As such, we may also use a 1 dimensional model to understand the behavior of resonances for a wider range of parameters.

Theorem 2.6. *Let $\Omega = (-1, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $V = h^\alpha V_0 > 0$. Then for all $z \in \Lambda(h, \delta')$ and $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that for $h < h_0$,*

$$-\operatorname{Im} z \geq \begin{cases} (V_0^{-2} - \epsilon) h^{3-2/\alpha} & \alpha < 1 \\ (1 - \epsilon) \frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{V_0^2} \right) & \alpha \geq 1 \end{cases}$$

Moreover, there exist $z(h) \in \Lambda(h, \delta')$ with

$$-\operatorname{Im} z(h) = \begin{cases} (V_0^{-2} + o(1)) h^{3-2\alpha} & \alpha < 1 \\ (1 + o(1)) \frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{V_0^2} \right) & \alpha \geq 1 \end{cases}.$$

We present the proofs of Theorems 2.4, 2.5, in Section 2.6.

2.2 Asymptotics for Airy and Bessel Functions

We collect here some properties of the Airy and Bessel functions that are used in the analysis of case case of the unit disk. These formulae can be found in, for example [56, Chapter 9,10] and [84].

Recall that the Bessel of order n functions are solutions to

$$z^2 y'' + zy' + (z^2 - n^2)y = 0.$$

We consider the two independent solutions $H_n^{(1)}(z)$ and $J_n(z)$. The Wronskian of the two solutions is given by

$$W(J_n, H_n^{(1)}) = J_n H_n^{(1)'}(z) - J_n' H_n^{(1)}(z) = \frac{2i}{\pi z} \quad (2.2.1)$$

We now record some asymptotic properties of Bessel functions. Consider n fixed and $z \rightarrow \infty$

$$J_n(z) = \left(\frac{1}{2\pi z} \right)^{1/2} \left(e^{i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} + e^{-i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} + O(|z|^{-1} e^{|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right)$$

$$H_n^{(1)}(z) = \left(\frac{2}{\pi z} \right)^{1/2} \left(e^{i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} + O(|z|^{-1} e^{|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right)$$

$$J_n'(z) = i \left(\frac{1}{2\pi z} \right)^{1/2} \left(e^{i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} - e^{-i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} + O(|z|^{-1} e^{|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right)$$

$$H_n^{(1)'}(z) = i \left(\frac{2}{\pi z} \right)^{1/2} \left(e^{i(z - \frac{n}{2}\pi - \frac{1}{4}\pi)} + O(|z|^{-1} e^{|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right)$$

$$J_n(z) H_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi z} \left(e^{i(2z - n\pi - \frac{1}{2}\pi)} + 1 + O(|z|^{-1} e^{2|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right) \quad (2.2.2)$$

$$J_n'(z) H_n'(z) = -\frac{1}{\pi z} \left(e^{i(2z - n\pi - \frac{1}{2}\pi)} - 1 + O(|z|^{-1} e^{2|\operatorname{Im} z|}) \right) \quad (2.2.3)$$

Consider α fixed $|\operatorname{Arg} \alpha| < \pi/2$, $z = \operatorname{sech} \alpha$, and $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\begin{aligned} J_n(nz) &= \frac{e^{n(\tanh \alpha - \alpha)}}{(2\pi n \tanh(\alpha))^{1/2}} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \\ J'_n(nz) &= \frac{(\sinh(2\alpha))^{1/2}}{(4\pi n)^{1/2}} e^{n(\tanh \alpha - \alpha)} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \\ H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= -i \frac{e^{n(\alpha - \tanh \alpha)}}{(\frac{1}{2}\pi n \tanh \alpha)^{1/2}} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \\ H_n^{(1)'}(nz) &= i \left(\frac{\sinh(2\alpha)}{\pi n} \right)^{1/2} e^{n(\alpha - \tanh(\alpha))} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \\ J_n(nz)H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= -\frac{i}{\pi n \tanh(\alpha)} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.4)$$

$$J'_n(nz)H_n^{(1)'}(nz) = i \frac{\sinh(2\alpha)}{2\pi n} (1 + O(n^{-1})) \quad (2.2.5)$$

Next, we record asymptotics that are uniform in n and z as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Let $\zeta = \zeta(z)$ be the unique smooth solution on $0 < z < \infty$ to

$$\left(\frac{d\zeta}{dz} \right)^2 = \frac{1 - z^2}{\zeta z^2} \quad (2.2.6)$$

with $\zeta = -\infty, 0, \infty$ corresponding to $z = 0, 1, \infty$ respectively. Then

$$\frac{2}{3}(-\zeta)^{3/2} = \sqrt{z^2 - 1} - \operatorname{arcsec}(z) \quad 1 < z < \infty \quad (2.2.7)$$

$$\frac{2}{3}(\zeta)^{3/2} = \log \left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{1 - z^2}}{z} \right) - \sqrt{1 - z^2} \quad 0 < z < 1$$

$$\frac{1 - z^2}{\zeta z^2} \rightarrow \sqrt[3]{2} \quad z \rightarrow 0 \quad (2.2.8)$$

Let

$$Ai(s) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(\frac{1}{3}t^3 + st)} dt$$

for $s \in \mathbb{R}$ be the Airy function solving

$$Ai''(z) - zAi(z) = 0.$$

Then, $A_-(z) = Ai(e^{2\pi i/3}z)$ is another solution of the Airy equation.

For z fixed as $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\begin{aligned}
J_n(nz) &= \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{1/3}} + o(Ei(5/3, 7/3)) \right) \\
H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= 2e^{-\pi i/3} \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{1/3}} + o(E_-(5/3, 7/3)) \right) \\
J'_n(nz) &= -\frac{2}{z} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(Ei(8/3, 4/3)) \right) \\
H_n^{(1)'}(nz) &= \frac{4e^{2\pi i/3}}{z} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(E_-(8/3, 4/3)) \right) \\
J_n(nz)H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= 2e^{-\pi i/3} \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(Ei_-(\frac{8}{3}, 2, \frac{10}{3})) \right) \quad (2.2.9) \\
J'_n(nz)H_n^{(1)'}(nz) &= \frac{8e^{-\pi i/3}}{z^2} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{4/3}} + o(Ei_-(\frac{8}{3}, 2, \frac{10}{3})) \right) \quad (2.2.10)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$E_-(\alpha, \beta) = |A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)|n^{-\alpha} + |A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)|n^{-\beta}$$

$$Ei(\alpha, \beta) = |Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)|n^{-\alpha} + |Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)|n^{-\beta}$$

$$Ei_-(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) = |AiA_-|(n^{2/3}\zeta)n^{-\alpha} + (|Ai'A_-| + |AiA'_-|)(n^{2/3}\zeta)n^{-\beta} + |Ai'A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)|n^{-\gamma}$$

Finally, we record some double asymptotic properties for fixed n and $z \rightarrow \infty$ with $|\arg z| < \pi - \delta$,

$$\begin{aligned}
J_n(nz) &= \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{1/3}} + o(Ei^z(1, 5/3, 3, 1/3)) \right) \\
H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= 2e^{-\pi i/3} \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{1/3}} + o(E_-^z(1, 5/3, 3, 1/3)) \right) \\
J'_n(nz) &= -\frac{2}{z} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(Ei^z(1, 2/3, 0, 4/3)) \right) \\
H_n^{(1)'}(nz) &= \frac{4e^{2\pi i/3}}{z} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/4} \left(\frac{A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(E_-^z(1, 2/3, 0, 4/3)) \right) \\
J_n(nz)H_n^{(1)}(nz) &= 2e^{-\pi i/3} \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1-z^2} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(Ei_-^z(3, \frac{2}{3}, 1, 2, 2, \frac{10}{3})) \right) \quad (2.2.11)
\end{aligned}$$

$$J'_n(nz)H_n^{(1)'}(nz) = \frac{8e^{-\pi i/3}}{z^2} \left(\frac{1-z^2}{4\zeta} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{4/3}} + o(Ei_-^z(0, \frac{8}{3}, 0, 2, 1, \frac{4}{3})) \right) \quad (2.2.12)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 E_-^z(\alpha, \gamma, \beta, \delta) &= |A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)||z|^{-3\alpha/2}n^{-\gamma} + |A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\beta}n^{-\delta} \\
 Ei^z(\alpha, \gamma, \beta, \delta) &= |Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\alpha}n^{-\gamma} + |Ai(n^{-2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\beta}n^{-\delta} \\
 Ei_-^z(\alpha, \delta, \beta, \epsilon, \gamma, \rho) &= |AiA_-|(n^{2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\alpha}n^{-\delta} + (|Ai'A_-| + |AiA'_-|)(n^{2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\beta}n^{-\epsilon} \\
 &\quad + |Ai'A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)||\zeta|^{-\gamma}n^{-\rho}
 \end{aligned}$$

We now record some facts about the Airy functions Ai and A_- . The Wronskian of these two solutions is given by

$$W(Ai, A_-) = AiA'_-(z) - Ai'A_-(z) = \frac{e^{-\pi i/6}}{2\pi}. \quad (2.2.13)$$

Furthermore, for $s \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$Ai(s) = e^{-\pi i/3}A_-(s) + e^{\pi i/3}\overline{A_-(s)}$$

and hence

$$\operatorname{Im}(e^{-5\pi i/6}A_-(s)) = -\frac{Ai(s)}{2} \quad (2.2.14)$$

The zeros of $Ai(z)$ and $Ai'(z)$ all lie on $(-\infty, 0]$. We use the notation $-\zeta_k$ and $-\zeta'_k$ to denote the k^{th} zero of Ai and Ai' respectively.

Finally, we record asymptotics for Airy functions as $z \rightarrow \infty$ in the sector $|\operatorname{Arg} z| < \pi/3 - \delta$. Many of these asymptotic formulae hold in larger regions, but we restrict our attention to this sector. Let $\eta = 2/3z^{3/2}$ where we take principal branch of the square root. Then

$$\begin{aligned}
 A_-(z) &= \frac{e^{-\pi i/6}e^\eta}{2\sqrt{\pi}z^{1/4}}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) & A_-(-z) &= \frac{e^{\pi i/12}e^{i\eta}}{2\sqrt{\pi}z^{1/4}} \\
 A'_-(z) &= \frac{e^{-\pi i/6}z^{1/4}e^\eta}{2\sqrt{\pi}}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) & A'_-(-z) &= \frac{e^{-5\pi i/12}z^{1/4}e^{i\eta}}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \\
 Ai(z) &= \frac{z^{-1/4}e^{-\eta}}{2\sqrt{\pi}}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) \\
 Ai(-z) &= \frac{z^{-1/4}}{2\sqrt{\pi}}(e^{i\eta-i\pi/4} + e^{-i\eta+i\pi/4} + O(|z|^{-3/2}e^{|\operatorname{Im} \eta|})) \\
 Ai'(z) &= -\frac{z^{1/4}e^{-\eta}}{2\sqrt{\pi}}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) \\
 Ai'(-z) &= \frac{z^{1/4}}{2i\sqrt{\pi}}(e^{i\eta-i\pi/4} - e^{-i\eta+i\pi/4} + O(|z|^{-3/2}e^{|\operatorname{Im} \eta|}))
 \end{aligned} \quad (2.2.15)$$

$$Ai(z)A_-(z) = \frac{1}{4\pi z^{1/2}}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) \quad (2.2.16)$$

$$Ai(-z)A_-(-z) = \frac{e^{\pi i/3}}{4\pi z^{1/2}}(1 - ie^{2i\eta} + O(|z|^{-3/2}e^{2|\operatorname{Im} \eta|})) \quad (2.2.17)$$

$$Ai'(z)A'_-(z) = \frac{e^{5\pi i/6}z^{1/2}}{4\pi}(1 + O(|z|^{-3/2})) \quad (2.2.18)$$

$$Ai'(-z)A'_-(-z) = \frac{e^{\pi i/3}z^{1/2}}{4\pi}(1 + ie^{2i\eta} + O(|z|^{-3/2}e^{2|\operatorname{Im} \eta|})) \quad (2.2.19)$$

2.3 The δ Potential

This section is organized as follows. In section 2.3 we reduce the problem of the existence of resonances to finding solutions of a transcendental equation. In section 2.4, we demonstrate the existence of the various resonance free regions in Theorem 2.1. Finally, in Section 2.5, we show the existence of the resonances in Theorem 2.2 and prove Theorem 2.3.

Reduction to Transcendental Equations on the Circle

We now consider (2.1.1) with $\Omega = B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv h^{-\alpha}V_0$ on $\partial\Omega$. Then for $i = 1, 2$,

$$\begin{cases} \left(-h^2\partial_r^2 - \frac{h^2}{r}\partial_r - \frac{h^2}{r^2}\partial_\theta^2 - z^2 \right) u_1 = 0 & \text{in } B(0, 1) \\ \left(-h^2\partial_r^2 - \frac{h^2}{r}\partial_r - \frac{h^2}{r^2}\partial_\theta^2 - z^2 \right) u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus B(0, 1) \\ u_1(1, \theta) = u_2(1, \theta) \\ \partial_r u_1(1, \theta) - \partial_r u_2(1, \theta) + V u_1(1, \theta) = 0 \\ u_2 \text{ is } z \text{ outgoing} \end{cases} \quad (2.3.1)$$

Expanding in Fourier series, write $u_i(r, \theta) := \sum_n u_{i,n}(r)e^{in\theta}$. Then, $u_{i,n}$ solves

$$\left(-h^2\partial_r^2 - h^2\frac{1}{r}\partial_r + h^2\frac{n^2}{r^2} - z^2 \right) u_{i,n}(r) = 0.$$

Multiplying by r^2 and rescaling by $x = zh^{-1}r$, we see that $u_{i,n}(r)$ solves the Bessel equation with parameter n in the x variables. Then, using that u_2 is outgoing and $u_1 \in L^2$, we obtain that

$$u_{1,n}(r) = K_n J_n(zh^{-1}r) \quad \text{and} \quad u_{2,n}(r) = C_n H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1}r)$$

where J_n is the n^{th} Bessel function of the first kind, and $H_n^{(1)}$ is the n^{th} Hankel function of the first kind.

To solve (2.3.1) and hence find a resonance, we only need to find z such that the boundary conditions hold. Using the boundary condition $u_1(1, \theta) = u_2(1, \theta)$, we have $K_n J_n(zh^{-1}) =$

$C_n H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})$. Hence,

$$C_n = \frac{K_n J_n(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})}.$$

Next, we rewrite the second boundary condition in (2.3.1) and use that $V \equiv h^{-\alpha} V_0$ to get

$$\sum_n (K_n z h^{-1} J'_n(zh^{-1}) - C_n z h^{-1} H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1}) + h^{-\alpha} V_0 K_n J_n(zh^{-1})) e^{in\theta} = 0.$$

Then, since $e^{in\theta}$ are L^2 orthogonal, we have

$$K_n \left(z h^{-1} J'_n(zh^{-1}) - z h^{-1} \frac{J_n(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1}) + h^{-\alpha} V_0 J_n(zh^{-1}) \right) = 0, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Thus

$$K_n h^{-\alpha} V_0 = K_n z h^{-1} \left(\frac{H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} - \frac{J'_n(zh^{-1})}{J_n(zh^{-1})} \right).$$

which can be written

$$h^{-\alpha} V_0 K_n = K_n z h^{-1} \frac{W(J_n, H_n^{(1)})}{J_n(zh^{-1}) H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} = \frac{2i K_n}{\pi J_n(zh^{-1}) H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} \quad (2.3.2)$$

where $W(f, g)$ is the Wronskian of f and g .

Then, without loss, we assume $K_n = 1$ or $K_n = 0$. Hence, we seek solutions $z(h, n)$ to

$$1 - \frac{\pi h^{-\alpha} V_0}{2i} J_n(h^{-1} z(h, n)) H_n^{(1)}(h^{-1} z(h, n)) = 0. \quad (2.3.3)$$

The quantity nh^{-1} is the tangential frequency of the mode $u_{i,n} e^{in\theta}$. In particular, the *wave front set*, denoted WF_h (see Chapter 4 or [87, Chapter 4]), of $e^{in\theta}$ has

$$\text{WF}_h(e^{in\theta}) \subset \{\xi' = nh \pmod{o(1)}\}.$$

Thus, $|n| < (1 - \epsilon)h^{-1}$ corresponds to modes concentrating near directions transverse to the boundary, $|n| \sim h^{-1}$ are the glancing frequencies, that is directions tangent to the boundary, and $|n| > (1 + \epsilon)h^{-1}$ corresponds to elliptic frequencies.

2.4 Resonance Free Regions

In this section, we demonstrate the existence of resonance free regions. In particular, we prove Theorem 2.1. We write $n = mh^{-1}$ and assume that

$$|\text{Im } z| \leq M_0 \min(h \log h^{-1}, h^{2\alpha-2/3}).$$

Analysis for $m \gg 1$

We use the asymptotics (2.2.4) in (2.3.3). It then reads for $m^{-1}z = \text{sech}(\alpha)$,

$$1 + \frac{h^{-\alpha}V_0}{2mh^{-1}\tanh(\alpha)}(1 + O(m^{-1}h)) = 0,$$

but for m large enough (independent of h when h is small enough), this clearly has no solution since the second term has positive real part.

Analysis for $m \ll 1$

We use the asymptotics (2.2.11) in (2.3.3). It then reads for $\zeta = \zeta(m^{-1}z)$,

$$1 - \pi h^{-\alpha}V_0 e^{-5\pi i/6} \left(\frac{4\zeta}{1 - m^{-2}z^2} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + O(Ei_-^z(3, \frac{2}{3}, 1, 2, 2, \frac{10}{3})) \right) = 0.$$

Now, since $m \ll 1$, $m^{-1}z \rightarrow \infty$ and hence $\zeta \rightarrow -\infty$ so we use (2.2.17) to obtain

$$1 + \frac{h^{1-\alpha}V_0 i}{2m(m^{-2}z^2 - 1)^{1/2}} \left(1 - ie^{\frac{4m}{3h}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}} + O(n^{-1}|\zeta|^{-1}(|\zeta|^{-1/2}e^{\frac{4m}{3h}|\text{Im}(-\zeta)^{3/2}|} + 1)) \right) = 0.$$

Since $h \ll 1$ and $m(m^{-2}z^2 - 1)^{1/2}$ is bounded above and below as $m \rightarrow 0$, such a solution must have $e^{\frac{4m}{3h}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}}$ comparable to $h^{\alpha-1}$ and hence

$$-\text{Im}(-\zeta)^{3/2} = \frac{3h}{8m} \log \left| 1 + \frac{4(|z|^2 - m^2)}{h^{2-2\alpha}V_0^2} + O((|\zeta|^{-1}n^{-1} + \text{Im } z)h^{\alpha-1}) \right|.$$

Then, using (2.2.7), we have

$$\text{Im}(-\zeta)^{3/2} = \frac{3}{2m} \text{Im } z(1 + o_{m \rightarrow 0}(1))$$

which gives

$$-\text{Im } z = \frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4}{h^{2-2\alpha}V_0^2} \right) (1 + o_{m \rightarrow 0}(1)).$$

Hence, choosing m small enough in a manner depending on δ gives

Lemma 2.4.1. *For all $\delta > 0$ there exists $M, \epsilon > 0$ and $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$, $\text{Re } z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}]$, and $n = mh^{-1}$ with $m < \epsilon$ or $m > M$ there are no solutions to (2.3.3) with*

$$-\text{Im } z \leq (1 - \delta) \frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4}{h^{2-2\alpha}V_0^2} \right).$$

Analysis for $\epsilon \leq m \leq M$

In this section, we consider the remaining values of m . First, we use (2.2.9) in (2.3.3) to write

$$1 - 2\pi h^{-\alpha} V_0 e^{-5\pi i/6} \left(\frac{\zeta}{1 - z^2} \right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{Ai(n^{2/3}\zeta)A_-(n^{2/3}\zeta)}{n^{2/3}} + o(Ei_-(\frac{8}{3}, 2, \frac{10}{3})) \right) = 0 \quad (2.4.1)$$

where $\zeta = \zeta(m^{-1}h)$. We first ignore the error term in (2.4.1) and show that there are no solutions with the appropriate bounds on $\text{Im } \zeta$. In particular, define $h_1 := n^{-1}$ and

$$\Phi := h_1^{2/3} h^{-\alpha} \left(\frac{\zeta}{1 - (h_1 h^{-1} z)^2} \right)^{1/2} V_0 = O_{C^\infty}(h_1^{2/3} h^{-\alpha}).$$

The fact that Φ has uniform bounds for ζ in the relevant region comes from the fact that $h_1 h^{-1} = m$ and $\epsilon < m < M$. Then, rewriting (2.4.1) without the lower order terms, we have

$$1 - 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6} \Phi(\zeta) A_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) Ai(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) = 0. \quad (2.4.2)$$

Notice that if $\alpha \geq 2/3$ and $Mh^{2-2\alpha} \leq |\text{Re } \zeta| \leq Ch^\delta$ or $\alpha < 2/3$ and $|\text{Re } \zeta| \leq Ch^\delta$ for any $\delta > 0$, then the second term in (2.4.1) is bounded above by $1 - \epsilon$. Hence, (2.4.1) has no solutions and we need only consider the remaining $\text{Re } \zeta$.

Analysis at glancing ($m \sim 1$)

We next analyze $|\zeta| < M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}, h_1^{2/3})$. Let $s = h_1^{-2/3} \text{Re } \zeta$. then,

$$0 \leq |s| < M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)-2/3}, 1)$$

and

$$\zeta = h_1^{2/3} s + \text{Im } \zeta = h_1^{2/3} s + O(\min(h \log h^{-1}, h^{2\alpha-2/3})).$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(\zeta) Ai A_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) - \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) Ai A_-(s) - \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) (Ai A_-)'(s) i \text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta| \leq \\ O(h_1^{2/3} \langle s \rangle^{1/2} h^{-\alpha} (\text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)^2) + O(h_1^{2/3} h^{-\alpha} \text{Im } \zeta Ai A_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)) \end{aligned}$$

We obtain lower bounds on

$$f(s, h, h_1) := 1 - 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6} \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \left(A_- Ai(s) + (A_- Ai)'(s) i \text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta \right).$$

Letting $\alpha := e^{-5\pi i/6}$, we have by (2.2.14) that

$$\alpha A_-(s) Ai(s) = \text{Re}(\alpha A_-(s)) Ai(s) - i \frac{Ai^2(s)}{2}$$

and

$$(\alpha A_- Ai)'(s) i \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta = (Ai(s) Ai'(s) + i [Ai'(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s)) + Ai(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))]) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta$$

Thus,

$$\operatorname{Im} f = -2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \left(-\frac{Ai^2(s)}{2} + (Ai'(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s)) + Ai(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta \right)$$

and

$$\operatorname{Re} f = 1 - 2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) Ai(s) \left(\operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s)) + Ai'(s) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta \right).$$

So, when

$$|Ai(s)| \leq \frac{1 - \delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s))}, \quad \text{or} \quad |Ai(s)| \geq \frac{1 - \delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s))}$$

then $|f| \geq \delta$. Note that for $\alpha < 2/3$, this condition is never satisfied. Thus, we need only consider

$$\frac{1 - \delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s))} \leq |Ai(s)| \leq \frac{1 - \delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(s))}. \quad (2.4.3)$$

That is, using the fact that $|Ai'(-s)| \sim c|s|^{1/4}$ and $|A_-(-s)| \sim c|s|^{-1/4}$,

$$s = -\zeta_k + O(h^\alpha h_1^{-2/3}). \quad (2.4.4)$$

where $-\zeta_k$ is the k^{th} zero $Ai(s)$.

Remark: For $\alpha \leq 2/3$, notice that (2.4.4) does not give us any additional information on the location of s . However, it is easy to see that in this situation $\operatorname{Im} f \geq Ch^{\alpha-2/3}$. Since we need only consider small $\operatorname{Re} \zeta$ when $\alpha \geq 2/3$, this implies that in the relevant region $|\operatorname{Im} f| \geq c$ and hence there are no solutions to (2.3.3) in this region.

Now, $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq M_0 \min(h \log h^{-1}, h^{2\alpha-2/3})$ implies that $|\operatorname{Im} \zeta| \leq M_1 h^{2\alpha-2/3}$. So, using the fact that $A_-(-s) = O(|s|^{-1/4})$ and $Ai'(-s) = O(|s|^{1/4})$ we see that there exists $K = K(M_1)$ such that if

$$\inf_{k \leq K(M_1)} \left| \operatorname{Im} \zeta - \frac{h_1^{2/3}}{8\pi^2\Phi(h_1^{2/3}(-\zeta_k))^2 \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A_-(-\zeta_k))^3 Ai'(-\zeta_k)} \right| \geq \delta h^{2\alpha} h_1^{-2/3}$$

then

$$|\operatorname{Im} f| \geq \epsilon h^\alpha h_1^{-2/3}.$$

Finally, we account for the error terms. We have suppressed terms of the form

$$O(\max(1, h_1^{1/5(3-2\alpha)-1/3}) \min(h_1^{4\alpha-8/3}, h^{2/3}(\log h^{-1})^2) + h_1^{\alpha-2/3} Ai A_-(h^{-2/3}\zeta)).$$

Together with (2.4.3) the estimate $|f| \geq \epsilon h^\alpha h_1^{2/3}$ implies that there are no solutions to (2.3.3) for $|\operatorname{Re} \zeta| < M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}, h^{2/3})$, $|\operatorname{Im} \zeta| < M_1 \min(h^{2\alpha-2/3}, h \log h^{-1})$, satisfying (2.4).

Asymptotic analysis in the hyperbolic ($\epsilon < m < 1$) and elliptic ($M > m > 1$) regions

We need to analyze $K \geq |\operatorname{Re} \zeta| \geq h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)} M$. To do this, let $G_\Delta = \frac{ih_1^{1/3}}{2(-\zeta)^{1/2}}$, and $b := 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6}$. Then if ζ solves (2.4.1)

$$G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi = -G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (-G_\Delta^{-1/2} b A i (h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) A_- (h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) G_\Delta^{-1/2} + o(h^2)) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} (1 + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2}) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi \\ = -G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (-G_\Delta^{-1/2} b A i (h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) A_- (h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) G_\Delta^{-1/2} - 1 + o(h^2)) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi. \end{aligned}$$

Using (2.2.17) for $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < -Mh^{2/3}$, we have

$$(1 + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2}) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi = -G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (-ie^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}} (1 + o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}))) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi.$$

$$G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi = -(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (-ie^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}} (1 + o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}))) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi.$$

For $\zeta > Mh_1^{2/3}$, we use (2.2.16) to obtain

$$(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2}) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi = -G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2})) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi.$$

Hence,

$$G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi = -(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}) G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi.$$

Remark: The analog of reflection operator in this setting is given by

$$-(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2}.$$

To see that $I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} \neq 0$ observe that when $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < -Mh^{2/3}$,

$$\left| \operatorname{Re} \frac{ih_1^{1/3} \Phi}{2(-\zeta)^{1/2}} \right| = h_1^{1-\alpha} o\left(\frac{\operatorname{Im} \zeta}{|\operatorname{Re} \zeta|^{3/2}}\right) = o(1)$$

and when $\operatorname{Re} \zeta > Mh^{2/3}$,

$$\operatorname{Re} \frac{h_1^{1/3} \Phi}{2\zeta^{1/2}} \geq 0.$$

Now, since $|\operatorname{Re} \zeta| > Mh_1^{2/3}$, $o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}) \ll 1$ for M large. Hence, there are no zeros for $\operatorname{Re} \zeta > 0$. For $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < 0$, there are no zeros of (2.4.2) when

$$\left| (I + G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2} \Phi G_\Delta^{1/2} (1 + o(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2})) e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}} \right| < 1. \quad (2.4.5)$$

Let $\zeta = s + i \operatorname{Im} \zeta$. Then

$$(-\zeta)^{3/2} = (-s)^{3/2}(1 - i \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{-1})^{3/2} = (-s)^{3/2} \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} i \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{-1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 s^{-2}) \right)$$

and

$$(-\zeta)^{1/2} = (-s)^{1/2}(1 + O(\operatorname{Im} \zeta s^{-1})).$$

So,

$$\left| e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}} \right| = e^{\frac{2 \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{1/2}}{h_1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 |s|^{-1/2} h_1^{-1})}.$$

Taking logarithms of (2.4.5),

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{1/2}}{h_1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 h_1^{-1} |s|^{-1/2}) + \log \left| \frac{h_1^{1/3} \Phi}{2i(-\zeta)^{1/2} - h_1^{1/3} \Phi} \right| + O(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}) < 0.$$

Thus, for $-K \leq \operatorname{Re} \zeta = s \leq -M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}, h_1^{2/3})$, there are no solutions with

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Im} \zeta < \inf_{-K < s < -M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}, h_1^{2/3})} \frac{h_1}{4(-s)^{1/2}} \log \left| 1 + 4(-s)h_1^{-2/3} \Phi^{-2} \right| \\ + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 |s|^{-1} + \operatorname{Im} \zeta |s|^{-1} h_1) + O(h_1^2 |s|^{-2}). \end{aligned}$$

	Main Term	Error
$ s < h^{2-2\alpha}$	$h_1^{1/3} h^{2\alpha-4/3} (-s)^{1/2}$	$ s ^{-1} \left(\frac{h_1^2 s ^{-1}}{\min(h^2 (\log h^{-1})^2, h_1 h^{2\alpha-2/3})} \right)$
$ s \geq h^{2-2\alpha}$	$\frac{h_1}{(-s)^{1/2}} \log(1 - s h^{2\alpha-4/3} h_1^{-2/3})$	$h_1^2 s^{-2} + O(h^{4/3} (\log h^{-1})^2)$

Thus, since we have $|s| > M \max(h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}, h_1^{2/3})$, the error terms are lower order and hence

$$\operatorname{Im} \zeta < \inf_{-K < s < -M h_1^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}} \frac{h_1}{4(-s)^{1/2}} \log \left| 1 + 4(-s)h_1^{-2/3} \Phi^{-2} \right|.$$

So, for $\epsilon \leq m \leq K$, and $|s| < h^{2/5(3-2\alpha)}$ there are no zeros of (2.3.3) for

$$\operatorname{Im} \zeta \leq C \min(M^{1/2} h^{2\alpha-2/3}, C h \log h^{-1}). \quad (2.4.6)$$

Taking M large enough and h small enough, $C M^{1/2} h^{2\alpha-2/3}$ is larger than $|\operatorname{Im} \zeta|$.

Our last task is to relate the imaginary part of z to that of ζ when $|\zeta| < K$. By (2.2.6) and (2.2.8), we have that

$$z = h_1^{-1} h - h_1^{-1} h \frac{\zeta}{\sqrt[3]{2}} + O(\zeta^2), \quad \operatorname{Im} z = -h_1^{-1} h \frac{\operatorname{Im} \zeta}{\sqrt[3]{2}} + O(\operatorname{Re} \zeta \operatorname{Im} \zeta). \quad (2.4.7)$$

More generally $\operatorname{Im} z \sim C \operatorname{Im} \zeta + O(|\operatorname{Im} \zeta|^2)$ for $|\zeta| < M$. Since we assume $\operatorname{Re} z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}]$, we have $h_1 = h + O(h^{1+\delta})$ when $|s| < h^\delta$. Together with (2.4), (2.4.6), (2.4.7), Lemma 2.4.1, and the fact that

$$\lim_{w \rightarrow 1} \Phi^2(w) = (\sqrt[3]{2})^{-2}$$

this completes the proof of the existence of resonance free regions of the sizes given in Theorem 2.1.

2.5 Construction of Resonances

In this section, we demonstrate the existence of resonances. That is, we prove Theorem 2.2. We first prove the following analog of Newton's method:

Lemma 2.5.1. *Suppose that $z_0 \in \mathbb{C}$. Let $\Omega := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z - z_0| \leq \epsilon(h)\}$ and suppose $f : \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ is analytic. Suppose that*

$$|f(z_0)| \leq a(h), \quad |\partial_z f(z_0)| \geq b(h), \quad \sup_{z \in \Omega} |\partial_z^2 f(z)| \leq d(h).$$

Then if

$$a(h) + d(h)\epsilon(h)^2 < \epsilon(h)b(h) < c < 1 \tag{2.5.1}$$

there is a unique solution $z(h)$ to $f(z(h)) = 0$ in Ω .

Proof. Let

$$g(z) := z - \frac{f(z)}{\partial_z f(z_0)}.$$

Then,

$$|\partial_z g(z)| = \left| 1 - \frac{\partial_z f(z)}{\partial_z f(z_0)} \right| \leq \frac{d(h)\epsilon(h)}{b(h)}$$

and

$$|g(z) - z_0| \leq |g(z_0) - z_0| + \sup_{\Omega} |\partial_z g(z)| |z - z_0| \leq \left| \frac{a(h)}{b(h)} \right| + \left| \frac{d(h)\epsilon(h)^2}{b(h)} \right|.$$

Thus under the condition (2.5.1), $g : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$ and

$$|g(z) - g(z')| < \sup_{w \in \Omega} |\partial_z g(w)| |z - z'| < c |z - z'|.$$

Hence, g is a contraction mapping and by the contraction mapping theorem, there is a unique fixed point of g in Ω and hence a zero of $f(z)$ in Ω . $\square$

Resonances at glancing

We now analyze $n \sim h^{-1}$ which correspond to glancing trajectories. In particular, for $\alpha > 2/3$, we construct solutions to (2.3.3) for $0 < h < h_0$ with

$$\operatorname{Im} z \geq Ch^{2\alpha-2/3}.$$

Let $h_1 = n^{-1}$. Then, suppressing terms of size $h_1^{2+2/3}h^{-\alpha}$, we seek solutions to (2.4.2). Our ansatz is

$$\zeta = -h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k + \epsilon(h)$$

where $-\zeta_k$ is the k^{th} zero of $Ai(s)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(\zeta)A_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)Ai(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) &= \left(\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k) + \sum_{k \geq 1} \frac{\Phi^{(k)}(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)}{k!} \epsilon^k \right) \\ &\quad \left(A_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-2/3}\epsilon + A'_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-4/3}\epsilon^2 + \sum_{k \geq 3} \frac{(A_-Ai)^{(k)}(-\zeta_k)}{k!} h_1^{-2k/3}\epsilon^k \right). \end{aligned}$$

Let $\epsilon = \epsilon_0 + \epsilon_1$ where $\epsilon_1 = o(\epsilon_0)$. Then, ignoring terms of size ϵ^2 and letting $b := 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6}$, we have

$$1 - b\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-2/3}\epsilon_0 = 0.$$

That is,

$$\epsilon_0 = \frac{h_1^{2/3}}{b\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-(-\zeta_k)Ai'(-\zeta_k)} = Ch_1^{2/3}h^\alpha h_1^{-2/3}$$

Then, using terms of size ϵ_0^2 and ϵ_1 , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-2/3}\epsilon_1 \\ + (\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A'_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-2/3} + \Phi'(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-A'(-\zeta_k))h_1^{-2/3}\epsilon_0^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

That is,

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon_1 &= -\frac{h_1^{2/3}(\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A'_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-4/3} + \Phi'(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)h_1^{-2/3})\epsilon_0^2}{\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k)A_-Ai'(-\zeta_k)} \\ &= -h_1^{-2/3}\epsilon_0^2 \frac{A'_-(-\zeta_k)}{A_-(-\zeta_k)} (1 + o(\epsilon_0 h_1^{-2/3})) \\ &= -\frac{h_1^{2/3}A'_-(-\zeta_k)}{(\Phi(-h_1^{2/3}\zeta_k))^2 4\pi^2 e^{-5\pi i/3} A_-^3(-\zeta_k) (Ai'(-\zeta_k))^2} \left(1 + o(\epsilon_0 h_1^{-2/3}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

So, since by (2.2.14)

$$\operatorname{Im}(e^{-5\pi i/6} A_-(s)) = -\frac{Ai(s)}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Im} \epsilon_1 &= -\frac{h_1^{2/3} \operatorname{Im}(e^{-5\pi i/6} A'_-(-\zeta_k))}{(\Phi(-h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k))^2 4\pi^2 (e^{-5\pi i/6})^3 A_-^3(-\zeta_k) (Ai'(-\zeta_k))^2} \left(1 + O(\epsilon_0 h_1^{-2/3})\right) \\ &= \frac{h_1^{2/3}}{(\Phi(-h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k))^2 8\pi^2 (e^{-5\pi i/6})^3 A_-^3(-\zeta_k) Ai'(-\zeta_k)} \left(1 + O(\epsilon_0 h_1^{-2/3})\right) \end{aligned}$$

Since $b\Phi(-h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k) A_- Ai'(-\zeta_k) \neq 0$, repeating in this way we obtain an asymptotic expansion for $\epsilon(h)$ in powers of $h^\alpha h_1^{-2/3}$ such that for $\zeta = -h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k + \epsilon(h)$,

$$1 - b\Phi(\zeta) A_-(h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) Ai(h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) = O(h_1^\infty).$$

Let

$$f(\zeta) = 1 - b\Phi(\zeta) A_-(h_1^{-2/3} \zeta) Ai(h_1^{-2/3} \zeta).$$

Then, for $\zeta = -h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k + O(h_1^\alpha)$,

$$|f'(\zeta)| \geq ch^{-\alpha}$$

and

$$|f''(\zeta)| \leq Ch^{-\alpha} h_1^{-2/3}.$$

Thus, letting $n = h^{-1} + O(1)$ and using Lemma 2.5.1, there is a solution $\zeta_0(h_1, h)$ to $f(\zeta_0(h_1, h)) = 0$ with

$$\zeta_0 = -h_1^{2/3} \zeta_k + \epsilon(h) + O(h^\infty).$$

Now, by the implicit function theorem (or Rouché's theorem) $f(\zeta) = a(\zeta)$ defines ζ in a neighborhood of ζ_0 for a small enough. Hence, since we suppressed terms of size $h_1^{8/3-\alpha}$ in (2.2.9), we have that there is a resonance with

$$\zeta = \zeta_0 + \frac{O(h_1^{8/3} h^{-\alpha})}{\partial_\zeta f(\zeta_0)} = \zeta_0 + O(h_1^{8/3}).$$

Resonances normal to the boundary

Next, we consider n fixed relative to h . That is, we consider modes that concentrate normal to $\partial B(0, 1)$.

Using asymptotics (2.2.2) in (2.3.3), we have

$$1 - \frac{h^{1-\alpha} V_0}{2iz(h, n)} \left(e^{2iz(h, n)/h - (n + \frac{1}{2})\pi i} (1 + O(hz(h, n)^{-1})) + 1 \right) = 0. \quad (2.5.2)$$

Let

$$F(\epsilon, k, n, h) = 1 - \frac{2h^{1-\alpha}V_0}{i\pi h(4k+2n+1)} (e^{2i\epsilon/h} + 1).$$

Then,

$$\epsilon_0(k, n, h) = \frac{-ih}{2} \log \left[h^{\alpha-1} \frac{i\pi h(4k+2n+1)}{2V_0} - 1 \right]$$

has

$$F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h) = 0, \quad |\partial_\epsilon F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h)| \geq ch^{-1}.$$

Now, for $0 < c$ and $ch^{-1} < k < Ch^{-1}$ by (2.5.2), $z(h, k, n)$ can be defined by a solution $z(h, k, n) = \frac{\pi h}{4}(4k+2n+1) + \epsilon(k, n, h)$ where

$$F(\epsilon, k, n, h) = O(e^{2i\epsilon/h}h/z + \epsilon).$$

So, by the implicit function theorem there is a solution ϵ satisfying

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon(k, n, h) &= \epsilon_0(k, n, h) + (\partial_\epsilon F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h))^{-1} O(h^{1-\alpha}e^{2i\epsilon_0/h}(h/z + \epsilon_0)) \\ &= \epsilon_0(k, n, h) + O(h^2). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, for all $\epsilon > 0$ and $0 < h < h_\epsilon$, there exist $z(h) \in \Lambda$ with

$$\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \sim \begin{cases} -\frac{(1-\alpha)}{2} \log h^{-1} + \frac{1}{2} \log \left(\frac{2}{V_0} \right) + O(h^{3/4}) & \alpha < 1 \\ -\frac{1}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4}{V_0^2} \right) + O(h^{3/4}) & \alpha = 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.5.3)$$

Remark: Note that the size of the error terms in (2.5.3) comes from the fact that we allow $\text{Re } z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}]$.

This completes the proof of Theorem 2.2.

Resonances Away from Glancing

Finally, we construct resonances coming from modes concentrating farther away from glancing but not normal to the boundary. In particular, we show the existence of modes concentrating $h^{2/3-2\epsilon/3}$ of glancing for $(3\alpha - 2)/4 < \epsilon \leq 1$. This will prove Theorem 2.3.

To do this, let $w = (nh)^{-1}z$ and $\zeta = \zeta(w)$. Then we first suppress the lower order terms in (2.2.9) and solve (2.4.2). Using the asymptotics (2.2.17), in (2.4.2) and letting $n = h_1^{-1}$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} 1 - \frac{h_1^{1/3}\Phi i}{2(-\zeta)^{1/2}} \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{c_j h_1^j}{(-\zeta)^{3j/2}} - i e^{\frac{4}{3h_1}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} \frac{b_k h_1^k}{(-\zeta)^{3k/2}} \right) \right) \\ + O \left(h_1^{N+1} h^{-\alpha} (-\zeta)^{-(3N+1)/2} (1 + e^{\frac{4}{3h_1}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}}) \right) = 0 \quad (2.5.4) \end{aligned}$$

where c_k and b_k are real.

We make the ansatz

$$(-\zeta)^{3/2} = \frac{3}{8}\pi h_1(4k-1) + \epsilon =: m + \epsilon \quad (2.5.5)$$

where we assume $\epsilon = O(mh^\delta)$ for some $\delta > 0$. Then,

$$(-\zeta)^{1/2} = m^{1/3} \left(1 + \frac{1}{3m}\epsilon + O(\epsilon^2/m^2) \right), \quad (-\zeta) = m^{2/3} \left(1 + \frac{2}{3m}\epsilon + O(\epsilon^2/m^2) \right). \quad (2.5.6)$$

and $ie^{\frac{4}{3h_1}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}} = e^{\frac{4}{3h_1}\epsilon}$. Multiplying (2.5.4) by $(-\zeta)^{1/2}$ and using

$$\Phi(\zeta) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \frac{\Phi^{(n)}(m)\epsilon^n}{n!} + O(h_1^{2/3}h^{-\alpha}\epsilon^N),$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} (-\zeta)^{1/2} - \frac{h_1^{1/3}\Phi(m)i}{2} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} \frac{c_k h_1^k}{(-\zeta)^{3k/2}} - ie^{\frac{4}{3h_1}i(-\zeta)^{3/2}} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} \frac{b_k h_1^k}{(-\zeta)^{3k/2}} \right) \right) \\ + O\left(h_1 h^{-\alpha}(h_1^N m^{-N} + \epsilon)(1 + e^{\frac{4}{3h_1}\epsilon})\right) = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (2.5.7)$$

Then, let $\epsilon(h) = \epsilon_0 + \epsilon_1$ where $\epsilon_1 = O(\epsilon_0 h^\delta)$ for some $\delta > 0$. Using terms which do not involve ϵ and the exponential term,

$$\epsilon_0 = -\frac{3h_1 i}{4} \left[\log \left(\frac{2m^{1/3}i}{h_1^{1/3}\Phi(m)} + 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} c_k h^k m^{-k} \right) - \log \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} b_k h^k m^{-k} \right) \right].$$

Now, using

$$e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(\epsilon_0 + \epsilon_1)} = e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}\epsilon_0} \left(1 + \frac{4i}{3h_1}\epsilon_1 + O(\epsilon_1^2 h^{-2}) \right).$$

we can solve for an asymptotic expansion for $\epsilon(h)$ in powers of $h_1 m^{-1}$ so that for $(-\zeta_0)^{3/2} = m + \epsilon(h)$,

$$(-\zeta_0)^{1/2} - \frac{h^{1/3}\Phi(\zeta_0)i}{2} \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{c_k h^k}{(-\zeta_0)^{3k/2}} - ie^{\frac{4}{3h}i(-\zeta_0)^{3/2}} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} \frac{b_k h^k}{(-\zeta_0)^{3k/2}} \right) \right) = O(h^\infty).$$

Then, since

$$f(\eta) = \eta - \frac{h^{1/3}\Phi(\eta^2)i}{2} \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^{N-1} \frac{-\zeta_k h^k}{\eta^{3k}} - ie^{\frac{4}{3h}i\eta^3} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{N-1} \frac{b_k h^k}{\eta^{3k}} \right) \right)$$

has

$$|f'(\eta)| \geq c|\zeta_0|h^{-\alpha} (1 + |\zeta_0|^{1/2}h^{\alpha-1}) , \quad |f''(\eta)| \leq c|\zeta_0|^2h^{-\alpha-1} (1 + |\zeta_0|^{1/2}h^{\alpha-1}) \quad (2.5.8)$$

when

$$|\eta - \zeta_0^{1/2}| \leq Ch.$$

Hence, Lemma 2.5.1 implies the existence of a solution to $f(\eta) = 0$ that is $O(h^\infty)$ close to $(-\zeta_0)^{1/2}$. Next, by the implicit function theorem, $f(\eta) = a(\eta)$ defines η as a function of a for a sufficiently small. Thus, since

$$O(h_1h^{-\alpha}(h_1^Nm^{-N} + \epsilon^N)(1 + m^{1/2}h^{\alpha-1})) + h_1^2h^{-\alpha}m^{2/3} = O(h_1^2h^{-\alpha}m^{2/3})$$

there exists a solution, $z(k, h, n)$, to (2.3.3) with

$$(-\zeta)^{1/2} = (-\zeta_0)^{1/2} + \frac{a((-\zeta_0)^{1/2}, h)}{\partial_\eta f((-\zeta_0)^{1/2})} = (-\zeta_0)^{1/2} + O(h_1^2(1 + m^{1/3}h^{\alpha-1})^{-1}) = (-\zeta_0)^{1/2} + O(h_1^2).$$

Thus,

$$\zeta = \zeta_0 + O((-\zeta_0)^{1/2}h_1^2).$$

This shows that if $m \geq ch^{1-\delta}$, we can solve for ζ so that

$$\zeta = \zeta_0 + O(h^2)$$

by choosing N large enough. Now,

$$\text{Im}(-\zeta_0) = -\frac{3h_1}{8m^{1/3}} \log \left(\frac{4m^{2/3}}{h_1^{2/3}\Phi^2(m)} + 1 \right) + O(\epsilon_0 h_1 m^{-4/3})$$

Hence, we have constructed resonances with

$$\text{Im} \zeta_1 = \frac{3h_1}{8m^{1/3}} \log \left(\frac{4m^{2/3}}{h_1^{2/3}\Phi^2(m)} + 1 \right) + O(\epsilon_0 h_1 m^{-4/3} + h_1^2)$$

Because of the size of the lower order terms above, this construction only gives accurate estimates on $\text{Im}(-\zeta_0)$ when $\delta > (3\alpha - 2)/4$.

Thus, for $\delta \geq 0$, there exist resonances coming from modes concentrating $h^{2/3(1-\delta)}$ close to glancing with

$$\text{Im} z \sim \begin{cases} Ch^{2\alpha-2/3-\delta/3} & (3\alpha - 2)/4 < \delta < 3\alpha - 2 \\ Ch & \delta = 3\alpha - 2 \\ Ch^{2/3+\delta/3} \log h^{-1} & 3\alpha - 2 < \delta \leq 1 \end{cases}.$$

Moreover, for each n with $(1 - \epsilon)h^{-1} \leq |n| \leq (1 + \epsilon)h^{-1}$, we have $(1 - Ch^{3/4})nh^{-1} \leq \text{Re} w \leq nh^{-1}(1 + Ch^{3/4})$. Hence, $\text{Re} \zeta$ ranges over an interval of size $Ch^{3/4}$. Together with the construction above, this implies that for each such n we have at least $ch^{-1/4}$ resonances a fixed distance from glancing. Thus, for M large enough

$$\#\{z \in \Lambda(h)\} \geq Ch^{-5/4}.$$

This implies Theorem 2.3.

2.6 The δ' Potential

Reduction to Transcendental Equations on the Circle δ'

We now consider (2.1.4) with $\Omega = B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv h^\alpha V_0$ with $V_0 > 0$ and $0 \leq \alpha$. Then for $i = 1, 2$,

$$\begin{cases} \left(-h^2 \partial_r^2 - \frac{h^2}{r} \partial_r - \frac{h^2}{r^2} \partial_\theta^2 - z^2 \right) u_1 = 0 & \text{in } B(0, 1) \\ \left(-h^2 \partial_r^2 - \frac{h^2}{r} \partial_r - \frac{h^2}{r^2} \partial_\theta^2 - z^2 \right) u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus B(0, 1) \\ \partial_r u_1(1, \theta) = \partial_r u_2(1, \theta) \\ u_1(1, \theta) - u_2(1, \theta) + V \partial_r u_1(1, \theta) = 0 \\ u_2 \text{ is } z \text{ outgoing} \end{cases}. \quad (2.6.1)$$

Expanding in Fourier series, write $u_i(r, \theta) := \sum_n u_{i,n}(r) e^{in\theta}$. Then, $u_{i,n}$ solves

$$\left(-h^2 \partial_r^2 - h^2 \frac{1}{r} \partial_r + h^2 \frac{n^2}{r^2} - z^2 \right) u_{i,n}(r) = 0.$$

Multiplying by r^2 and rescaling by $x = zh^{-1}r$, we see that $u_{i,n}(r)$ solves the Bessel equation with parameter n in the x variables. Then, using that u_2 is outgoing and $u_1 \in L^2$, we obtain that $u_{1,n}(r) = K_n J_n(zh^{-1}r)$ and $u_{2,n}(r) = C_n H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1}r)$ where J_n is the n^{th} Bessel function of the first kind, and $H_n^{(1)}$ is the n^{th} Hankel function of the first kind.

To solve (2.6.1) and hence find a resonance, we only need to find z such that the boundary conditions hold. Using the boundary condition $\partial_r u_1(1, \theta) = \partial_r u_2(1, \theta)$, we have $zh^{-1} K_n J'_n(zh^{-1}) = zh^{-1} C_n H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1})$. Hence,

$$C_n = \frac{K_n J'_n(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1})}.$$

Next, we rewrite the second boundary condition in (2.3.1) and use that $V \equiv h^\alpha V_0$ to get

$$\sum_n (K_n J_n(zh^{-1}) - C_n H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1}) + h^\alpha V_0 K_n zh^{-1} J'_n(zh^{-1})) e^{in\theta} = 0.$$

Then, since $e^{in\theta}$ are L^2 orthogonal, we have

$$K_n \left(J_n(zh^{-1}) - \frac{J'_n(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1})} H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1}) + h^\alpha V_0 zh^{-1} J'_n(zh^{-1}) \right) = 0, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Thus

$$-K_n zh^{-1+\alpha} V_0 = K_n \left(\frac{J_n(zh^{-1})}{J'_n(zh^{-1})} - \frac{H_n^{(1)}(zh^{-1})}{H_n^{(1)'}(zh^{-1})} \right).$$

which can be written

$$-h^{-1+\alpha}zV_0K_n = K_n \frac{W(J_n, H_n^{(1)})(zh^{-1})}{J_n'(zh^{-1})H_n'^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} = \frac{2iK_n}{\pi zh^{-1}J_n'(zh^{-1})H_n'^{(1)}(zh^{-1})} \quad (2.6.2)$$

where $W(f, g)$ is the Wronskian of f and g .

Then, without loss, we assume $K_n = 1$ or $K_n = 0$. Hence, we seek solutions $z(h, n)$ to

$$1 + \frac{\pi z^2(h, n)h^{-2+\alpha}V_0}{2i}J_n'(h^{-1}z(h, n))H_n'^{(1)}(h^{-1}z(h, n)) = 0. \quad (2.6.3)$$

Resonance Free Regions for the Disk δ'

We write $n = mh^{-1}$ and assume that

$$|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq M_0 \min(h \log h^{-1}, h^{3-2\alpha}).$$

Analysis for $m \gg 1$

We use the asymptotics (2.2.5) in (2.6.3). Equation (2.6.3) then reads for $m^{-1}z = \operatorname{sech}(\alpha)$,

$$1 + \frac{z^2 h^{-1+\alpha} V_0 \sinh(2\alpha)}{4m} (1 + O(m^{-1}h)) = 0,$$

but for m large enough (independent of h small enough), this clearly has no solution since the second term has positive real part.

Analysis for $m \ll 1$

The asymptotics (2.2.12) are not quite strong enough to make the analysis go through for $m \ll 1$. Rather than proceeding to use higher order terms, we refer the reader to Chapter 10 where we treat the general case and, using the fact that $\operatorname{WF}_h(e^{imh^{-1}\theta}) \subset \{|\xi'| = m\}$, we obtain

Lemma 2.6.1. *For all $\delta > 0$ there exists $M, \epsilon > 0$ and $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$, $\operatorname{Re} z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}]$, and $n = mh^{-1}$ with $m < \epsilon$ or $m > M$ then there are no solutions to (2.6.3) with*

$$-\operatorname{Im} z \leq (1 - \delta) \min \left(\frac{1}{V_0^2} h^{3-2\alpha}, \frac{1}{2} h \log h^{-1} \right).$$

Analysis for $\epsilon < m < M$

In this section, we consider the remaining values of m . First, we use (2.2.10) in (2.6.3) to write

$$1 + \pi h^{-2/3+\alpha} V_0 2e^{-5\pi i/6} m^{2/3} \left(\frac{1 - m^{-2} z^2}{\zeta} \right)^{1/2} (Ai'(n^{2/3}\zeta)A'_-(n^{2/3}\zeta) + m^{4/3}h^{-4/3}O(Ei_-(\frac{8}{3}, 2, \frac{10}{3}))) = 0. \quad (2.6.4)$$

where $\zeta = \zeta(m^{-1}h)$. The error term can be estimated by

$$|h^{-4/3}Ei_-(\frac{8}{3}, 2, \frac{10}{3})| \leq C((h^{4/3}\langle h^{-2/3}\zeta \rangle^{-1/2} + h^{2/3} + h^2\langle h^{-2/3}\zeta \rangle^{1/2}) = O(h^{2/3}).$$

We first ignore the error term in (2.6.4) and show that there are no solutions with the appropriate bounds on $\text{Im } \zeta$. In particular, define $h_1 =: n^{-1}$ and

$$\Phi := h_1^{-2/3}h^\alpha \left(\frac{1 - (h_1h^{-1}z)^2}{\zeta} \right)^{1/2} V_0 = O_{C^\infty}(h_1^{-2/3}h^\alpha).$$

The fact that Φ has uniform bounds for ζ in the relevant region comes from the fact that $h_1h^{-1} = m$ and $\epsilon < m < M$. Then, rewriting (2.4.1) without the lower order terms, we have

$$1 + 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6} \Phi(\zeta)A'_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)Ai'(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) = 0. \quad (2.6.5)$$

Then, ignoring lower order terms in (2.6.3), we show that there are no solutions to (2.6.5) with the appropriate bounds on $\text{Im } \zeta$. Notice that for $\alpha \geq 2/3$, and any $\delta > 0$ we need not consider the region $|\text{Re } \zeta| < \min(\epsilon h^{2-2\alpha}, h^\delta)$, since in this region $|h^{\alpha-2/3}Ai'A'_-| \ll 1$.

Analysis at glancing ($m \sim 1$)

We first analyze the region very close to glancing. In particular, $|\zeta| < \epsilon h_1^{1/6}$. By the observation at the end of the last section, we need only consider $\alpha \leq 1$.

Let $s = h_1^{-2/3}\text{Re } \zeta$. then, $0 \leq |s| < \epsilon h^{-1/2}$ and

$$\zeta = h_1^{2/3}s + \text{Im } \zeta = h_1^{2/3}s + O(h^{3-2\alpha})$$

where we have used the fact that $\alpha \leq 1$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(\zeta)Ai'A'_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta) - \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s)Ai'A'_-(s) - \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s)(Ai'A'_-)'(s)i \text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta| \leq \\ O(h_1^{-2/3}\langle s \rangle^{3/2}h^\alpha(\text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)^2) + O(h_1^{-2/3}h^\alpha \text{Im } \zeta \langle s \rangle^{1/2}) \end{aligned}$$

We obtain lower bounds on

$$f(s, h, h_1) := 1 + 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6} \Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \left(A'_-Ai'(s) + (A'_-Ai')'(s)i \text{Im } h_1^{-2/3}\zeta \right).$$

Hence, letting $\alpha := e^{-5\pi i/6}$, we have by (2.2.14) that

$$\alpha A'_-(s) Ai'(s) = \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s)) Ai'(s) - i \frac{(Ai')^2(s)}{2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha A'_- Ai')'(s) i \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta &= s (Ai(s) Ai'(s) \\ &\quad + i [Ai'(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s)) + Ai(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))]) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\operatorname{Im} f = 2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \left(-\frac{(Ai')^2(s)}{2} + s (Ai'(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s)) + Ai(s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta \right)$$

and

$$\operatorname{Re} f = 1 + 2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) Ai'(s) \left(\operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s)) + s Ai'(s) \operatorname{Im} h_1^{-2/3} \zeta \right).$$

So, when

$$|Ai'(s)| \leq \frac{1-\delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))}, \quad \text{or} \quad |Ai'(s)| \geq \frac{1-\delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))}$$

then $|f| \geq \delta$. Thus, we need only consider

$$\frac{1-\delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))} \leq |Ai'(s)| \leq \frac{1-\delta}{2\pi\Phi(h_1^{2/3}s) \operatorname{Re}(\alpha A'_-(s))}. \quad (2.6.6)$$

Using (2.6.6) together with (2.2.15), we obtain that

$$|\operatorname{Im} f| \geq h_1^{2/3} h^{-\alpha} \langle s \rangle^{-1/2}$$

provided

$$h^{4/3-2\alpha} \langle s \rangle^{-1/2} \geq M h^{7/3-2\alpha}.$$

But, this is satisfied since we assume $s \leq \epsilon h^{-1/2}$. Moreover, the terms we ignored are of size

$$O(h^{4-3\alpha} \langle s \rangle^{3/2} + h^{7/3-\alpha} \langle s \rangle^{1/2} + h^\alpha)$$

so this implies that there are no solutions to (2.6.3) for $|\operatorname{Re} \zeta| \leq \epsilon h^{1/6}$.

Asymptotic analysis in the hyperbolic ($\epsilon < m < 1$) and elliptic ($K > m > 1$) regions

We need to analyze $K \geq |\operatorname{Re} \zeta| \geq h^{1/6}\epsilon$. To do this, let $D_\Delta = \frac{ih_1^{-1/3}(-\zeta)^{1/2}}{2}$, and $b := 2\pi e^{-5\pi i/6}$. Then, if ζ solves (2.6.3)

$$D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi = D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(-D_\Delta^{-1/2}bAi'(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)A'_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)D_\Delta^{-1/2} + o(h^{4/3}))D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (1 - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi \\ = D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(-D_\Delta^{-1/2}bAi'(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)A'_-(h_1^{-2/3}\zeta)D_\Delta^{-1/2} - 1 + o(h^{4/3}))D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi. \end{aligned}$$

Using (2.2.18) for $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < -Mh^{2/3}$, we have

$$(1 - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi = D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(ie^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}}(1 + o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2})))D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi.$$

$$D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi = (I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1}D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(ie^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}}(1 + o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2})))D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi.$$

Remark: The analog of the reflection operator in this setting is given by

$$(I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1}D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}.$$

For $\zeta > Mh_1^{2/3}$, we use (2.2.19) to obtain

$$(I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi = D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2}))D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi.$$

Hence,

$$D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi = (I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1}D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2})D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi.$$

To see that $I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2} \neq 0$ observe that when $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < -Mh^{2/3}$,

$$\left| \operatorname{Re} ih_1^{-1/3}\Phi(-\zeta)^{1/2} \right| = h_1^{-1}h^\alpha o(\operatorname{Im} \zeta) = o(1)$$

and when $\operatorname{Re} \zeta > Mh^{2/3}$,

$$-\operatorname{Re} h_1^{-1/3}\Phi\zeta^{1/2} \geq 0.$$

Now, since $|\operatorname{Re} \zeta| > Mh_1^{2/3}$, $o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2}) \ll 1$ for M large. Hence, there are no zeros for $\operatorname{Re} \zeta > 0$. For $\operatorname{Re} \zeta < 0$, there are no zeros of (2.4.2) when

$$\left| (I - D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1}D_\Delta^{1/2}\Phi D_\Delta^{1/2}(1 + o(h_1\zeta^{-3/2}))e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}} \right| < 1. \quad (2.6.7)$$

Let $\zeta = s + i \operatorname{Im} \zeta$. Then

$$(-\zeta)^{3/2} = (-s)^{3/2}(1 - i \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{-1})^{3/2} = (-s)^{3/2} \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} i \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{-1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 s^{-2}) \right)$$

and

$$(-\zeta)^{1/2} = (-s)^{1/2}(1 + O(\operatorname{Im} \zeta s^{-1})).$$

So,

$$|e^{\frac{4i}{3h_1}(-\zeta)^{3/2}}| = e^{\frac{2 \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{1/2}}{h_1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 |s|^{-1/2} h_1^{-1})},$$

and taking logarithms of (2.6.7),

$$\frac{2 \operatorname{Im} \zeta (-s)^{1/2}}{h_1} + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 h_1^{-1} |s|^{-1/2}) + \log \left| \frac{i h_1^{-1/3} \Phi(-\zeta)^{1/2}}{2 - i h_1^{-1/3} (-\zeta)^{1/2} \Phi} \right| + O(h_1 \zeta^{-3/2}) < 0.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Im} \zeta < \inf_{-K < s < -\epsilon h_1^{1/6}} \frac{h_1}{4(-s)^{1/2}} \log \left| 1 + 4(-s)^{-1} h_1^{2/3} \Phi^{-2} \right| \\ + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2 |s|^{-1}) + O(\operatorname{Im} \zeta h_1^2 h^{-\alpha} (-s)^{-1/2} \langle h_1 h^{-\alpha} |s|^{1/2} \rangle^{-1}) + O(h_1^2 |s|^{-2}). \end{aligned}$$

That is, since we have $K > |s| > \epsilon h_1^{1/6}$ and $\alpha > 2/3$, the error terms are lower order and hence

$$\operatorname{Im} \zeta < \min(Ch^{3-2\alpha}, Ch \log h^{-1}).$$

Together with the fact that $\operatorname{Im} m^{-1}z = -C \operatorname{Im} \zeta + O((\operatorname{Im} \zeta)^2)$, this completes the proof of the existence of resonance free regions of the sizes given in Theorem 2.4.

2.7 Construction of Resonances

Resonances normal to the boundary

We consider n fixed relative to h . That is, we consider modes that concentrate normal to $\partial B(0, 1)$.

Using asymptotics (2.2.3) in (2.6.3), we have

$$1 + \frac{izh^{-1+\alpha}V_0}{2} \left(e^{i(2zh^{-1}-n\pi-\pi/2)} - 1 + O(|z|^{-1}he^{2|\operatorname{Im} z|h^{-1}}) \right) = 0. \quad (2.7.1)$$

Let $z = \frac{h}{4}(\pi(2n+4k+1) + 4\epsilon h^{-1})$ with $\pi k = h^{-1} + O(1)$. Substituting this in to (2.7.1) and ignoring the error term, as well as higher order terms in ϵ , we obtain

$$F(\epsilon, k, n, h) = 1 + i \frac{\pi(2n+4k+1)h^\alpha V_0}{8} (e^{2i\epsilon/h} - 1).$$

Then,

$$\epsilon_0(k, n, h) = -\frac{ih}{2} \log \left[1 + i \frac{8h^{-\alpha}}{\pi(2n+4k+1)V_0} \right] = \frac{-ih}{2} \log [1 + i2h^{1-\alpha}V_0^{-1}(1 + o(h))]$$

has

$$F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h) = 0, \quad |\partial_\epsilon F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h)| \geq ch^{-1}.$$

Now, for $0 < c$ and $ch^{-1} < k < Ch^{-1}$ by (2.7.1), $z(h, k, n)$ can be defined by a solution $z(h, k, n) = \frac{\pi h}{4}(4k+2n+1) + \epsilon(k, n, h)$ where

$$F(\epsilon, k, n, h) = O(e^{2i\epsilon/h}h^\alpha|z|^{-1} + \epsilon h^{-1+\alpha}).$$

So, by the implicit function theorem there is a solution ϵ_1 satisfying

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon(k, n, h) &= \epsilon_0(k, n, h) + (\partial_\epsilon F(\epsilon_0(k, n, h), k, n, h))^{-1} O(h^{-1+\alpha}e^{2i\epsilon_0/h}(h|z|^{-1} + \epsilon_0)) \\ &= \epsilon_0(k, n, h) + O(h^2 + \min(h^2 \log h^{-1}, h^{3-\alpha})) = \epsilon_0 + o(\text{Im } \epsilon_0) \end{aligned}$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that $\alpha > 1/2$.

Thus, for all $\alpha > 1/2$ $\epsilon > 0$ and $0 < h < h_\epsilon$, there exist $z(h) \in \Lambda$ with

$$\text{Im } z = \begin{cases} -(1 + o(1))V_0^{-2}h^{3-2\alpha} & 1/2 < \alpha < 1 \\ -(1 + o(1))\frac{h}{4} \log(1 + 4h^{2-2\alpha}V_0^{-2}) + O(h^{3/4}) & \alpha \geq 1 \end{cases} \quad (2.7.2)$$

2.8 The 1-d case for the δ' potential

Consider $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ with $\Omega = (-1, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}$ with $v = h^\alpha V_0$. We first compute the reflection coefficient at a point $x = x_0$ from the left and the right. That is consider a solution to u to (2.1.4). Then

$$u = \begin{cases} e^{-i\lambda x} & x < -1 \\ a_+ e^{i\lambda x} + a_- e^{-i\lambda x} & -1 < x < 1 \\ T_+ e^{i\lambda x} & x > 1 \end{cases}$$

where $\lambda = zh^{-1}$. If we consider only the interface at $x = 1$, and assume for the moment that $a_+ = 1$, $a_- = R$, and $T_+ = T$ then we must have

$$e^{i\lambda} - Re^{-i\lambda} = Te^{i\lambda} \quad e^{i\lambda} + Re^{-2i\lambda} + T(-1 + iV\lambda)e^{i\lambda} = 0.$$

Hence,

$$R = \frac{-i\lambda V}{2 - i\lambda} e^{2i\lambda}, \quad T = \frac{2}{2 - i\lambda V}.$$

That is, for the solution u , we must have $a_- = Ra_+$ and $T_+ = Ta_+$. On the other hand, if we consider the interface at $x = -1$, then under a change of variables $x \mapsto -x$, we see that $a_+ = Ra_-$, and $T_- = Ta_-$. So, there is a resonance if and only if $R^2 = 1$. That is,

$$e^{4i\lambda} \frac{-\lambda^2 V^2}{(2 - i\lambda V)^2} = 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad e^{4i\lambda} = 1 + 4i\lambda^{-1}V^{-1} - 4\lambda^{-2}V^{-2}. \quad (2.8.1)$$

Now, a solution z to this equation has

$$\begin{aligned} z &= -\frac{ih}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4ih^{1-\alpha}}{zV_0} - \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{V_0^2 z^2} \right) \\ &= -\frac{ih}{4} \log \left(1 - \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{V_0^2 (\operatorname{Re} z)^2} + \frac{4ih^{1-\alpha}}{\operatorname{Re} z V_0} \right) + \operatorname{Im} z O(h^{2-\alpha} \langle h^{1-\alpha} \rangle^{-1}) \\ \operatorname{Im} z (1 + O(h^{2-\alpha} \langle h^{1-\alpha} \rangle^{-1})) &= -\frac{h}{8} \log \left(1 + \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{(\operatorname{Re} z)^2 V_0^2} \right)^2 \\ &= -\frac{h}{4} \log \left(1 + \frac{4h^{2-2\alpha}}{(\operatorname{Re} z)^2 V_0^2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

This gives the resonance free region from Theorem 2.6.

To show the existence of resonances, let

$$F(z) = e^{4iz/h} - 1 - 8ih^{1-\alpha}V_0^{-1}z^{-1} + 16h^{2-2\alpha}V_0^{-2}z^{-2}.$$

Take

$$\epsilon_0 = -\frac{ih}{4} \log \left(1 + 8i \frac{h^{1-\alpha}}{V_0 \pi k h} - \frac{16h^{2-2\alpha}}{V_0^2 (\pi h k)^2} \right)$$

and let $z_0 = \frac{\pi h k}{2} + \epsilon_0$ with $ch^{-1} \leq k \leq Ch^{-1}$. Then, $F(z_0) = O(\operatorname{Im} \epsilon_0 h^{1-\alpha} \langle h^{1-\alpha} \rangle^{-1} \langle h^{2-2\alpha} \rangle)$, $|F'(z_0)| \geq Ch^{-1} \langle h^{2-2\alpha} \rangle$ and for $|z - z_0| \leq Ch(\log h^{-1})^{-1}$, $|F''(z_0)| \leq Ch^{-2} \langle h^{2-2\alpha} \rangle$. Hence, by Lemma 2.5.1 we have a resonance $z(k, h)$ with

$$z(k, h) = \begin{cases} z_0(k) + O(h^{5-3\alpha}) & \alpha \leq 1 \\ z_0(k) + O(h^2 \log h^{-1}) & \alpha > 1 \end{cases}.$$

This completes the proof of Theorem 2.6 if we let $\pi h k / 2 = 1 + O(h)$.

Chapter 3

Geometric Preliminaries

3.1 Local Symplectic Geometry

We give a brief review of the notation of symplectic geometry followed by a more detailed review of the theory of Lagrangian submanifolds. For our purposes, we need consider only symplectic geometry on $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$ which we later identify with $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$. We follow [87, Chapter 2], [36, Chapter 5, 9], [41, Chapter 21] where one can find a more complete treatment.

Notation

For a point $z \in \mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$, we use coordinates (x, ξ) where x represents position and ξ represents momentum. Similarly, we use $w = (y, \eta)$ for another typical point. We then make the following definitions

Definition 3.1.1. Let the one-forms dx_j and $d\xi_j$ be dual to ∂_{x_j} and ∂_{ξ_j} respectively. Then we define the *canonical one form* by

$$\omega := \xi dx = \sum_j \xi_j dx_j.$$

The *symplectic form* is given by

$$\sigma := d\omega = d\xi \wedge dx = \sum_j d\xi_j \wedge dx_j.$$

Then, letting $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ denote the usual inner product on $\mathbb{R}^d$, we have that

$$\sigma(z, w) = \langle \xi, y \rangle - \langle x, \eta \rangle.$$

With this definition, σ is a non-degenerate, closed, antisymmetric two form.

Definition 3.1.2. Let U, V be open subsets of $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$. We say that a diffeomorphism $\kappa : U \rightarrow V$ is a *symplectomorphism* if it preserves σ . That is,

$$\kappa^* \sigma(z, w) := \sigma(d\kappa z, d\kappa w) = \sigma(z, w).$$

If we write $\kappa(x, \xi) = (y(x, \xi), \eta(x, \xi))$, we sometimes write this as

$$d\eta \wedge dy = d\xi \wedge dx.$$

Notice that if $\gamma : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ is a diffeomorphism, then it can be lifted to a symplectomorphism $\kappa : \mathbb{R}^{2d} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ by letting

$$\kappa(x, \xi) = (\gamma(x), (\partial\gamma(x)^{-1})^t \xi).$$

We next define the notion of Hamiltonian vector fields which was alluded to in the introduction.

Definition 3.1.3. Let $f \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$. Then the corresponding *Hamiltonian vector field*, H_f is given by

$$\sigma(z, H_f) = df(z) \quad \text{for all } z = (x, \xi).$$

With this definition,

$$H_f = \langle \partial_\xi f, \partial_x \rangle - \langle \partial_x f, \partial_\xi \rangle.$$

The *Hamiltonian flow* of f is defined to be the flow of the vector field H_f .

Definition 3.1.4. For $f, g \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$, the *Poisson bracket* of f and g , $\{f, g\}$ is given by

$$\{f, g\} := H_f g = \sigma(\partial f, \partial g) = \langle \partial_\xi f, \partial_x g \rangle - \langle \partial_x f, \partial_\xi g \rangle.$$

Lemma 3.1.5. *The Poisson bracket satisfies the following identities:*

(i) *Jacobi's identity*

$$\{f, \{g, h\}\} + \{g, \{h, f\}\} + \{h, \{f, g\}\} = 0.$$

(ii)

$$H_{\{f, g\}} = [H_f, H_g].$$

We are able to reduce our study of symplectic geometry to that where σ is as above by Darboux's Theorem:

Lemma 3.1.6. *Let U be a neighborhood of (x_0, ξ_0) and suppose η is a non-degenerate, closed 2-form. Then near (x_0, ξ_0) , there exists a symplectomorphism κ such that*

$$\kappa^* \eta = \sigma.$$

Lagrangian Submanifolds

Definition 3.1.7. A *Lagrangian submanifold*, Λ , in $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$ is a d -dimensional submanifold such that

$$\sigma|_{\Lambda} = 0.$$

That is, for all $z \in \Lambda$ and $u_1, u_2 \in T_z \Lambda$,

$$\sigma(u_1, u_2) = 0.$$

Our goal for the remainder of this section is to understand the local structure of Lagrangian submanifolds.

Lemma 3.1.8. *Let Λ be a Lagrangian submanifold of $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$. For each point $z \in \Lambda$, there exists an open neighborhood, $U \subset \Lambda$ and a smooth function $\varphi : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that in U ,*

$$\omega|_{\Lambda} = d\varphi.$$

Proof. Fix $z \in \Lambda$. Then choose an open neighborhood U of z and a diffeomorphism $\gamma : U \rightarrow B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^d$. Define $\rho = \gamma^{-1}$ and $\alpha := \rho^*(\omega|_{\Lambda})$ defined on the open unit ball. Then we have

$$d\alpha = d(\rho^*\omega|_{\Lambda}) = \rho^*d(\omega|_{\Lambda}) = 0.$$

Hence, by Poincaré's Theorem [87, Theorem B.5] $\alpha = d\psi$ for some $\psi : B(0, 1) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Now, let $\varphi := \gamma^*\psi$. Then

$$d\varphi = d(\gamma^*\psi) = \gamma^*d\psi = \gamma^*\alpha = \omega|_{\Lambda}.$$

□

Next, we show that for any $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \Lambda$, there is always a Lagrangian plane transverse to $T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\Lambda$. A Lagrangian plane is a hyperplane that is also a submanifold.

Lemma 3.1.9. *Suppose that Λ_0 is a Lagrangian plane. Then there exists a $d \times d$ matrix H such that after changing coordinates $(x, \xi) \mapsto (Hx, (H^{-1})^t\xi)$, Λ_0 takes the form*

$$\Lambda_0 = \{(0, x'', \xi', B\xi')\} \tag{3.1.1}$$

where B is a symmetric matrix and $(x', x'') \in \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ is a splitting of coordinates for some $0 \leq k \leq d$. In particular, $\{(x'', \xi') = \text{constant}\}$ is transverse to Λ_0 in these coordinates.

Proof. Let $L \subset \mathbb{R}_x^d$ be the projection of Λ_0 . Then, after a change of coordinates in x , with the corresponding change in ξ , $L = \{x' = 0\}$. Let $v_0 = (x'_0, 0, 0, \xi''_0) \in \Lambda_0$ then by the form of L , we have that $x'_0 = 0$. Hence,

$$\sigma(v_0, (x, \xi)) = \langle \xi''_0, x'' \rangle = 0, \quad (x, \xi) \in \Lambda_0$$

and by the form of L , $x'' \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ is arbitrary. This implies $\xi'' = 0$. Therefore, the map $\Lambda_0 \ni (x, \xi) \mapsto (x'', \xi') \in \mathbb{R}^d$ is bijective and

$$\Lambda_0 = \{(0, x'', \xi', Bx'' + C\xi')\}.$$

To see that $C = 0$, observe that

$$0 = \sigma((0, (\xi'_0, C\xi'_0)), (x, \xi)) = \langle C\xi'_0, x'' \rangle, \quad (x, \xi) \in \Lambda_0.$$

Finally, B is symmetric since for all $x'', y'' \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$,

$$0 = \sigma((0, x'', 0, Bx''), (0, y'', 0, By'')) = \langle Bx'', y'' \rangle - \langle By'', x'' \rangle.$$

□

Remark: Let $\Lambda_A := \{(x, Ax)\}$ with A a real symmetric matrix. Then Λ_A is Lagrangian. Moreover, when Λ_0 is written as in (3.1.1), then we see that if $Ax = (0, Dx'')$, then Λ_A is transverse to Λ_0 if $\det(D - B) \neq 0$. Hence there is always at least one A such that Λ_A is transverse to Λ_0 .

We next show that a Lagrangian submanifold can locally be written in terms of a generating function.

Lemma 3.1.10. *Let $(x', x'') \in \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ and $(\xi', \xi'') \in \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ be a splitting of coordinates. Suppose that the Lagrangian plane $\{(x'', \xi') = (x''_0, \xi'_0)\}$ is transversal to Λ . Then there exists a neighborhood, $U \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d}$, of (x_0, ξ_0) and a smooth function $\varphi(x'', \xi')$ such that*

$$\Lambda \cap U = \{(\partial_{\xi'} \varphi, x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} \varphi) : x'' \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k}, \xi' \in \mathbb{R}^k\} \cap U. \quad (3.1.2)$$

Definition 3.1.11. We say φ a *generating function* for Λ near (x_0, ξ_0) if $\Lambda \cap U$ has the form (3.1.2).

Proof. Define $\pi : \mathbb{R}^{2d} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ by $\pi(x', x'', \xi', \xi'') = (x'', \xi')$. Then $d(\pi|_{\Lambda}) : T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\Lambda \rightarrow T_{(x''_0, \xi'_0)}(\mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k)$ is bijective. To see this, note that

$$\ker(d\pi|_{T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\mathbb{R}^{2d}}) = T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\{(x'', \xi') = (x''_0, \xi'_0)\}$$

and by transversality

$$T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\mathbb{R}^{2d} = T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\Lambda + T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}\{(x'', \xi') = (x''_0, \xi'_0)\}.$$

Hence, by the implicit function theorem $\pi|_{\Lambda}$ is invertible near (x_0, ξ_0) and there exists a neighborhood U such that (x'', ξ') can be used as coordinates pm U .

This implies that there exists a neighborhood U of (x_0, ξ_0) and smooth maps

$$f : \mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k, \quad g : \mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$$

such that

$$\Lambda \cap U = \{(f(x''), \xi'), x'', \xi', g(x'', \xi')) : x'' \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k}, \xi' \in \mathbb{R}^k\} \cap U.$$

Using Lemma 3.1.8 and the fact that $\omega = \xi dx$, we have that there exists $\psi = \psi(x'', \xi')$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \partial_{x''} \psi, dx'' \rangle + \langle \partial_{\xi'} \psi, d\xi' \rangle &= \omega|_{\Lambda} = \langle g, dx'' \rangle + \langle \xi', \partial_{x''} f dx'' + \partial_{\xi'} f d\xi' \rangle \\ &= \langle g + (\partial_{x''} f)^t \xi', dx'' \rangle + \langle (\partial_{\xi'} f)^t \xi', d\xi' \rangle \\ &= \langle g + \partial_{x''} \langle f, \xi' \rangle, dx'' \rangle + \langle \partial_{\xi'} \langle f, \xi' \rangle - f, d\xi' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

So, putting

$$\varphi(x'', \xi') = \langle f(x'', \xi'), \xi' \rangle - \psi(x'', \xi').$$

gives the result. $\square$

Finally, we show that except at the intersection of a Lagrangian submanifold, Λ with the 0 section, we can change coordinates to make $\xi = \text{constant}$ transversal to Λ .

Lemma 3.1.12. *Suppose that $p \in \Lambda \subset \mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$ does not lie in the zero section and that Λ is a Lagrangian submanifold. Then there exist coordinates on $\mathbb{R}^d$ such that $\{\xi = \text{constant}\}$ is transversal to Λ at p .*

Proof. Since p does not lie in the zero section, we can choose coordinates $(x_1, \dots, x_d)$ at $\pi_x(p)$ so that $p = (x_0, \xi_0) = (0, (0, \dots, 0, 1))$. Then, $\Lambda_0 = T_{(x_0, \xi_0)}(\Lambda)$ is a Lagrangian subspace of $\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$. Thus, by Lemma 3.1.9 and the following remark, there exists a symmetric matrix A such that $\Lambda_A := \{(x, Ax)\}$ is transversal to Λ_0 at (x_0, ξ_0) . Now, $\Lambda_A = T_{x_0, \xi_0} \Lambda_\varphi$ where $\Lambda_\varphi = \{(x, \partial_x \varphi)\}$ and $\varphi(x) = x_d + \frac{1}{2} \langle Ax, x \rangle$. Let $y_i = x_i$ $1 \leq i \leq d-1$ and $y_d = \varphi(x)$ be new coordinates centered at x_0 . Then if the canonical coordinates associated to y are $(y_1, \dots, y_d, \eta_1, \dots, \eta_d)$, $\{\eta = \text{constant}\} = \Lambda_\varphi$ is transverse to Λ at p . $\square$

When we seek to understand Lagrangian distributions (Section 4.4), what we have done so far will allow us to handle the parts of the Lagrangian in compact subsets of the fiber. However, we also seek to understand distributions associated to certain unbounded Lagrangians. For this, we define the radial compactification of $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$, $\bar{T}^*\mathbb{R}^d := T^*\mathbb{R}^d \sqcup S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ where

$$S^*\mathbb{R}^d := (T^*\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \{0\}) / \mathbb{R}_+$$

and the $\mathbb{R}_+$ action is given by $(t, (x, \xi)) \mapsto (x, t\xi)$. We identify $\bar{T}^*\mathbb{R}^d$ with $\mathbb{R}^d \times \bar{\mathbb{R}}^d$ where $\bar{\mathbb{R}}^d = \mathbb{R}^d \sqcup S^{d-1}$. Here, a neighborhood of a point $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \times S^{d-1}$ is given by $V \times (U \cap \{|\xi| \geq K\})$ where V is a neighborhood of x_0 and U is a conic neighborhood of ξ_0 .

It is not hard to see that the symbol class which after multiplication by a suitable power of $|\xi|$ extends smoothly to $\bar{T}^*\mathbb{R}^d$ is given by

Definition 3.1.13. We say that $a(x, \theta; h) \in S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ is a *classical Kohn-Nirenberg symbol of order m* , (denoted by either $S_{\delta, cl}^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ or $S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^N)$) if there exist $M > 0$ and $a_j(x, \theta; h) \in S_\delta^j(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ homogeneous of degree j for $|\theta| > M$ such that in a neighborhood of $\mathbb{R}^d \times S^{N-1}$, for all α, β, M ,

$$\left| \partial_x^\alpha \partial_\theta^\beta \left(a(x, \theta; h) - \sum_{j=-M}^m a_j(x, \theta; h) \right) \right| \leq h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} \langle \theta \rangle^{-M-1-|\beta|}.$$

Remark: To see that there is indeed a difference between S_0^m and $S_{0, cl}^m$, consider the symbol $e^{i\chi(|\xi|) \log |\xi|}$ where $\chi \equiv 1$ for $|\xi| \geq 1$ and $\text{supp } \chi \subset \{|\xi| > 1/2\}$.

When defining Lagrangian distributions, we will want a more general notion than that of a generating function.

Definition 3.1.14. Let $\varphi(x, \theta) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^L \setminus \{0\})$ be a smooth real-valued, homogeneous degree 1 function on some open conic subset U_φ of $\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^L \setminus \{0\}$. We call x the *base variable* and θ the *oscillatory variable*. Similar to [41, Section 21.2], we say that φ is a *homogeneous clean phase function* with excess e if $|d\varphi| > 0$ and

$$C_\varphi := \{(x, \theta) \mid \partial_\theta \varphi = 0\} \subset U_\varphi$$

is a C^∞ manifold with tangent plane given by $d\varphi'_\theta = 0$. Then the number of linearly independent differentials $d(\partial_{\theta_1} \varphi), \dots, d(\partial_{\theta_L} \varphi)$ on C_φ is equal to $L - e$ where $e = \dim C_\varphi - d$. If $e = 0$, We call φ a *non-degenerate* phase function.

Let $\varphi \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^L)$ be a smooth real-valued function on some open subset U_φ of $\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^L$, (possibly intersecting the boundary). We say that φ is a *clean phase function* with excess e if C_φ is a smooth manifold with tangent plane given by $d\varphi'_\theta = 0$, the number of linearly independent differentials $d(\partial_{\theta_1} \varphi), \dots, d(\partial_{\theta_L} \varphi)$ on C_φ is equal to $L - e$ where $e = \dim C_\varphi - d$, and if

$$\varphi \sim \sum_{j=-\infty}^1 \varphi_j$$

is the asymptotic expansion given in Definition 3.1.13, then φ_1 is a clean homogeneous phase function with excess e . If $e = 0$, We call φ a *non-degenerate* homogeneous phase function.

Lemma 3.1.15. Let φ be a clean phase function with excess e and $j : C_\varphi \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ $j : (x, \theta) \mapsto (x, \partial_x \varphi)$. Define

$$\Lambda_\varphi := \{(x, \partial_x \varphi(x, \theta)) \mid (x, \theta) \in C_\varphi\}. \quad (3.1.3)$$

Then j is a fibration of C_φ with fibers of dimension e and Λ_φ is a Lagrangian submanifold.

Proof. Consider $dj : TC_\varphi \rightarrow T\mathbb{R}^{2d}$. Let $(\delta_x, \delta_\theta) \in T_{(x, \theta)} C_\varphi$. Then,

$$\varphi''_{x\theta} \delta_x + \varphi''_{\theta\theta}(\delta_\theta) = 0.$$

Also,

$$dj(\delta_x, \delta_\theta) = (\delta_x, (\varphi''_{xx}\delta_x + \varphi''_{\theta x}\delta_\theta)).$$

So, if $dj(\delta_x, \delta_\theta) = 0$, then $\delta_x = 0$ and hence

$$\delta_\theta \in \ker \begin{pmatrix} \varphi''_{\theta x} \\ \varphi''_{\theta\theta} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence, δ_θ lies in an e -dimensional subspace. So, changing coordinates in θ if necessary, there exists a splitting of coordinates $\theta = (\theta', \theta'') \in \mathbb{R}^{L-e} \times \mathbb{R}^e$ such that the map

$$\tilde{j} : C_\varphi \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto (x, \partial_x \varphi, \theta'') \in \mathbb{R}^{2d}$$

has injective differential. Hence, shrinking the neighborhood of a point (x_0, θ_0) if necessary, $\tilde{j}$ is a diffeomorphism from $C_\varphi \rightarrow \Lambda_\varphi \times \mathbb{R}^e$ as desired.

Now, using these new coordinates, we can define a new phase function $\varphi_1 = \varphi(x, \theta', \theta'')$ such that $\Lambda_\varphi = \Lambda_{\varphi_1}$ near (x_0, θ_0) . Then, φ_1 is a nondegenerate phase function and hence $j_1 : C_{\varphi_1} \rightarrow \Lambda_{\varphi_1}$ is a diffeomorphism.

To see that Λ_φ is Lagrangian, observe that, identifying C_{φ_1} with Λ_φ , the canonical one form ω has

$$\begin{aligned} \omega|_{C_{\varphi_1}} &= \sum_{i=1}^d \partial_{x_j} \varphi dx^j|_{C_{\varphi_1}} = \left(\sum_j \partial_{x_j} \varphi dx^j + \sum \partial_{\theta'_j} \varphi d\theta'^j \right)|_{C_{\varphi_1}} \\ &= (d\varphi)|_{C_{\varphi_1}} = d(\varphi_1|_{C_{\varphi_1}}) \end{aligned}$$

and hence $d\omega|_{C_{\varphi_1}} = 0$. □

Definition 3.1.16. If Λ_φ is given by (3.1.3), then we say that the clean phase function φ *generates* Λ_φ .

With the above definitions, it follows from Lemma 3.1.10 that the function $S(x, \xi') := \langle x', \xi' \rangle - \varphi(x'', \xi')$ is a non-degenerate phase function generating Λ in U .

Finally, we define a class of Lagrangians to which we are able to associate distributions in Section 4.4.

Definition 3.1.17. We say that a Lagrangian submanifold $\Lambda \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ is *admissible at* $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \times S^{d-1}$ if there exists a neighborhood U of (x_0, ξ_0) , a splitting of coordinates $(x', x'') \in \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ and a function $H(x'', \xi') \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^k)$ such that

$$\Lambda \cap U = \{(-\partial_{\xi'} H(x'', \xi'), x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H(x'', \xi')) : (x'', \xi') \in W\} \cap U.$$

We say that Λ is *admissible* if it is admissible at (x_0, ξ_0) for all $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \Lambda \cap (\mathbb{R}^d \times S^{d-1})$.

Remark: Notice that any Lagrangian which is conic outside of a compact set is admissible.

Canonical Relations

Suppose that $U_1, U_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ are open with symplectic forms σ_1 and σ_2 respectively. Let $\kappa : U_2 \rightarrow U_1$ be a symplectomorphism with $\kappa(y, \eta) = (x, \xi)$. Then the graph

$$G = \{(x(y, \eta), \xi(y, \eta), y, \eta)\} \subset U_1 \times U_2 \quad (3.1.4)$$

is a Lagrangian submanifold of $U_1 \times U_2$ with respect to the ‘twisted’ symplectic form $\sigma_{12} := \pi_1^* \sigma_1 - \pi_2^* \sigma_2$ where $\pi_1 : U_1 \times U_2 \rightarrow U_1$ and $\pi_2 : U_1 \times U_2 \rightarrow U_2$ are the two projections. We often simply write σ_i for $\pi_i^* \sigma_i$ when no confusion will arise. In this case, it is clear that $\pi_i|_G$ is a diffeomorphism.

Lemma 3.1.18. *Suppose $U_1, U_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ and $\Lambda \subset U_1 \times U_2$ is Lagrangian with respect to $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2$ with the property that $\pi_i|_\Lambda$ are diffeomorphisms near (w, z) . Then Λ can be written in the form (3.1.4) near (w, z) .*

Proof. The fact that $\pi_2|_\Lambda$ is a diffeomorphism implies that $(y, \eta) \in U_2$ can be used as coordinates on Λ . Lemma 3.1.10 shows that there exists a splitting of coordinates $(x', (x'', y))$ or $((x, y'), y'') \in \mathbb{R}^k \times \mathbb{R}^{2d-k}$ (without loss, we assume $(x', (x'', y))$) and a smooth function $H(x'', y, \xi') \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$ such that (taking into account the fact that Λ is Lagrangian with respect to $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2$)

$$\Lambda = \{(\partial_{\xi'} H, x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H, y, \partial_y H) : (x'', y, \xi') \in \mathbb{R}^{2d}\} \cap (U_1 \times U_2).$$

Then, since we know (y, η) can be used as coordinates on Λ , the map

$$\kappa : U_2 \ni (y, \partial_y H) \mapsto (\partial_{\xi'} H, x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H) \in U_1$$

is well defined. Similarly, $\pi_1|_\Lambda$ a diffeomorphism shows that (x, ξ) can be used as coordinates and hence that κ is a diffeomorphism. To check that κ is symplectic, we compute

$$\begin{aligned} d\eta \wedge dy &= (\partial_y^2 H dy + \partial_{x''y}^2 H dx'' + \partial_{\xi'y}^2 H d\xi') \wedge dy \\ &= (\partial_{x''y}^2 H dx'') \wedge dy + (\partial_{\xi'y}^2 H d\xi') \wedge dy \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} d\xi \wedge dx &= d\xi' \wedge (\partial_{\xi'}^2 H d\xi' + \partial_{x''\xi'}^2 H dx'' + \partial_{y\xi'}^2 H dy') \\ &\quad - (\partial_{x''}^2 H dx'' + \partial_{\xi'x''}^2 H d\xi' + \partial_{yx''}^2 H dy) \wedge dx'' \\ &= ((\partial_{y\xi'}^2 H)^t d\xi') \wedge dy - dy \wedge ((\partial_{yx''}^2 H)^t dx'') + d\xi' \wedge (\partial_{x''\xi'}^2 H dx'') - d\xi' \wedge ((\partial_{\xi'x''}^2 H)^t dx'') \\ &= (\partial_{\xi'y}^2 H d\xi') \wedge dy - dy \wedge (\partial_{x''y}^2 H dx'') = d\eta \wedge dy \end{aligned}$$

□

It is natural to consider more general Lagrangian submanifolds that do not have $\pi_i|_\Lambda$ diffeomorphisms and indeed have U_1 and U_2 with different dimensions. To this end, we define:

Definition 3.1.19. Let $U_1 \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d_1}$ and $U_2 \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d_2}$ be open with symplectic forms σ_1 and σ_2 respectively. Then a Lagrangian submanifold $\Lambda \subset U_1 \times U_2$ with respect to $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2$ is called a *canonical relation* from U_2 to U_1 . A canonical relation such that $\pi_i : \Lambda \rightarrow U_i$ are both diffeomorphisms is called a *canonical graph*. A canonical relation is called *admissible* if Λ is admissible.

In order to generalize composition of functions, we can define a notion of composition of relations. First, suppose that $E \subset U_2$ and $R \subset U_1 \times U_2$, then R can be thought of as a relation mapping $E \rightarrow R(E)$ where

$$R(E) := \{(\gamma_1 \in U_1 : (\gamma_1, \gamma_2) \in R \text{ for some } \gamma_2 \in E\} = \pi_1(R \cap \pi_2^{-1}(E)).$$

It is easy to see that if R is the graph of κ , then $R(E) = \kappa(E)$. With this in mind, we see that if $R_1 \subset U_1 \times U_2$ and $R_2 \subset U_2 \times U_3$ are relations, then $R_1 \circ R_2$ can be defined as

$$R_1 \circ R_2 := \{(\gamma_1, \gamma_3) : (\gamma_1, \gamma_2) \in R_1 \text{ and } (\gamma_2, \gamma_3) \in R_2 \text{ for some } \gamma_2 \in U_2\}.$$

This can also be written

$$R_1 \circ R_2 = \pi(R_1 \times R_2 \cap (U_1 \times \Delta(U_2) \times U_3)) \quad (3.1.5)$$

where $\pi : U_1 \times U_2 \times U_2 \times U_3 \rightarrow U_1 \times U_3$ is projection and $\Delta(U_2)$ is the diagonal in $U_2 \times U_2$. We again note that if R_1 and R_2 are graphs, then $R_1 \circ R_2$ is the graph of the composition.

Our next goal is to understand the composition of canonical relations. In general, such compositions will not be canonical relations or even smooth manifolds. However, under certain conditions on the intersection with the diagonal in (3.1.5), we can guarantee that the composition generates a new canonical relation. We first consider the linear case.

Lemma 3.1.20. *Suppose that S_i are symplectic vector spaces for $i = 1, \dots, 3$. Suppose that $V_1 \subset S_1 \times S_2$ and $V_2 \subset S_2 \times S_3$ are Lagrangian subspaces. Then $V_1 \circ V_2$ is a Lagrangian subspace.*

We need the following simple lemma in the proof of Lemma 3.1.20

Lemma 3.1.21. *Suppose S is a symplectic vector space and $V \subset S$ is a linear subspace. Then*

$$S' = V + V^\perp / V \cap V^\perp$$

is a symplectic vector space with dimension

$$\dim S' = \dim S - 2 \dim(V \cap V^\perp) = 2 \dim(V + V^\perp) - \dim S.$$

where $V^\perp$ is the symplectic complement of V .

Proof. Let $W = V + V^\perp$ then $W^\perp = V^\perp \cap (V^\perp)^\perp = V \cap V^\perp \subset W$. Now, $w \in W$ has $\sigma(w, w') = 0$ for all $w' \in W$ if and only if $w \in W^\perp$. So, σ is nondegenerate when restricted to S' and hence S' is a symplectic vector space. To calculate the dimension, observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \dim S' &= \dim(V + V^\perp) - \dim(V \cap V^\perp) \\ &= \dim V + \dim V^\perp - 2 \dim(V \cap V^\perp) = \dim S - 2 \dim(V \cap V^\perp) \end{aligned}$$

where we use the fact that $\dim V + \dim V^\perp = \dim S$ which follows from the nondegeneracy of σ . $\square$

Now, we prove Lemma 3.1.20

Proof. We endow $S_1 \times S_2 \times S_2 \times S_3$ with the symplectic form $\sigma := \sigma_1 - \sigma_{21} + \sigma_{22} - \sigma_3$ where the σ_{2i} denote the lift of σ_2 from S_2 to act on the appropriate copy of S_2 in $S_1 \times S_2 \times S_2 \times S_3$. That is,

$$\sigma_{21}(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) = \sigma_2(v_2) \quad \sigma_{22}(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) = \sigma_2(v_3).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 \circ V_2 &= \pi((V_1 \times V_2) \cap (S_1 \times \Delta(S_2) \times S_3)) \\ &= (V_1 \times V_2) \cap (S_1 \times \Delta(S_2) \times S_3) / (V_1 \times V_2) \cap (\{0\} \times \Delta(S_2) \times \{0\}). \end{aligned}$$

Now, notice that $\Delta = \{0\} \times \Delta(S_2) \times \{0\}$ is isotropic and, moreover, $S_1 \times \Delta(S_2) \times S_3$ is its symplectic complement. Therefore, by the previous Lemma $S' = \Delta^\perp / \Delta$ is symplectic with symplectic form the restriction of σ (i.e. $\sigma' = \sigma_1 - \sigma_3$). This implies that $V_1 \circ V_2$ is isotropic since $V_1 \times V_2$ is Lagrangian. To calculate the dimension, observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \dim(V_1 \times V_2) + \dim \Delta^\perp &= \dim(V_1 \times V_2 \cap \Delta^\perp) + \dim(V_1 \times V_2 + \Delta^\perp) \\ &= \dim((V_1 \times V_2) \cap \Delta^\perp) + \dim S - \dim((V_1 \times V_2) \cap \Delta) \end{aligned}$$

where we have used the fact that $V_1 \times V_2$ is Lagrangian to see that $(V_1 \times V_2)^\perp = V_1 \times V_2$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \dim(V_1 \circ V_2) &= \dim((V_1 \times V_2) \cap \Delta^\perp) - \dim((V_1 \times V_2) \cap \Delta) \\ &= \dim(V_1 \times V_2) + \dim \Delta^\perp - \dim S \\ &= \frac{\dim(S) - 2 \dim(\Delta)}{2} = \frac{\dim(S')}{2} \end{aligned}$$

by the previous Lemma. Hence, $V_1 \circ V_2$ is Lagrangian. $\square$

Lemma 3.1.22. *Suppose that $U_i \subset \mathbb{R}^{2d_i}$ are open sets endowed with the symplectic structure. If $\Lambda_1 \subset U_1 \times U_2$ and $\Lambda_2 \subset U_2 \times U_3$ are canonical relations for the symplectic form $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2$ and $\sigma_2 - \sigma_3$ respectively, and $\Lambda_1 \times \Lambda_2$ intersects $U_1 \times \Delta(U_2) \times U_3$ cleanly with intersection Λ , then the projection π from Λ to $U_1 \times U_3$ has rank $(\dim U_1 + \dim U_3)/2$ and the range of π is locally a Lagrangian submanifold with respect to $\sigma_1 - \sigma_3$.*

Proof. The clean intersection property shows that at a point $\gamma = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_2, \gamma_3) \in \Lambda$,

$$T_\gamma G = \lambda \cap T_{\gamma_1}(U_1) \times \Delta(T_{\gamma_2}U_2) \times T_{\gamma_3}U_3 \quad \lambda = T_{(\gamma_1, \gamma_2)}\Lambda_1 \times T_{(\gamma_2, \gamma_3)}\Lambda_2.$$

Then λ is a Lagrangian subspace of

$$T_{\gamma_1}U_1 \oplus T_{\gamma_2}U_2 \oplus T_{\gamma_2}U_2 \oplus T_{\gamma_3}U_3$$

with symplectic form $\sigma_1 - \sigma_{21} + \sigma_{22} - \sigma_3$. Hence, Lemma 3.1.20 applies to show that the range of the differential of π is a Lagrangian subspace. Hence, $d\pi$ has constant rank and the range of π is locally a Lagrangian submanifold. $\square$

Finally, we understand how phase functions associated to canonical relations can be combined. Throughout the discussion of relations we have been using the "twisted" symplectic form $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2$. However, it is often more convenient to think of the standard symplectic structure on $U_1 \times U_2$ given by $\sigma_1 + \sigma_2$. If Λ is a canonical relation, then

$$\Lambda' = \{(x, \xi, y, -\eta) : (x, \xi, y, \eta) \in \Lambda\}$$

is Lagrangian with respect to the standard symplectic form. If we take a clean phase function generating Λ' , it generates Λ by

$$\Lambda = \{(x, \varphi'_x, y, -\varphi'_y) : \varphi'_\theta = 0\}. \quad (3.1.6)$$

When we say that a phase function defines a canonical relation G , we will refer to the formula (3.1.6).

Lemma 3.1.23. *Let $V_i \subset \mathbb{R}^{d_i}$ be open and Λ_1, Λ_2 be canonical relations $\subset \overline{T}^*V_1 \times \overline{T}^*V_2$ and $\overline{T}^*V_2 \times \overline{T}^*V_3$ respectively parametrized locally by nondegenerate phase functions $\varphi(x, y, \eta)$, $\theta \in \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{N_1}$ and $\psi(y, z, \tau)$, $\tau \in \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{N_2}$, defined in neighborhoods of (x_0, y_0, θ_0) and (y_0, z_0, τ_0) where $\varphi'_\theta = \psi'_\tau = 0$ and $\varphi'_y + \psi'_y = 0$. Suppose further that the composition $\Lambda_1 \circ \Lambda_2$ is clean at the corresponding point, and*

$$\{(z, \zeta) : (x, 0, z, \zeta) \in \Lambda_1\} \cap \{(z, \zeta) : (z, \zeta, y, 0) \in \Lambda_2\} \cap \mathbb{R}^d \times S^{d-1} = \emptyset \quad (3.1.7)$$

then

$$\Phi(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) = \varphi(x, y, \theta) + \psi(y, z, \tau)$$

is a clean phase function defining the composition where (y, θ, τ) are now the phase variables. The excess of Φ is equal to the excess in the clean intersection of $\Lambda_1 \times \Lambda_2$ with $T^*V_1 \times \Delta(T^*V_2) \times T^*V_3$.

Notice that y lies in a bounded open set, so asymptotic properties in y are irrelevant. However, to match the definition of a phase function we use the parameters

$$(y(|\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2)^{1/2}, \theta, \tau) \in \mathbb{R}^{d_2 + N_1 + N_2}.$$

Then $\Phi \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^{d_1} \times \mathbb{R}^{d_2} \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{d_2 + N_1 + N_2})$ follows from the corresponding facts for φ and ψ .

Proof. The non-degeneracy of φ and ψ gives that

$$C_\varphi = \{(x, y, \theta) : \varphi'_\theta = 0\} \quad C_\psi = \{(y, z, \tau) : \psi'_\tau = 0\}$$

are locally manifolds with tangent planes defined by $d\varphi'_\theta = 0$ and $d\psi'_\tau = 0$. Then Lemma 3.1.15 shows that the maps

$$C_\varphi \ni (x, y, \theta) \mapsto (x, \varphi'_x, y, -\varphi'_y) \in \Lambda_1 \quad (3.1.8)$$

$$C_\psi \ni (y, z, \tau) \mapsto (y, \psi'_y, z, -\psi'_z) \in \Lambda_2 \quad (3.1.9)$$

are local diffeomorphisms. Hence we can use $(x, y', \theta, y'', z, \tau) \in C_\varphi \times C_\psi$ as coordinates on $\Lambda_1 \times \Lambda_2$ and the tangent plane to $\Lambda_1 \times \Lambda_2$ is given by

$$\{(dx, d\varphi'_x, dy', -d\varphi'_{y'}, dy'', d\psi'_{y''}, dz, d\psi'_z) : d\varphi'_\theta = d\psi'_\tau = 0\} \quad (3.1.10)$$

Now, if X and Y intersect cleanly in a manifold $X \cap Y$ with excess e , then $\text{codim}(X \cap Y) + e = \text{codim}(X) + \text{codim}(Y)$ (see for example [41, Appendix C.3]). Thus the fact that $\Lambda_1 \circ \Lambda_2$ is clean translates to the fact that

$$\Lambda = \{(x, \xi, y', \eta', y'', \eta'', z, \zeta) \in \Lambda_1 \times \Lambda_2 : y' = y'' \eta' = \eta''\}$$

is a manifold of dimension $n_1 + n_3 - e$ where e is the excess of the composition. Then using coordinates $(x, y', \theta, y'', z, \tau) \in C_\varphi \times C_\psi$, Λ is defined by

$$\xi = \varphi'_x(x, y', \theta), \quad y' = y'', \quad \eta' = -\varphi'_y(x, y', \theta), \quad \eta'' = \eta'' \quad (3.1.11)$$

$$\eta' = \psi'_y(y'', z, \tau), \quad \zeta = -\psi'_z(y'', z, \tau). \quad (3.1.12)$$

Moreover, by the cleanness of composition together with (3.1.10) the tangent plane to Λ is given by

$$\{(dx, d\varphi'_x, dy', -d\varphi'_{y'}, dy'', d\psi'_{y''}, dz, d\psi'_z) : d\varphi'_\theta = d\psi'_\tau = d\varphi'_y + d\psi'_{y''} = dy' - dy'' = 0\}. \quad (3.1.13)$$

We just need to show that

$$C_\Phi := \{(x, y, z, \theta, \tau) : \varphi'_\theta = \psi'_\tau = \varphi'_y + \psi'_y = 0\}$$

is a manifold with tangent plane defined by

$$d\varphi'_\theta = 0 \quad d\psi'_\tau = 0 \quad d(\varphi'_y + \psi'_y) = 0$$

Then letting $\eta' = -\varphi'_y$ and $\eta'' = \psi'_y$ along with (3.1.11) (3.1.12) (3.1.13) identifies C_Φ with Λ . Moreover, the excess is given by $\dim \Lambda - \dim V_1 - \dim V_3 = e$.

Let $\omega = y\langle |\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2 \rangle^{1/2}$ and

$$\Phi \sim \sum_{j=-\infty}^1 \Phi_j$$

where Φ_j is homogeneous of degree j in (ω, θ, τ) . The final condition we need to check is that Φ_1 is a homogeneous phase function. The fact that C_{Φ_1} is a smooth manifold with the appropriate tangent plane and $d(\partial_{\theta_i}\Phi_1)$ have the required properties follow from the previous arguments applied to φ_1 and ψ_1 where φ_1 and ψ_1 are respectively the homogeneous degree 1 parts of φ and ψ .

Finally, we check $|d\Phi_1| > 0$. Using the fact that φ and ψ are classical symbols, and y lies in a bounded set, we can assume that $\langle |\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2 \rangle^{1/2}$ is large. Clearly, there is no difficulty if $\theta_0 \notin S^{N_1-1}$ and $\tau_0 \notin S^{N_2-1}$. Suppose without loss that $\theta_0 \in S^{N_1-1}$. So,

$$\varphi = \varphi_1 + O_{S^{-1}}(1).$$

We have

$$c|d\Phi| \geq |\partial_x\varphi| + |\partial_\theta\varphi| + |\partial_y\varphi + \partial_y\psi| \langle |\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2 \rangle^{-1/2} + |\partial_z\psi| + |\partial_\tau\psi|.$$

So, if at a point (x, θ) , $\partial_x\varphi_1 = \partial_\theta\varphi_1 = 0$, then $|\partial_z\varphi_1| > c\langle\theta\rangle > 0$. Now, if $|\tau| \ll |\theta|$, then clearly $|d\Phi| \geq C\langle\theta\rangle$, so we assume $|\tau| \geq C|\theta|$ and, reversing arguments, $c|\theta| \leq |\tau| \leq C|\theta|$. So, we also use

$$\psi = \psi_1 + O_{S^{-1}}(1)$$

where ψ_i is homogeneous degree i in τ . Then, by (3.1.7), if

$$\partial_x\varphi_i = \partial_z\psi_i = \partial_\theta\varphi_1 = \partial_\tau\psi_1 = 0,$$

then $|\partial_y\psi + \partial_y\varphi| \geq C\langle |\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2 \rangle^{1/2}$. Hence, $|\partial_\omega\Phi| \geq C$ which implies $|d\Phi_1| > c > 0$. $\square$

3.2 The Billiard Ball Flow and Map

We need notation for the billiard ball flow and billiard ball map. Write

$$S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial\Omega_+ \sqcup \partial\Omega_- \sqcup \partial\Omega_0$$

where $(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_+$ if ξ is pointing out of Ω , $(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_-$ if it points inward, and $(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_0$ if $(x, \xi) \in S^*\partial\Omega$. The points $(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_0$ are called *glancing* points. Let $B^*\partial\Omega$ be the unit coball bundle of $\partial\Omega$ and denote by $\pi_\pm : \partial\Omega_\pm \rightarrow B^*\partial\Omega$ and $\pi : S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \rightarrow \overline{B^*\partial\Omega}$ the canonical projections onto $\overline{B^*\partial\Omega}$. Then the maps $\pi_\pm$ are invertible. Finally, write

$$t_0(x, \xi) = \inf\{t > 0 : \exp_t(x, \xi) \in T^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}\}$$

where $\exp_t(x, \xi)$ denotes the lift of the geodesic flow to the cotangent bundle. That is, t_0 is the first positive time at which the geodesic starting at (x, ξ) intersects $\partial\Omega$.

We define the broken geodesic flow as in [24, Appendix A]. Without loss of generality, we assume $t_0 > 0$. Fix $(x, \xi) \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ and denote $t_0 = t_0(x, \xi)$. If $\exp_{t_0}(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_0$, then the

Figure 3.1: The figure shows how the billiard ball map is constructed. Let $q = (x, \xi) \in B^*\partial\Omega$. The solid black arrow on the left denotes the covector $\xi \in B_x^*\partial\Omega$ and that on the right $\xi(\beta(q)) \in B_{\pi_x(\beta(q))}^*\partial\Omega$. The center of the left circle is x and that of the right is $\pi_x(\beta(q))$.

billiard flow cannot be continued past t_0 . Otherwise there are two cases: $\exp_{t_0}(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_+$ or $\exp_{t_0}(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_-$. We let

$$(x_0, \xi_0) = \begin{cases} \pi_-^{-1}(\pi_+(\exp_{t_0}(x, \xi))) \in \partial\Omega_-, & \text{if } \exp_{t_0}(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_+ \\ \pi_+^{-1}(\pi_-(\exp_{t_0}(x, \xi))) \in \partial\Omega_+, & \text{if } \exp_{t_0}(x, \xi) \in \partial\Omega_- \end{cases}.$$

We then define $\varphi_t(x, \xi)$, the *broken geodesic flow*, inductively by putting

$$\varphi_t(x, \xi) = \begin{cases} \exp_t(x, \xi) & 0 \leq t < t_0 \\ \varphi_{t-t_0}(x_0, \xi_0) & t \geq t_0 \end{cases}.$$

We introduce notation from [63] for the billiard flow. Let K be the set of ternary fractions of the form $0.k_1k_2, \dots$, where $k_j = 0$ or 1 and S denote the left shift operator

$$S(0.k_1k_2\dots) = 0.k_2k_3\dots$$

For $k \in K$, we define the billiard flow of type k , $G_k^t : S^*\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ as follows. For $0 \leq t \leq t_0$,

$$G_k^t(x, \xi) = \begin{cases} \varphi_t(x, \xi) & \text{if } k_1 = 0 \\ \exp_t(x, \xi) & \text{if } k_1 = 1 \end{cases} \quad (3.2.1)$$

Then, we define G_k^t inductively for $t > t_0$ by

$$G_k^t(x, \xi) = G_{Sk}^{t-t_0}(G_k^{t_0}(x, \xi)). \quad (3.2.2)$$

We call G_k^t the billiard flow of type k . By [63, Proposition 2.1], G_k^t is measure preserving.

Remarks:

- In [63], geodesics could be of multiple types when total internal reflection occurred. However, in our situation, the metrics on either side of the boundary match, so there is no total internal reflection and geodesics are uniquely identified by their starting points and $k \in K$.
- In general, there exist situations where G_k^t intersects the boundary infinitely many times in finite time. However, since we work in convex domains, we need not consider this situation.

Now, for $k \in K$ and $T > 0$, we define the set $\mathcal{O}_{T,k} \subset S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ to be the complement of the set of (x, ξ) such that one can define the flow G_k^t for $t \in [0, T]$. That is, $\mathcal{O}_{T,k}$ is the set for which the billiard flow of type k is glancing in time $0 \leq t \leq T$. Last, define the set

$$\mathcal{O}_T = \bigcup_{k \in K} \mathcal{O}_{T,k}. \quad (3.2.3)$$

The billiard ball map reduces the dynamics of G_0^k to the boundary. We define the billiard ball map as in [34]. Let $(x, \xi') \in B^*\partial\Omega$ and $(x, \xi) = \pi^{-1}(x, \xi') \in \partial\Omega_-$ be the unique inward pointing covector with $\pi(x, \xi) = (x, \xi')$. Then, the billiard ball map $\beta : B^*\partial\Omega \rightarrow \overline{B^*\partial\Omega}$ maps (x, ξ') to the projection onto $T^*\partial\Omega$ of the first intersection of the billiard flow with the boundary. That is,

$$\beta : (x, \xi') \mapsto \pi(\exp_{t_0(x, \xi)}(x, \xi)). \quad (3.2.4)$$

Remarks:

- Just like the billiard flow, the billiard ball map is not defined for $(x, \xi') \in \pi(\partial\Omega_0) = S^*\partial\Omega$. However, since we consider convex domains, $\beta : B^*\Omega \rightarrow B^*\Omega$ and β^n is well defined on $B^*\partial\Omega$.
- Figure 3.1 shows a how the process by which the billiard ball map is defined.

The billiard ball map is symplectic. This follows from the fact that the Euclidean distance function $|x - x'|$ is locally a generating function for β ; that is, the graph of β in a neighborhood of $(x_0, \xi_0, y_0, \eta_0)$ is given by

$$\{(x, -d_x|x - y|, y, d_y|x - y|) : (x, y) \in \partial\Omega \times \partial\Omega\}. \quad (3.2.5)$$

We denote the graph of β by C_b . For strictly convex Ω , C_b is given globally by (3.2.5).

Dynamics in Strictly Convex Domains

Let $\partial\Omega$ be strictly convex near a point x_0 and let $\gamma : [0, \delta) \rightarrow \partial\Omega$ be a smooth geodesic parametrized by arc length with $\gamma(0) = x_0$. We are interested in how $|\xi'|_g$ changes under the billiard ball map for $|\xi'|_g$ close to 1. Our interest in this region comes from a desire to understand how the reflection coefficients R_{delta} and $R_{\delta'}$ from (1.0.10) and (1.0.11) behave when a wave travels nearly tangent to a strictly convex boundary.

We examine how the normal component to $\partial\Omega$ changes under the billiard ball map. Notice that for $|\xi'|_g$ sufficiently close to 1, the strict convexity of $\partial\Omega$ at x_0 implies that there is a geodesic connecting x_0 to $\pi_x(\beta(x_0))$ which lies inside a small neighborhood of x_0 . (Here π_x denotes projection to the base.) Hence, we consider

$$\Delta_{\xi_d} = \frac{((\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)) \cdot \nu(0) - (\gamma(0) - \gamma(s)) \cdot \nu(s))}{|\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)|} = \frac{(\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)) \cdot (\nu(0) + \nu(s))}{|\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)|}.$$

Here $|\cdot|$ is the euclidean norm in $\mathbb{R}^d$ and ν is the inward pointing unit normal.

First, note that

$$\gamma''(s) = k(s)\nu(s), \quad \nu'(s) \cdot \gamma'(s) = -k(s), \quad \gamma'(s) \cdot \nu(s) = 0, \quad \|\gamma'(s)\| = \|\nu(s)\| = 1$$

where $k(s)$ is the curvature of γ . Then, expanding in Taylor series gives

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\xi_d}[s + \mathcal{O}(s^2)] &= \left[\gamma'(0)s + \gamma''(0)\frac{s^2}{2} + \gamma^{(3)}(0)\frac{s^3}{6} + \mathcal{O}(s^4) \right] \\ &\quad \left[2\nu(0) + \nu'(0)s + \nu''(0)\frac{s^2}{2} + \mathcal{O}(s^3) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\xi_d}[1 + \mathcal{O}(s)] &= \left[2\gamma'(0) \cdot \nu(0) + (\gamma' \cdot \nu)'(0)s + (2\gamma^{(3)}(0) \cdot \nu(0) + 3(\gamma' \cdot \nu)'(0))\frac{s^2}{6} + \mathcal{O}(s^3) \right] \\ \Delta_{\xi_d} &= [2(k'(0)\nu(0) - k(0)\nu'(0)) \cdot \nu(0) - 3\kappa'(0)]\frac{s^2}{6} + \mathcal{O}(s^3) \\ \Delta_{\xi_d} &= (2k'(0) - 3k'(0))\frac{s^2}{6} + \mathcal{O}(s^3) = -k'(0)\frac{s^2}{6} + \mathcal{O}(s^3). \end{aligned} \quad (3.2.7)$$

Now, we have

$$\frac{\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)}{|\gamma(s) - \gamma(0)|} \cdot \nu(0) = \frac{k(0)}{2}s + \mathcal{O}(s^2).$$

Thus, if Ω is strictly convex, $k(0) > c > 0$ and hence, if $\sqrt{1 - |\xi'|_g^2} = r$, $cs \leq r \leq Cs$. Using (3.2.7), we have $\sqrt{1 - |\xi'(\beta(x_0, \xi'))|_g^2} = r + \mathcal{O}(r^2)$. Summarizing, we have

Lemma 3.2.1. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex. Then, letting $q \in B^*\partial\Omega$ and denote*

$$r := \sqrt{1 - |\xi'(q)|_g^2},$$

we have

$$|\pi_x(q) - \pi_x(\beta)(q)| = r + \mathcal{O}(r^2).$$

By the calculations above, the set of $O(h^\epsilon)$ near glancing points is stable under the billiard ball map. This also follows from the equivalence of glancing hypersurfaces [48]. Moreover, we have the following lemma:

Lemma 3.2.2. *Fix $\epsilon > 0$. Suppose that Ω is strictly convex and $(x', \xi') \in T^*\partial\Omega$ with $|1 - |\xi'|_g| = O(h^\epsilon)$. Then, for $N = O(h^{-\epsilon/2})$,*

$$|1 - |\xi'(\beta^N(x', \xi'))|_g| = O(h^\epsilon).$$

Proof. Suppose that $|1 - |\xi'|_g| = r$. Then, by (3.2.7),

$$|1 - |\xi'(\beta(x', \xi'))|| \leq r + C_1 r^2 \quad \text{for } r \text{ small enough}$$

where $C_1 > 0$ is uniform in $B^*\partial\Omega$. Let $a_n = |1 - |\xi'(\beta^n(x', \xi'))||_g|$. Then, $a_n \leq a_{n-1} + C_1 a_{n-1}^2$. Therefore, we need only examine the sequence

$$x_n = x_{n-1} + C_1 x_{n-1}^2, \quad x_1 = Ch^\epsilon.$$

First, observe that if $x_j \leq Cjh^\epsilon$, then,

$$x_{j+1} = x_j(1 + C_1 x_j) \leq Cjh^\epsilon(1 + CC_1 jh^\epsilon) = C(j+1)h^\epsilon \left(\frac{j}{j+1} + \frac{CC_1 jh^\epsilon}{j+1} \right).$$

Therefore, for $j \leq C^{-1}C_1^{-1}h^{-\epsilon}$, $x_{j+1} \leq C(j+1)h^\epsilon$.

Now, we have

$$\frac{x_n}{x_1} = \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} (1 + C_1 x_j) \leq \prod_{j=1}^{n-1} (1 + CC_1 jh^\epsilon) \leq (1 + CC_1(n-1)h^\epsilon)^{n-1} = \left(1 + \frac{(n-1)^2 CC_1 h^\epsilon}{n-1} \right)^{n-1}.$$

As long as $(n-1)^2 = O(h^{-\epsilon})$ and $n-1 \leq C_1^{-1}C^{-1}h^{-\epsilon}$, we have $x_n = x_1 O(1)$. $\square$

Chapter 4

Semiclassical Analysis

In this thesis, we view semiclassical analysis as a tool for studying links between classical and quantum systems. In classical mechanics, observables take the form of functions $a(x, \xi) \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ where the x and ξ variables represent position and momentum respectively. When these variables are quantized, we have the following relations

$$x \mapsto x, \quad \xi_i \mapsto \frac{h}{i} \partial_{x_i} =: hD_{x_i}.$$

where h represents the Planck constant and x_i represents multiplication by x_i . In this setting, the simplest observables are those given by partial differential operators $a_\alpha(x)(hD_x)^\alpha$. Writing this using the Fourier transform gives

$$(a_\alpha(x)(hD_x)^\alpha f)(x) = \mathcal{F}_h^{-1}(a_\alpha(x)\xi^\alpha(\mathcal{F}_h(f))(\xi))$$

where

$$\mathcal{F}_h f := \int e^{-\frac{i}{h}\langle y, \xi \rangle} f(y) dy, \quad \mathcal{F}_h^{-1} f := \frac{1}{(2\pi h)^d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle} f(\xi) d\xi$$

are the semiclassical Fourier transform and inverse Fourier transform. In order to quantize more general observables, we can use the same formula, writing for $a \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ (with some additional conditions which we suppress for now),

$$(\text{Op}_h(a)f)(x) = \mathcal{F}_h^{-1}(a(x, \xi)(\mathcal{F}_h(f))(\xi)). \quad (4.0.1)$$

Such operators are called *semiclassical pseudodifferential operators*. The classical–quantum correspondence states that the classical properties of systems should correspond to high energy behavior of the quantum systems. In our setting, high energy corresponds to $h \rightarrow 0$ and as such we work to obtain error bounds in terms of functions of h .

In this chapter, we review the methods of semiclassical analysis which are needed throughout the rest of the thesis. The theories of pseudodifferential operators, wavefront sets, and the local theory of Fourier integral operators are standard and our treatment follows that in [87] and [23]. We make a small generalization from conic Lagrangians to a certain class of

Lagrangians satisfying an admissibility condition at the fiber radially compactified boundary of T^*M . Instead we impose a certain admissibility condition on the Lagrangians at infinity. We consider the special case of semiclassical analysis on a compact manifold M . See [23] for a treatment of the non-compact case. We introduce the notion *shymbol* from [29] which is a notion of sheaf-valued symbol that is sensitive to local changes in semiclassical order of a symbol. Finally, we consider a semiclassical version of the Melrose-Uhlmann [49] intersecting Lagrangian distributions.

4.1 Pseudodifferential Operators on $\mathbb{R}^d$

We first define semiclassical pseudodifferential operators on $\mathbb{R}^d$ following [87, Chapter 4].

Symbols and Quantization

In order for (4.0.1) to be well defined (even for $f \in \mathcal{S}$, the Schwartz class), we must place some assumptions on $a \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. In fact, we allow a to have some controlled dependence on h .

Definition 4.1.1. Let $a(x, \xi; h) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M)$ depend smoothly on h . Define the symbol class $S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M)$ for $m \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\delta \in [0, 1/2]$ by

$$S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M) := \{a(x, \xi; h) : |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a(x, \xi; h)| \leq C_{\alpha, \beta} h^{-\delta(|\alpha| + |\beta|)} \langle \xi \rangle^{m - |\beta|}\} \quad (4.1.1)$$

We denote $S_\delta^\infty := \cup_m S_\delta^m$, $S_\delta^{-\infty} := \cap_m S_\delta^m$ and when one of the parameters δ or m is 0, we suppress it in the notation. When we write $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, we identify $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$ with $\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$. We define two other symbol classes. We write $a \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M)$ if a satisfies (4.1.1) and is compactly supported in some h -independent set. For an open set $U \subset \mathbb{R}^N$, when we write $S_{\delta, \text{loc}}^m(U \times \mathbb{R}^M)$, we mean that the estimates in (4.1.1) hold uniformly on compact subsets of U .

Remark: This notion of a symbol is invariant under changes of variables and thus will be useful in defining pseudodifferential operators on manifolds. (See Lemma 4.2.9)

With this definition of symbol, we can formally define quantization. Although (4.0.1) gives one notion of such quantization, it is easy to see that it is not the only one. In particular, on the classical level $x\xi = \xi x$, but clearly $hD_x x \neq xhD_x$, so we have some choice in quantization procedure.

Definition 4.1.2. For $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $f \in \mathcal{S}$, we define the semiclassical t -quantization by

$$\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)f = \frac{1}{(2\pi h)^d} \iint e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} a(tx + (1-t)y, \xi) f(y) dy d\xi.$$

The integral is defined in the sense of an oscillatory integral (see Lemma 4.1.3)

Furthermore, we define the class of semiclassical pseudodifferential operators of order m and class δ , $\Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$ by

$$\Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d) := \{A = \text{Op}_{h,t}(a) + B : a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d), 0 \leq t \leq 1, B = \mathcal{O}_{D' \rightarrow H^\infty}(h^\infty)\}.$$

Two particularly convenient quantizations are $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}$, called the *Weyl quantization*, where for real a , $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$ is self-adjoint, and $\text{Op}_{h,1}$, called the *standard quantization*, where formula (4.0.1) holds.

Lemma 4.1.3. *For $a \in S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^{2d} \times \mathbb{R}^d)$, the map*

$$A : f \mapsto \frac{1}{(2\pi h)^d} \iint e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} a(x, y, \xi; h) f(y) dy d\xi \quad (4.1.2)$$

is bounded from $\mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ in the sense that each seminorm of Af can be controlled by a finite number of seminorms of f .

Proof. Let

$$L = \frac{1 - \langle hD_y, \xi \rangle + \langle hD_\xi, x - y \rangle}{1 + |\xi|^2 + |x - y|^2}.$$

Then $L(e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle}) = e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle}$ and

$$L^t = -L + \frac{4h}{i} \frac{\langle x - y, \xi \rangle}{(1 + |\xi|^2 + |x - y|^2)^2}.$$

Hence, $L^t(a(x, y, \xi; h)f(y)) \in S_\delta^{m-1}(\mathbb{R}^{2d} \times \mathbb{R}^d)$ with seminorms bounded by those with a single derivative on f . So, integrating by parts finitely many times losing a finite number of derivatives on f , we may assume $a \in S_\delta^{-N}(\mathbb{R}^{2d} \times \mathbb{R}^d)$ for any large N . Then, letting K denote the kernel of A ,

$$K(x, y) := \mathcal{F}_h^{-1}(a(x, y, \cdot; h))(x - y).$$

Thus, fixing $|\alpha|$ and $|\beta|$ and choosing N large enough, $\sup_{x,y} |(x - y)^\alpha \partial_x^\beta K(x, y)| < \infty$. Now, $\langle x \rangle \leq C \langle x - y \rangle \langle y \rangle$. So, for any M ,

$$\int \langle x \rangle^{|\alpha|} |\partial_x^\beta K(x, y) f(y)| dy \leq C_M \int \langle x - y \rangle^{|\alpha|} \langle y \rangle^{|\alpha|} |\partial_x^\beta K(x, y)| \langle y \rangle^{-M} dy \leq C_{\alpha, \beta, M}$$

Remark: In section 4.4, we will use similar techniques to define semiclassical Fourier integral operators (FIOs) on $\mathcal{S}$.

□

The previous lemma gives

Corollary 4.1.4. *For $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, $0 \leq \delta \leq 1/2$ and $0 \leq t \leq 1$, $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a) : \mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ is continuous.*

When we impose additional decay on a , $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)$ has better mapping properties.

Lemma 4.1.5. *Suppose that $a \in \mathcal{S}$. Then $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a) : \mathcal{S}' \rightarrow \mathcal{S}$ continuously. Moreover, the formal adjoint is given by $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)^* = \text{Op}_{h,1-t}(\bar{a})$. In particular, for real a $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$ is formally self adjoint.*

Proof. Observe that $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)$ has kernel

$$K_t(x, y) = \mathcal{F}_h^{-1}(a(tx + (1-t)y, \cdot; h))(x - y) \in \mathcal{S}.$$

Hence, $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)u = u(K_t(x, \cdot)) \in \mathcal{S}$ as desired.

To see the second claim, we simply write distributional kernel of $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)^*$. $\square$

Next we show that the definition of Ψ_δ^m could have used any particular $t \in [0, 1]$ and that varying t does not change $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a)$ by a principal order term. To do this, we need the following useful lemma.

Lemma 4.1.6. *Let Q denote a nonsingular symmetric matrix. Define*

$$e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle} u(x) := \mathcal{F}_h^{-1} \left(e^{\frac{i}{2h}\langle Q\xi, \xi \rangle} \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\xi) \right) (x).$$

Then, for $u \in \mathcal{S}$,

$$e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle} u(x) = \frac{|\det Q|^{-1/2}}{(2\pi h)^{d/2}} e^{\frac{i\pi}{4} \text{sgn}(Q)} \int e^{-\frac{i}{2h}\langle Q^{-1}y, y \rangle} u(x + y) dy.$$

Moreover, $e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle}$ extends to $S_\delta(T^\mathbb{R}^d, g)$ where*

$$S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d, g) := \{a \in C^\infty(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) : |\partial^\alpha a(x, \xi)| \leq Ch^{-|\alpha|\delta} g(x, \xi)\}$$

and for all z, w , $0 \leq g(z) \leq C\langle w - z \rangle^N g(w)$.

Proof. First, assume that $u \in \mathcal{S}$. Then, using the Fourier transform of a complex exponential (see, for example, [87, Chapter 3]), we have

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle} u(x) &= (2\pi h)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-y, \xi \rangle + \langle Q\xi, \xi \rangle)} u(y) dy d\xi \\ &= \frac{|\det Q|^{-1/2}}{(2\pi h)^{-d/2}} e^{\frac{i\pi}{4} \text{sgn} Q} \int e^{-\frac{i}{2h}\langle Q^{-1}(x-y), x-y \rangle} u(y) dy \\ &= \frac{|\det Q|^{-1/2}}{(2\pi h)^{-d/2}} e^{\frac{i\pi}{4} \text{sgn} Q} \int e^{-\frac{i}{2h}\langle Q^{-1}y, y \rangle} u(x + y) dy \end{aligned}$$

as desired.

To see that $e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle}$ extends to $S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d, g)$, we break the integral into two pieces. Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$ have $\text{supp } \chi \subset B(0, 2)$. Suppose that $a \in \mathcal{S} \cap S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d, g)$. Then, letting $w = (y, \eta)$, $z = (x, \xi)$, $\varphi(w) = \langle Q^{-1}w, w \rangle$ and

$$C = (2\pi)^{-d} |\det A|^{-1/2} e^{\frac{i\pi}{4} \text{sgn } Q}$$

we have,

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\frac{ih}{2}\langle QD, D \rangle} a(z) &= Ch^{-d} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} e^{\frac{\varphi(w)}{h}} a(z+w) dw \\ &= Ch^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i\varphi(w)}{h}} (\chi(w) + (1 - \chi(w))) a(z+w) dw =: A + B \end{aligned}$$

We first consider $\delta < 1/2$. To estimate A , we apply the principle of stationary phase to see that

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \partial^\alpha \left(A - \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} \frac{h^k}{k!} \left(\frac{i}{2} \langle QD, D \rangle \right)^k a \right) (z) \right| &\leq C_1 h^N \sup_{\substack{|\gamma| \leq d+2N+1 \\ |w| \leq 2}} |\partial^\alpha \partial^\gamma a(z+w)| \\ &\leq C_\alpha h^{-|\alpha|/2} g(z) \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.3)$$

To estimate B , observe that $|\partial\varphi(w)| \geq C|w|$. So, letting $L := |\partial\varphi|^{-2} \langle \partial\varphi, hD \rangle$, we have

$$|(L^t)^M (1 - \chi)a| \leq C_M h^M \langle w \rangle^{-M} \sup_{|\alpha| \leq M} |\partial^\alpha a| \leq Ch^{M(1-\delta)} \langle w \rangle^{-M+N} g(z).$$

So, using

$$B = Ch^{-d} \int e^{i\varphi/h} (L^t)^M ((1 - \chi)a) dw$$

we have $B = O_{S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d, g)}(h^\infty)$.

Next, for $\delta = 1/2$, we rescale with $\omega = h^{-1/2}w$. Then,

$$|\partial^\alpha A| \leq C \sup_{|\omega| \leq 2} |\partial^\alpha a(z + h^{1/2}\omega)| \leq C_\alpha h^{-|\alpha|/2} g(z).$$

To estimate B , we integrate by parts as above to obtain the same estimate on B . □

Lemma 4.1.7. *Suppose that $A \in \Psi_\delta^m$ and $A = \text{Op}_{h,t}(a_t)$ for $0 \leq t \leq 1$. Then*

$$a_t(x, \xi) = e^{ih(t-s)\langle D_x, D_\xi \rangle} a_s.$$

Moreover, $a_t - a_s \in h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^{m-1}$.

Proof. We compute the kernel of $\text{Op}_{h,t}(a_t)$, $K_t(x, y)$

$$\begin{aligned}
K_t(x, y) &= (2\pi h)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} a_t(tx + (1-t)y, \xi) d\xi \\
&= (2\pi h)^{-3d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-y, \xi \rangle + \langle tx + (1-t)y + (t-s)\xi^* - w, x^* \rangle + \langle \xi, \xi^* \rangle - \langle \xi^*, \eta \rangle)} a_s(w, \eta) dw dx^* d\xi^* d\xi d\eta \\
&= (2\pi h)^{-2d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-y+\xi^*, \xi \rangle - \langle \xi^*, \eta \rangle)} a_s(tx + (1-t)y + (t-s)\xi^*, \eta) d\xi^* d\xi d\eta \\
&= (2\pi h)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \eta \rangle} a_s(sx + (1-s)y, \eta) d\eta
\end{aligned}$$

Next, observe that

$$\begin{aligned}
hD_t a_t &= \langle hD_x, hD_\xi \rangle \mathcal{F}_h^{-1} \left(e^{\frac{i}{h}(t-s)\langle x^*, \xi^* \rangle} \mathcal{F}_h(a_s)(x^*, \xi^*) \right) (x, \xi). \\
&= \langle hD_x, hD_\xi \rangle a_t = O_{S_\delta^{m-1}}(h^{2-2\delta})
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, integrating we have $a_t - a_s \in h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^{m-1}$. $\square$

Now that we have this lemma in place, we focus on the Weyl quantization. By Lemma 4.1.7 the properties of other quantizations agree up to lower order terms.

Composition of Symbols

The main lemmas of pseudodifferential calculus demonstrate how two elements, $A \in \Psi_\delta^{m_1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $B \in \Psi_\delta^{m_2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ behave when composed. In particular, up to lower order terms, the composition is the quantization of the product of the symbols.

In preparation for this, we need to prove Borel's Theorem for the asymptotic properties of the classes $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$.

Definition 4.1.8. Suppose that $a_j \in S_\delta^{m-j}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ for $j = 0, 1, \dots$ and $r(h) = o(1)$. We say that $a \sim \sum r^j a_j$ in $S_\delta^{-\infty}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ if

$$a - \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} r^j a_j = O_{S_\delta^{m-N}}(r^N).$$

In this case we call a_0 the principal symbol of a .

Lemma 4.1.9. Suppose that $a_j \in S_\delta^{m-j}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ for $j = 0, 1, \dots$, $r(h) = o(1)$. Then there exists $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that

$$a \sim \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} r^j a_j \quad \text{in } S_\delta^{-\infty}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Moreover, if $\hat{a} \sim \sum_j r^j a_j$ then $a - \hat{a} = O_{S_\delta^{-\infty}}(r^\infty)$.

Proof. Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ such that $\chi \equiv 1$ on $|x| \leq 1$ and $\text{supp } \chi \subset \{|x| < 2\}$. Let $\psi = 1 - \chi$. Let

$$a = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} r^j \psi((\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) a_j \quad (4.1.4)$$

where λ_j , $j = 0, 1, \dots$ is some sequence with $\lambda_j \rightarrow \infty$ to be chosen later. Notice that since $\lambda_j \rightarrow \infty$, only finitely many terms in (4.1.4) are non-zero for any fixed h and ξ .

First, we estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \partial_\xi^\beta \psi((\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) a_j \right| &\leq \sum_{\gamma_1 + \gamma_2 = \beta} \sum_{k=1}^{|\gamma_2|} \sum_{\substack{\alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_k = \gamma_2 \\ |\alpha_i| \geq 1}} C_\alpha (\lambda_j r)^{-k} \partial^k \psi((\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) \partial_\xi^{\gamma_1} a_j \prod_{l=1}^k \partial_\xi^{\alpha_l} \langle \xi \rangle \\ &\leq C_{j,\beta} \psi(2(\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j-|\beta|} h^{-\delta|\beta|} \end{aligned}$$

where we use the fact that $2\langle \xi \rangle^{-1} \geq (\lambda_j r)^{-1} \geq C\langle \xi \rangle^{-1}$ on $\text{supp } \partial \psi$. Denote $\chi_2 = 1 - \chi_1$. Next, we estimate for $|(\alpha, \beta)| \leq j$,

$$r^j \left| \partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta \psi((r\lambda_j)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) a_j \right| \leq C_{j\alpha\beta} r^j ((\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) \psi(2(\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) \lambda_j r \langle \xi \rangle^{-1} h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j-|\beta|} \quad (4.1.5)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq 2C_{j\alpha\beta} r^{j-1} h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \lambda_j^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j-|\beta|+1} \\ &\leq 2^{-j} r^{j-1} h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j-|\beta|+1}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.1.6)$$

where we choose $\lambda_j \geq C_{j\alpha\beta} 2^{j+1}$ for $|(\alpha, \beta)| \leq j$.

Fix $|(\alpha, \beta)|$. For $N \geq |(\alpha, \beta)|$ we estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta (a - \sum_{j=0}^N r^j a_j) \right| &\leq \sum_{j=N+1}^{\infty} r^j |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta \psi((\lambda_j r)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle) a_j| + \sum_{j=0}^N r^j |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta (1 - \psi((r\lambda_j)^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle)) a_j| \\ &=: A + B \end{aligned}$$

Then, by (4.1.6)

$$A \leq \sum_{j=N+1}^{\infty} 2^{-j} r^{j-1} h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j+1-|\beta|} \leq r^N h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-N-|\beta|}.$$

To estimate B , observe that on $r^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle \geq 2\lambda_N$, $B = 0$. So, consider $r^{-1} \langle \xi \rangle \leq 2\lambda_N$. Then using (4.1.5) and

$$\langle \xi \rangle^{-1} 2r\lambda_N \geq 1,$$

we have

$$B \leq \sum_{j=0}^N C_{j\alpha\beta} r^{j+N} \langle \xi \rangle^{-N} 2^N \lambda_N^N h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-j} \leq C_{N\alpha\beta} h^{-(|\alpha|+|\beta|)\delta} r^N \langle \xi \rangle^{m-N-|\beta|}.$$

For $N \leq |(\alpha, \beta)|$, we need only estimate a finite number of additional terms in A and hence we can obtain the result by adjusting constants. $\square$

We now prove the main composition theorem

Lemma 4.1.10. *Let $A = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) \in \Psi_\delta^{m_1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $B = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b) \in \Psi_\delta^{m_2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Then, $A \circ B = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a \# b) \in \Psi_\delta^{m_1+m_2}$ where*

$$a \# b = e^{\frac{i\hbar}{2} \sigma(D_x, D_\xi, D_y, D_\eta)} (b(x, \xi) b(y, \eta)) \Big|_{\substack{y=x \\ \eta=\xi}}$$

and for $\delta < 1/2$,

$$a \# b \sim \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{i^k \hbar^k}{2^k k!} \sigma(D_x, D_\xi, D_y, D_\eta)^k (a(x, \xi) b(y, \eta)) \Big|_{\substack{y=x \\ \eta=\xi}} \quad \text{in } S_\delta^{-\infty}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d).$$

In particular,

$$\begin{aligned} a \# b &= ab + \frac{\hbar}{2i} \{a, b\} + O_{S_\delta^{m_1+m_2-2}}(\hbar^{2(1-2\delta)}) \\ [A, B] &= \text{Op}_{h,1/2} \left(\frac{\hbar}{i} \{a, b\} + O_{S_\delta^{m_1+m_2-3}}(\hbar^{3(1-2\delta)}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

Proof. We first assume that $a, b \in \mathcal{S}$. Then observe that the kernel of A , $K_A(x, y)$ has

$$K_A(x + t/2, y - t/2) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-d} \int a(x, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} \langle t, \xi \rangle} d\xi$$

Hence, by the Fourier inversion formula,

$$a(x, \xi) = \int K_A(x + t/2, y - t/2) e^{-\frac{i}{\hbar} \langle t, \xi \rangle} dt.$$

Thus $A \circ B = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(c)$ where

$$c(x, \xi) = (2\pi\hbar)^{-2d} \int e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} \varphi} a\left(\frac{x+w+t/2}{2}, \eta\right) b\left(\frac{w+y-t/2}{2}, \tau\right) d\eta dw d\xi dt$$

where

$$\varphi = \langle x - w + t/2, \eta \rangle + \langle w - x + t/2, \tau \rangle - \langle t, \xi \rangle$$

Then, using $\eta - \xi$, $\tau - \xi$, $(w - x + t/2)/2$, and $(w - x - t/2)/2$ as new variables, introduces a Jacobian factor of 2^{2d} . Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} c(x, \xi) &= (\pi\hbar)^{-2d} \int a(x + z, \xi + \eta) b(x + t, \xi + \tau) e^{\frac{i}{\hbar} 2\sigma(t, \tau; z, \eta)} dz d\eta dt d\tau \\ &= e^{\frac{i\hbar}{2} \sigma(D_x, D_\xi, D_y, D_\eta)} (a(x, \xi) b(y, \eta)) \Big|_{\substack{y=x \\ \eta=\xi}} \end{aligned}$$

This is defined on $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ since $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) \subset S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d, \langle \xi \rangle^m)$. Thus, we need to check that the image lies in $S_\delta^{m_1+m_2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. Let

$$A(D) = \frac{1}{2}\sigma(D_x, D_\xi, D_y, D_\eta).$$

Then

$$g(x, \xi) = c(x, \xi) - \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{i^k h^k}{k!} A(D)^K a(x, \xi) b(y, \eta) \Big|_{\substack{y=x \\ \eta=\xi}}. \quad (4.1.7)$$

Then

$$g(x, \xi) = C \int_0^1 (1-t)^N \exp(thA(D)) (hA(D))^k (a(x, \xi) b(y, \eta)) \Big|_{\substack{y=x \\ \eta=\xi}} dt.$$

Now,

$$(hA(D))^{N+1} (a(x, \xi) b(y, \eta)) \in h^{(N+1)(1-2\delta)} \sum_{k=0}^{N+1} S_\delta(\langle \xi \rangle^{m_1-k} \langle \eta \rangle^{m_2-N-1+k})$$

and $\exp(thA(D))$ preserves these symbol classes. Hence evaluation at $\xi = \eta$ proves the claim since N is arbitrary. $\square$

The following useful corollary demonstrates the pseudolocality of pseudodifferential operators.

Corollary 4.1.11. *Suppose that $\delta < 1/2$, $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, $b \in S_\delta^n(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ and that $\text{supp } a \cap \text{supp } b = \emptyset$. Then,*

$$\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) \circ \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b) = O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty).$$

Next, we prove a lemma that will be useful when understanding how symbols change under changes of coordinates

Lemma 4.1.12. *Operators of the form (4.1.2) lie in $\Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$. In particular, $A = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a_1)$ for*

$$a_1(x, \xi) = e^{ih\langle D_z, D_\xi \rangle} a\left(x - \frac{z}{2}, x + \frac{z}{2}, \xi\right) \Big|_{z=0} \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Proof. For $a \in \mathcal{S}$, we have

$$a_1(x, \xi) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int \int a(x - z/2, x + z/2, \zeta + \xi) e^{-\frac{i}{h}\langle \zeta, z \rangle} dz d\zeta.$$

But this is the definition of

$$e^{ih\langle D_z, D_\xi \rangle} a\left(x - \frac{z}{2}, x + \frac{z}{2}, \xi\right) \Big|_{z=0}.$$

which maps $S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^{2d} \times \mathbb{R}^d)$ to $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ by the same arguments used in the proof of Lemma 4.1.10. $\square$

L^2 boundedness

The goal of this section is to prove that for $a \in S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$ is bounded on L^2 and to give estimates on the norm of $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$. As a first step, we show that

Lemma 4.1.13. *Suppose that $a \in \mathcal{S}$. Then*

$$\|\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq (2\pi h)^{-2d} \|\mathcal{F}_h(a)\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R}^{2d})}.$$

Proof. The kernel of a is given by

$$K(x, y) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int a\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \xi\right) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} d\xi = (2\pi h)^{-2d} \int \mathcal{F}_h(a)(\eta, y-x) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x+y, \eta/2 \rangle} d\eta$$

Thus,

$$\int |K(x, y)| dx \leq (2\pi h)^{-2d} \|\mathcal{F}_h(a)\|_{L^1}, \quad \int |K(x, y)| dy \leq (2\pi h)^{-2d} \|\mathcal{F}_h(a)\|_{L^1}$$

and Schur's test proves the lemma. $\square$

To prove L^2 boundedness for symbols in $S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, we use a partition of unity on $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$ combined with the Cotlar-Stein Lemma [87, Theorem C.5] to exploit oscillations in the kernel of $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$.

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that $0 \leq \chi \leq 1$, $\text{supp } \chi \subset B(0, 2)$, and $\sum_{\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}^{2d}} \chi_\alpha \equiv 1$ where $\chi_\alpha(\cdot) = \chi(\cdot - \alpha)$. Then, for a symbol a , define $a_\alpha = \chi_\alpha a$ and $b_{\alpha\beta} := \bar{a}_\alpha \# a_\beta$. Following [87, Theorem 4.22], we start with $h = 1$.

Lemma 4.1.14. *For $h = 1$ and all $N \geq 0$ and multiindices γ ,*

$$|\partial^\gamma b_{\alpha\beta}(z)| \leq C_{\gamma,N} \langle \alpha - \beta \rangle^{-N} \langle z - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \rangle^{-N}. \quad (4.1.8)$$

Moreover,

$$\|\text{Op}_{1,1/2}(b_{\alpha\beta})\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C_N \langle \alpha - \beta \rangle^{-N}. \quad (4.1.9)$$

Proof. Let $\zeta \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{4d})$ with $\zeta \equiv 1$ on $B(0, 1)$, and $\text{supp } \zeta \subset B(0, 2)$. We have that

$$\begin{aligned} b_{\alpha\beta}(z) &= (\pi)^{-2d} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} e^{i\varphi(w)} (\zeta(w) + (1 - \zeta(w))) \bar{a}_\alpha(z - w_1) a_\beta(z - w_2) dw_1 dw_2 \\ &=: A + B \end{aligned}$$

where $\varphi = 2\sigma(w_1, w_2)$. Note that on $\text{supp } \zeta$, $|w_1| + |w_2| < 2$. So, if $|\alpha - \beta| > 8$ then $A = 0$. Therefore $|\alpha - \beta| < 8$. Moreover, $|z - w_1 - \alpha| < 2$ and $|z - w_2 - \beta| < 2$. So,

$$|2z - \alpha + \beta| \leq |z - w_1 - \alpha| + |z - w_2 - \beta| + |w_1| + |w_2| \leq 8.$$

Hence (4.1.8) is clear.

To estimate B , we use the same argument as in Lemma 4.1.6 to see that

$$|\partial^\gamma B| \leq C_{M,\gamma} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} \langle w \rangle^{-M} c_\alpha(z - w_1) c_\beta(z - w_2) dw_1 dw_2$$

where $\text{supp } c_\alpha \subset B(\alpha, 2)$ and $\text{supp } c_\beta \subset B(\beta, 2)$ and

$$\sup |c_\alpha c_\beta| \leq C \sup_{|\alpha| \leq M} |\partial^\alpha a|. \quad (4.1.10)$$

Hence, on $\text{supp } c_\alpha c_\beta$,

$$\langle \alpha - \beta \rangle + \langle z - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \rangle < C \langle w \rangle.$$

Then the estimate (4.1.8) follows.

We use Lemma 4.1.13 to prove (4.1.9).

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathcal{F}_1(b_{\alpha\beta})\|_{L^1} &= \int \langle w \rangle^{-2d-1} |\mathcal{F}_1(b_{\alpha\beta})(w) \langle w \rangle^{2d+1}| dz \\ &\leq C \|\langle w \rangle^{-2d-1}\|_{L^1} \|\langle D_z \rangle^{2d+1} b_{\alpha\beta}\|_{L^\infty} \leq C \langle \alpha - \beta \rangle^{-N} \end{aligned}$$

□

Finally, we prove L^2 boundedness for symbols in $S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$.

Lemma 4.1.15. *Suppose that $a \in S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $0 \leq \delta \leq 1/2$. Then,*

$$\|\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq Md} h^{|\alpha|/2} \sup |\partial^\alpha a|.$$

Proof. Let $A_\alpha = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a_\alpha)$ and $B_{\alpha\beta} = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b_{\alpha\beta})$. Then, $B_{\alpha\beta} = A_\alpha^* A_\beta$. So, for $h = 1$, Lemma 4.1.14 implies that

$$\|A_\alpha^* A_\beta\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} + \|A_\alpha A_\beta^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C \langle \alpha - \beta \rangle^N.$$

Hence,

$$\sup_\alpha \sum_\beta \|A_\alpha A_\beta^*\|^{1/2} + \sup_\alpha \sum_\beta \|A_\alpha^* A_\beta\| \leq C$$

and, since $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) = \sum_\alpha A_\alpha$, the Cotlar–Stein Theorem implies the result. Moreover, by (4.1.10), the constants depend only on a finite number of derivatives of a .

To prove the estimate for $h \neq 1$ we rescale to $h = 1$. Let $\tilde{x} = h^{-1/2}x$, $\tilde{\xi} = h^{-1/2}\xi$, $\tilde{u}(\tilde{x}) = h^{\frac{d}{4}}u(h^{1/2}\tilde{x})$, $\tilde{a}_h(\tilde{x}, \tilde{\xi}) = a(h^{1/2}\tilde{x}, h^{1/2}\tilde{\xi})$. Then, $\|\tilde{u}\|_{L^2} = \|u\|_{L^2}$. Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u &= \frac{h^{-\frac{d}{4}}}{(2\pi)^d} \int \int a_h \left(\frac{\tilde{x} + \tilde{y}}{2}, \tilde{\xi} \right) e^{i\langle \tilde{x} - \tilde{y}, \tilde{\xi} \rangle} \tilde{u}(\tilde{y}) d\tilde{y} d\tilde{\xi} \\ &= h^{-\frac{d}{4}} \text{Op}_{1,1/2}(a_h) \tilde{u}(\tilde{x}) \end{aligned}$$

So,

$$\| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u \|_{L_x^2} = \| (\text{Op}_{1,1/2} a_h \tilde{u})(\tilde{x}) \|_{L_{\tilde{x}}^2} \leq C \sup_{|\alpha| \leq Md} |\partial^\alpha a_h| \|u\|_{L_x^2} \leq C \sup_{|\alpha| \leq Md} h^{\frac{|\alpha|}{2}} |\partial^\alpha a| \|u\|_{L_x^2}$$

□

Ellipticity

Throughout this thesis, we will be interested in inverting pseudodifferential operators. The first lemma used to understand this is

Lemma 4.1.16. *Suppose that $m \geq 0$, $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ has $|a| \geq \epsilon \langle \xi \rangle^m$. Then for $u \in \mathcal{S}$, $\delta < 1/2$, and h small enough,*

$$\|u\|_{L^2} \leq C \| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u \|_{L^2}.$$

Moreover, if $m = 0$, then $(\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a))^{-1} \in \Psi_\delta(\mathbb{R}^d)$.

Proof. Let a as above. Then, $b := a^{-1} \in S_\delta^{-m}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ and hence $a \# b, b \# a \in S_\delta$ with

$$a \# b = 1 + \mathcal{O}_{S_\delta^{-1}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{1-2\delta}), \quad b \# a = 1 + \mathcal{O}_{S_\delta^{-1}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{1-2\delta}).$$

That is,

$$\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) \circ \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b) = I + R_1, \quad \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b) \circ \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) = I + R_2$$

where $R_i = \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{1-2\delta})$. Now, we have that $I + R_i$ is invertible by Neumann series. Thus,

$$\|u\|_{L^2} = \|(I + R_2)^{-1} \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b) \circ \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u\|_{L^2} \leq C \| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u \|_{L^2}.$$

If $m = 0$, then a is bounded on L^2 and hence $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$ has a left and a right inverse. Thus, it has an inverse $(\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a))^{-1} = (I + R_2)^{-1} \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b)$. Now,

$$(I + R_2)^{-1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k R_2^k = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} (-1)^k R_2^k + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi_\delta^{-N}}(h^{N(1-2\delta)}).$$

Since N is arbitrary, $(I + R_2)^{-1} \in \Psi_\delta$ and hence also $(\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a))^{-1} \in \Psi_\delta^{-m}$. □

Now, we prove the Sharp Gårding inequality as in [87, Theorem 4.32]

Lemma 4.1.17. *Let $a \in S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $a \geq \gamma \geq 0$. Then*

$$\langle \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u, u \rangle \geq (\gamma - Ch^{1-2\delta}) \|u\|_{L^2}^2$$

for $0 < h < h_0$ and $u \in L^2$.

Remark: In fact more is true. The Fefferman–Phong inequality states that for such an a

$$\langle \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u, u \rangle \geq (\gamma - Ch^{2(1-2\delta)})\|u\|_{L^2}^2.$$

We follow [87, Theorem 4.32]. We first need the following calculus lemma.

Lemma 4.1.18. *Suppose $a \in S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ has $a \geq 0$. Then, $|\partial a| \leq Ch^{-\delta}a^{1/2}$.*

Proof. Write

$$a(w+z) = a(w) + \langle \partial a(w), z \rangle + \int_0^1 (1-t) \langle \partial^2 a(w+tz)z, z \rangle dt$$

Then, using $z = -\lambda \partial a(w)$ and $a \geq 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda |\partial a(w)|^2 &\leq a(w) + \lambda^2 \int_0^1 (1-t) \langle \partial^2 a(w - \lambda t \partial a(w)) \partial a(w), \partial a(w) \rangle dt \\ &\leq a(w) + \frac{\lambda^2}{2} |\partial a(w)|^2 \sup |\partial^2 a| \leq a(w) + Ch^{-2\delta} \frac{\lambda^2}{2} |\partial a(w)|^2 \end{aligned}$$

So, choosing $\lambda = C^{-1}h^{2\delta}$, $|\partial a(w)|^2 \leq 2Ch^{-2\delta}a(w)$ as desired. $\square$

We now prove Lemma 4.1.17.

Proof. Rewriting $a = a - \gamma$, we assume that $\gamma = 0$. The idea of this proof is to use an $\tilde{h}$ -calculus. That is, we fix a small $\tilde{h}$ and give symbol estimates that are uniform in $\tilde{h}$ for h small enough depending on $\tilde{h}$. In fact, we use slightly different symbol classes than those in (4.1.1). We write

$$\tilde{S}_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d) = \{a \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d) : |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a| \leq C_{\alpha\beta} h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} \langle \xi \rangle^m\}.$$

The quantization and composition formulae for such symbols follow from slightly simpler versions of those above that can be found in [87, Chapter 4].

In particular, we show that for $\tilde{h}$ fixed small and $\lambda = h^{1-2\delta}/\tilde{h}$,

$$h^{1-2\delta}(a+\lambda)^{-1} \in \tilde{h}\tilde{S}_{1/2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d).$$

With this estimate, we will be able to invert $a + \lambda$ modulo a lower order term. First, note that

$$\partial^\alpha (a+\lambda)^{-1} = (a+\lambda)^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{|\alpha|} \sum_{\substack{\alpha=\beta_1+\dots+\beta_k \\ |\beta_j| \geq 1}} C_{\beta_1 \dots \beta_k} \prod_{j=1}^k (a+\lambda)^{-1} \partial^{\beta_j} a.$$

Now, for $|\beta| = 1$, Lemma 4.1.18 implies

$$|\partial^\beta a|(a+\lambda)^{-1} \leq Ch^{-\delta} \lambda^{-1/2} (\lambda^{1/2} a^{1/2}) (a+\lambda)^{-1} \leq Ch^{-\delta} \lambda^{-1/2}.$$

Also, $|\partial^\beta a|(a + \lambda)^{-1} \leq Ch^{-\delta|\beta|}\lambda^{-1}$. Together, these imply that

$$\left| \prod_{j=1}^k ((a + \lambda)^{-1} \partial^{\beta_j} a) \right| \leq Ch^{-\delta|\alpha|} \lambda^{-|\alpha|/2}.$$

Hence, for $\lambda = h^{1-2\delta}/\tilde{h}$,

$$b := (a + \lambda)^{-1} \in \tilde{h}/h^{1-2\delta} \tilde{S}_{1/2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Since $\{a + \lambda, (a + \lambda)^{-1}\} = 0$, we have by Taylor's formula,

$$\begin{aligned} (a + \lambda) \# b(w) &= e^{ihA(D)} (a(w) + \lambda) b(z) \Big|_{z=w} \\ &= 1 + \int_0^1 (1-t) e^{ithA(D)} (ihA(D))^2 (a(w) + \lambda) b(z) \Big|_{z=w} dt =: 1 + r(w) \end{aligned}$$

Now, for $|\alpha| = 2$, $h^2 \partial^\alpha b \in h^{2\delta} \tilde{h} \tilde{S}_{1/2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. Hence, using the fact that $e^{ithA(D)}$ preserves symbol classes, and $|\partial^\alpha a| \leq Ch^{-2\delta}$, we have that for $\tilde{h}$ small,

$$\| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(r) \|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C\tilde{h} < 1.$$

This implies that $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(b)$ is an approximate right inverse of $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) + \lambda$. Similarly, it is an approximate right inverse.

Together, this implies that for all $\tau \geq 0$, $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) + \tau$ has an inverse and hence that

$$\text{Spec}(\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)) \subset [-\lambda, \infty).$$

Hence, [87, Theorem C.8]

$$\langle \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)u, u \rangle \geq -\lambda \|u\|_{L^2}^2 = -Ch^{1-2\delta} \|u\|_{L^2}^2$$

as desired. $\square$

With this in place, we now improve the estimate in Lemma 4.1.15 (see also [21, Appendix E]).

Lemma 4.1.19. *Suppose that $a \in S_\delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. Then there exists $C > 0$ such that*

$$\| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) \|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq \sup_{T^*\mathbb{R}^d} |a| + Ch^{\frac{1}{2}(1-2\delta)}.$$

Moreover, if $\sup_{T^*\mathbb{R}^d} |a| > c > 0$, then

$$\| \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) \|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq \sup_{T^*\mathbb{R}^d} |a| + Ch^{1-2\delta}.$$

Proof. Let $C_0 = \sup_{T^*\mathbb{R}^d} |a|$. Write $A = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)$. Then $A^* = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(\bar{a})$. Hence, $A^*A = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(\bar{a}\#a)$. Now,

$$\bar{a}\#a = |a|^2 + O_{S_\delta^{-1}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{1-2\delta})$$

Next, we apply the Sharp Gårding inequality

$$C_0^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 - \|Au\|_{L^2}^2 = \langle (C_0^2 - A^*A)u, u \rangle \geq -Ch^{1-2\delta} \|u\|_{L^2}^2$$

Hence,

$$\|Au\|_{L^2}^2 \leq C_0^2 \|u\|_{L^2}^2 + Ch^{(1-2\delta)}.$$

which implies both statements. $\square$

Remark: In fact (see, for example [87, Chapter 13]) we have

$$\sup |a| - Ch^{1-2\delta} \leq \|\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq \sup |a| + Ch^{1-2\delta}.$$

4.2 Pseudodifferential Operators on Manifolds

Up to this point, we have defined pseudodifferential operators acting on functions. However, thinking of pseudodifferential operators acting on half densities leads to better invariance properties. Moreover, when we move to Lagrangian distributions the only way to define an invariant (even locally) symbol will be to use half densities.

Densities

We first recall the notion of a vector bundle over a manifold M .

Definition 4.2.1. A *vector bundle* (V, π) of *dimension* N over a smooth manifold M is a smooth manifold V and a smooth map $\pi : V \rightarrow M$ such that

1. For $x \in M$, $V_x := \pi^{-1}(x) \approx \mathbb{C}^N$.
2. For all $x \in M$, there exists U_x a neighborhood of x and a diffeomorphism φ , called a *local trivialization* such $\varphi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U \times \mathbb{C}^N$ with

$$\pi_1 \circ \varphi = \pi : \pi^{-1}(U) \rightarrow U. \quad (4.2.1)$$

To specify a vector bundle V , it is actually enough to choose a set of *transition matrices* (see for example [87, Section 14.1.2]). In particular, let $\{(\gamma_i, U_i) : i \in \mathcal{I}\}$ denote an atlas for M and $\{\varphi_i : i \in \mathcal{I}\}$ such that and $\varphi_i : \pi^{-1}(U_i) \rightarrow U_i \times \mathbb{C}^N$ with property (4.2.1). Then the transition matrices are given by

$$\gamma_{ij} = \varphi_i \circ \varphi_j^{-1} \in C^\infty(U_i \cap U_j; GL(N, \mathbb{C}))$$

where $GL(N, \mathbb{C})$ denotes the set of $N \times N$ complex, invertible matrices. Next recall that a *section* of a vector bundle V is a smooth map $u : M \rightarrow V$ such that $\pi \circ u = \text{Id}$. We then write $u \in C^\infty(M; V)$.

We can now define the notion of s -densities.

Definition 4.2.2. The s -density bundle over M is the vector bundle of dimension 1 given by choosing the transition functions

$$\gamma_{ij}(x) := |\det \partial(\gamma_j \circ \gamma_i^{-1})|^s \circ \gamma_i(x). \quad (4.2.2)$$

It is denoted $\Omega^s(M)$.

Remark: As vector bundles $\Omega^0(M) \approx M \times \mathbb{C}$. That is, $C^\infty(M; \Omega^0(M)) = C^\infty(M)$.

We call sections of $\Omega^1(M)$ densities, and sections of $\Omega^{1/2}(M)$, half densities. The important property of densities is that for $u \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^1(M))$, integrals of u are invariantly defined.

The next lemma shows how s and t densities relate to one another.

Lemma 4.2.3. Suppose that $u \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^s(M))$ and $v \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^t(M))$. Then, $uv \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^{s+t}(M))$.

Proof. We only need to check that uv satisfies the correct transition relations. Let $\varphi_{si} : \pi_s^{-1}(U_i) \rightarrow U_i \times \mathbb{C}$ and $\varphi_{ti} : \pi_t^{-1}(U_i) \rightarrow U_i \times \mathbb{C}$ denote local trivializations of $\Omega^s(M)$ and $\Omega^t(M)$ respectively. Then, write $\varphi_{si}(u) = (x, u_i(x))$ and $\varphi_{ti}(v) = (x, v_i(x))$. Define $(uv)_i(x) = u_i(x)v_i(x)$. Then for $x \in U_i \cap U_j$,

$$u_j(x) = |\det \partial(\gamma_j \circ \gamma_i^{-1})|^s \circ \gamma_i(x) u_i(x) \quad v_j(x) = |\det \partial(\gamma_j \circ \gamma_i^{-1})|^t \circ \gamma_i(x) v_i(x)$$

Hence,

$$(uv)_j(x) = |\det \partial(\gamma_j \circ \gamma_i^{-1})|^{s+t} \circ \gamma_i(x) (uv)_i(x).$$

□

We say that $u \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^1(M))$ is *positive* on $U \subset M$ if for all $W \Subset U$ open, $\int_W u > 0$. By similar arguments to those above and the corresponding property for functions:

Lemma 4.2.4.

1. For $u \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^1(M))$ a positive density, we can define its r^{th} power

$$u^r \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^r(M)).$$

2. Suppose that $v \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^1(M))$ is positive on U . Then for all $u \in C^\infty(M; \Omega^s(M))$, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$, there exists $f \in C_c^\infty(U)$ such that $\chi u = f v^s$.

Next, we show that for every coordinate patch U , there is a positive density.

Lemma 4.2.5. *Let $U \subset M$ be a coordinate patch with coordinates x^i . Then $|dx| := |dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^d|$ is a positive density on U .*

Proof. This follows from the fact that the transition functions for $dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^d$ are given by

$$\gamma_{ij}(x) = \det \partial(\gamma_j \circ \gamma_i^{-1}) \circ \gamma_i(x)$$

and that for $W \Subset U$,

$$\int_W |dx^1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx^d| = \int_{\gamma(W)} dx_1 \dots dx_d = |\gamma(W)| > 0.$$

□

The second property in Lemma 4.2.4 together with Lemma 4.2.5 show that to define an operator on s -densities, it is enough to define it on those of the type $f|dx|^s$.

A positive density, v , exists by combining a partition of unity argument with Lemma 4.2.5. Hence, after fixing such a v , we can identify s -densities with functions. In particular,

$$C^\infty(M; \Omega^s(M)) = \{uv^s : u \in C^\infty(M; \mathbb{C})\}.$$

Finally, we define *pull-backs* for densities and functions.

Definition 4.2.6. Let $F : M \rightarrow N$ be a C^∞ map between two manifolds.

1. We define the pull-back $F^* : C^\infty(N; \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow C^\infty(M; \mathbb{C})$ by $u \mapsto u \circ F$.
2. For M and N both of dimension d , we can define the pull-back $F^* : C^\infty(N; \Omega^s(N)) \rightarrow C^\infty(M; \Omega^s(M))$. Let U and V be coordinate patches on N and M respectively. Then, on for $u \in C^\infty(M)$ supported in $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$,

$$u(y)|dy|^s \mapsto u(F(x))|\det \partial F|^s|dx|^s.$$

where $|dy|$ and $|dx|$ denote the Lebesgue measure in the x and y coordinates respectively.

Remark: This definition of pull-backs for s -densities is consistent with their transition functions.

Operators Acting on Half Densities on $\mathbb{R}^d$

For this section, we return to the case of $M = \mathbb{R}^d$ where there is a canonical density given by Lebesgue measure. Throughout this section, we identify $C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ with $C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ using this density. That is, we write $v = u(x)|dx|^{1/2}$.

We assume $\gamma : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ is a diffeomorphism equal to the identity outside a compact set and denote the new variables by $x_1 = \gamma(x)$. We define the pull-back of a function u by writing u in the x_1 variables. That is, $\gamma^*u_1 = u$ or

$$u_1(x_1) = u_1(\gamma(x)) := u(x).$$

The problem that we want to correct is the fact that L^2 norms of functions are not invariant under coordinate changes i.e.

$$\int |u_1(x_1)|^2 dx_1 \neq \int |u(x)|^2 dx.$$

To do this, we use the notion of a half-density from above.

If u is a half-density, then $|u|^2$ is a density and hence can be integrated. Moreover, letting $u_1 = \gamma^*u$,

$$\int |u_1|^2 = \int |u|^2$$

and hence the L^2 norm of an element $u \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ is well-defined.

Definition 4.2.7. We define $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ to be the completion of $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ with respect to the norm

$$\|u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))} := \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}^d} |u|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

It is then clear that $\gamma^* : L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d)) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ is an isometry.

For an operator $A : C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d)) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ or $A : L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d)) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R}^d; \Omega^{1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d))$ we define the *pull-back by γ^{-1} of A* by

$$A_{\gamma^{-1}} := (\gamma^{-1})^* A \gamma^*.$$

Integral kernels also fit nicely into the theory of operators acting on half densities. In particular, for $K \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^{2d})$, $K(x, y)|dx|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2}$ acts as an integral kernel on half densities. That is,

$$A(u|dx|^{1/2}) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} K(x, y)|dx|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2}u(y)|dy|^{1/2} := \left(\int_{\mathbb{R}^{2d}} K(x, y)u(y)dy \right) |dx|^{1/2}.$$

Lemma 4.2.8. *Let K be the kernel of an operator A acting on half densities. Then, the kernel of $A_{\gamma^{-1}}$ is given by $K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1)|dx_1|^{1/2}|dy_1|^{1/2}$ where*

$$K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1) = K(x, y)|\partial\gamma(x)|^{-1/2}|\partial\gamma(y)|^{-1/2},$$

$x_1 = \gamma(x)$, $y_1 = \gamma(y)$ and $|\partial\gamma(x)| = |\det \partial\gamma(x)|$.

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned} & A_{\gamma^{-1}}(u_1|dx_1|^{1/2}) \\ &= (\gamma^{-1})^* \int K(x, y)|dx|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2} \gamma^*(u_1|dy_1|^{1/2}) \\ &= (\gamma^{-1})^* \int K(x, y)|dx|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2} u_1(\gamma(y))|\partial\gamma(y)|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2} \\ &= (\gamma^{-1})^* \left(\int K(x, y)u_1(\gamma(y))|\partial\gamma(y)|^{1/2}dy \right) |dx|^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\int K(\gamma^{-1}(x_1), y)u_1(\gamma(y))|\partial\gamma(y)|^{1/2}|\partial\gamma^{-1}(x_1)|^{1/2}dy \right) |dx_1|^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\int K(\gamma^{-1}(x_1), \gamma^{-1}(y_1))u_1(y_1)|\partial\gamma(\gamma^{-1}(y_1))|^{-1/2}|\partial\gamma(\gamma^{-1}(x_1))|^{-1/2}dy_1 \right) |dx_1|^{1/2} \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$K_{\gamma^{-1}}(\gamma(x), \gamma(y)) = K(x, y)|\partial\gamma(y)|^{-1/2}|\partial\gamma(x)|^{-1/2}$$

as desired. $\square$

It is often useful to think of operators acting on functions as acting on half densities. In particular, if A has kernel $K(x, y)$ acting on functions, then we can think of A as having kernel $K(x, y)|dx|^{1/2}|dy|^{1/2}$ when acting on half densities.

Pseudodifferential Operators and Changing Variables

Our first step is in understanding how pseudodifferential operators behave under changes of variables is to see that the symbol classes $S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ are invariant.

Lemma 4.2.9. *Suppose that $\gamma : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ is a smooth diffeomorphism with*

$$|\partial^\alpha \gamma| + |\partial^\alpha \gamma^{-1}| \leq C_\alpha$$

for all α . Then if $a \in S_\delta^m(T^\mathbb{R}^d)$, its pullback by the lift of γ to $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$*

$$\gamma^*a(x, \xi) := a(\gamma^{-1}(x), \partial\gamma(\gamma^{-1}(x))^t \xi)$$

lies in $S_\delta^m(T^\mathbb{R}^d)$.*

Proof. Define $b(x, \xi) := a(\gamma^{-1}(x), \xi)$. Then,

$$\partial_x^\alpha \gamma^* a = \sum c_{\gamma\sigma\rho} (\partial_x^\gamma \partial_\xi^\sigma b) \xi^\rho$$

where $|\gamma| + |\sigma| \leq |\alpha|$ and $|\sigma| = |\rho|$. Hence,

$$\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta \gamma^* a = \sum c_{\gamma\sigma\rho\nu\kappa\lambda} (\partial_x^\gamma \partial_\xi^{\sigma+\nu-\kappa} b) \xi^{\rho-\lambda}$$

with $|\gamma| + |\sigma| \leq |\alpha|$, $|\sigma| = |\rho|$, $|\kappa| = |\lambda|$, $|\nu| = |\beta|$, $\nu \geq \kappa$, $\rho \geq \lambda$. Now, it is clear that $b \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. So, we have the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta \gamma^* a| &\leq \sum c_{\gamma\sigma\rho\nu\kappa\lambda} h^{-\delta(|\gamma|+|\sigma|+|\nu|-|\kappa|)} \langle \xi \rangle^{m+|\rho|-|\lambda|-|\sigma|-|\nu|+|\kappa|} \\ &\leq C_{\alpha\beta} h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} \langle \xi \rangle^{m-|\beta|} \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $\gamma^* a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. □

Next, we show that $\gamma^* a$ is the notion of pull-back that, up to lower order terms, corresponds to changing variables and applying a pseudodifferential operator. In particular,

Lemma 4.2.10. *Suppose that $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ and γ as in Lemma 4.2.9. Then*

$$\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)_{\gamma^{-1}} = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(\gamma^* a) + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi_\delta^{m-2}(\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{2-3\delta})$$

as operators acting on half densities. Moreover,

$$\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)_{\gamma^{-1}} = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(\gamma^* a) + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi_\delta^{m-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{1-2\delta})$$

as operators on functions.

Proof. For simplicity of notation, we write from now on that $\gamma(x) = x_1$ and $\gamma(y) = y_1$. The kernel of $\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a)_{\gamma^{-1}}$ acting on half densities is given by

$$K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int a\left(\frac{x+y}{2}, \xi\right) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} d\xi |\partial\gamma(x)|^{-1/2} |\partial\gamma(y)|^{-1/2}.$$

Lemma 4.1.12 shows that there exists $a_1 \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that

$$K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int a_1\left(\frac{x_1+y_1}{2}, \xi_1\right) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x_1-y_1, \xi_1 \rangle} d\xi_1.$$

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ near 0. Define

$$K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1) = K_{\gamma^{-1}}(x_1, y_1)(\chi(x_1 - y_1) + (1 - \chi(x_1 - y_1))) =: A + B.$$

Letting $L = \frac{\langle x-y, hD_\xi \rangle}{|x-y|^2}$, using $Le^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} = e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle}$ together with the fact that $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$, we see that B is a kernel of the form

$$B = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int b(x, y, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} d\xi$$

with $b \in h^\infty S_\delta^{-\infty}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. Hence, Lemma 4.1.12 shows that B is the kernel of an operator in $h^\infty \Psi_\delta^{-\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d)$. In particular, $A = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a_1 + \mathcal{O}_{S_\delta^{-\infty}(\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^\infty))$.

Thus, we need only consider A . We compute a_1 up to terms of $\mathcal{O}_{S_\delta^{m-2}}(h^{2(1-2\delta)})$. To do this, write

$$A(x_1, y_1) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int a_1 \left(\frac{\gamma(x) + \gamma(y)}{2}, \xi_1 \right) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle \gamma(x) - \gamma(y), \xi_1 \rangle} d\xi_1.$$

Since we are working near $x_1 = y_1$, we are working near $x = y$ and hence Taylor expansion around $x = y$, give accurate representations in the region of interest. In particular, the Taylor expansion of γ around $\frac{x+y}{2} =: z(x, y)$ gives

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(x) &= \gamma(z) + \partial\gamma(z) \frac{x-y}{2} + \frac{1}{8} \langle \partial^2 \gamma(z)(x-y), x-y \rangle + \langle F(x, y), x-y \rangle \\ \gamma(y) &= \gamma(z) - \partial\gamma(z) \frac{x-y}{2} + \frac{1}{8} \langle \partial^2 \gamma(z)(x-y), x-y \rangle - \langle F(y, x), x-y \rangle \end{aligned}$$

where $F(x, y) = \mathcal{O}(|x-y|^2)$. This implies that

$$\gamma(x) - \gamma(y) = (\partial\gamma(z) + \mathcal{O}(|x-y|^2))(x-y) =: g(x, y)(x-y)$$

and

$$\gamma(x) + \gamma(y) = 2\gamma(z) + \mathcal{O}(|x-y|^2).$$

So, changing variables with $\xi_1 = ((g(x, y))^{-1})^t \xi$,

$$A = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int b(x, y, \xi) |\det g(x, y)|^{-1} e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle \gamma(x) - \gamma(y), (g(x, y))^{-1})^t \xi \rangle} d\xi \quad (4.2.3)$$

where

$$b(x, y, \xi) := a_1(\gamma(z), ((\partial\gamma(z))^t)^{-1} \xi) + \mathcal{O}(h^{-\delta} |x-y|^2) c \quad c \in S_\delta^m.$$

Moreover,

$$|\det g(x, y)|^2 = |\det \partial\gamma(z)|^2 + \mathcal{O}(|x-y|^2)$$

and

$$|\det \partial\gamma(z)|^2 = |\det \partial\gamma(y)| |\det \partial\gamma(x)| + \langle A(z), x-y \rangle + \mathcal{O}(|x-y|^2).$$

But since z is symmetric under switching x and y , and the term involving $A(z)$ is odd under switching x and y . Thus $A(z) = 0$. Finally, notice that

$$g(x, y)^{-1}(\gamma(x) - \gamma(y)) = x - y.$$

All together this implies that

$$A = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int b(x, y, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{h} \langle x-y, \xi \rangle} d\xi |\det \partial\gamma(y)|^{-1/2} |\det \partial\gamma(x)|^{-1/2}$$

where b still has the same form. To verify that the $O(h^{-\delta}|x-y|^2)S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^{2d} \times \mathbb{R}^d)$ term gives an error of $O_{S_\delta^{m-2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{2-3\delta})$, we integrate by parts twice using L from above.

Together, with Lemma 4.2.8 this implies that

$$a_1(\gamma(z), ((\partial\gamma(z))^t)^{-1}\xi) = a(z, \xi) + O_{S_\delta^{m-2}(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)}(h^{2-3\delta})$$

as desired.

For operators on functions, we need to replace $|\det \partial\gamma(x)|^{-1/2}$ by $|\det \partial\gamma(y)|^{-1/2}$. This introduces an error of size $|x-y|$ and hence we have the second statement in the lemma. $\square$

Definition of Pseudodifferential Operators on Manifolds

We now have the tools in place to define pseudodifferential operators on a compact manifold M as in [87, Chapter 14].

Definition 4.2.11. For $\delta < 1/2$, we say a linear operator $A : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow C^\infty(M)$ is a *pseudodifferential operator of order m and type δ* and write $A \in \Psi_\delta^m(M)$ if

1. There exists an $m \in \mathbb{R}$ such that for each coordinate patch U_γ , there exists $a_\gamma \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that

$$\varphi A(\psi u) = \varphi \gamma^* \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a_\gamma)(\gamma^{-1})^*(\psi u)$$

for all $\varphi, \psi \in C_c^\infty(U_\gamma)$ and $u \in C^\infty(M)$.

2. For all $\varphi_1, \varphi_2 \in C^\infty(M)$ with $\text{supp } \varphi_1 \cap \text{supp } \varphi_2 = \emptyset$, and any N ,

$$\varphi_1 A \varphi_2 = O_{H^{-N}(M) \rightarrow H^N(M)}(h^\infty).$$

Next, we show the existence of a symbol and sub-principal symbol for pseudodifferential operators acting on half densities. We say that $a \in S_\delta^m(T^*M)$ if for all coordinate maps γ , $\gamma^*a \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. By Lemma 4.2.9, this does not depend on the particular choice of coordinates.

Lemma 4.2.12. *There exist maps*

$$\sigma : \Psi_\delta^m(M) \rightarrow S_\delta^m(T^*M) / h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^m(T^*M)$$

and

$$\text{Op}_h : S_\delta^m(T^*M) \rightarrow \Psi_\delta^m(M)$$

such that $\sigma(A_1 A_2) = \sigma(A_1) \sigma(A_2)$ and

$$\sigma(\text{Op}_h(a)) = [a] \in S_\delta^m(T^*M) / h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^m(T^*M).$$

Moreover, there exists a map

$$\sigma_1 : \Psi_\delta^M(m) \rightarrow h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^{m-1}(T^*M) / h^{2-4\delta} S_\delta^{m-2}(T^*M)$$

such that

$$A - \text{Op}_h(\sigma(A) + \sigma_1(A)) = O_{\Psi_\delta^{m-2}}(h^{2-3\delta}). \quad (4.2.4)$$

The maps σ and σ_1 are called respectively the principal and sub-principal symbol maps.

Proof. First, assume that $U \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ and $B : C_c^\infty(U) \rightarrow C^\infty(U)$ such that for $\varphi, \psi \in C_c^\infty(U)$, $\varphi B \psi \in \Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Then, we show that

$$B = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) + B_0 \quad (4.2.5)$$

with $a \in S_{\delta,\text{loc}}^m(U \times \mathbb{R}^d)$ and for $V \Subset U$, and all N , $B_0 : H^{-N}(V) \rightarrow H^N(U) = O(h^\infty)$.

Let ψ_j be a locally finite partition of unity on U . Then, write $B = \sum_{j,k} \psi_j B \psi_k$. We have that $\psi_j B \psi_k = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a_{jk})$ for some $a_{jk} \in S_\delta^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $a_{jk}(x, \xi) = 0$ if $x \notin \text{supp } \psi_j$.

Let

$$\mathcal{J} := \{(j, k) : \text{supp } \psi_j \cap \text{supp } \psi_k \neq \emptyset\}.$$

Then define $a := \sum_{(j,k) \in \mathcal{J}} a_{jk}$. Then we have

$$B_0 = B - \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) = \sum_{(j,k) \notin \mathcal{J}} \psi_j B \psi_k.$$

Hence, by the local finiteness of the partition, the fact that $\psi_j B \psi_k \in \Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and Corollary 4.1.11 B_0 has the required property.

Now, for each coordinate chart (γ, U_γ) , and $\psi_\gamma \in C_c^\infty(U_\gamma)$, $\psi_\gamma A$ has the same properties as B above. Hence, (4.2.5) defines an $a_\gamma \in S_\delta^m(T^*U_\gamma)$. Now, if $U_{\gamma_1} \cap U_{\gamma_2} \neq \emptyset$, then as operators on half densities, Lemma 4.2.10 shows that

$$(a_{\gamma_1} - a_{\gamma_2})|_{U_{\gamma_1} \cap U_{\gamma_2}} \in h^{2-3\delta} S_\delta^{m-2}(T^*(U_{\gamma_1} \cap U_{\gamma_2})).$$

To define the symbol map, we use a partition of unity φ_{γ_i} subordinate to the coordinate charts (γ_i, U_{γ_i}) , and write $a = \sum_i \varphi_{\gamma_i} a_{\gamma_i}$. Then a is well defined as an element of $S_\delta^m(T^*M) / h^{2(1-2\delta)} S_\delta^{m-2}(T^*M)$ and hence we have defined σ and σ_1 .

Finally, we define the quantization procedure, Op_h . To do this, let $\sum_i \varphi_i^2 \equiv 1$ be a partition of unity subordinate to U_{γ_i} . Then write

$$\text{Op}_h(a) = \sum_i \psi_i(\gamma_i)^* \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(\tilde{a}_i)(\gamma_i^{-1})^* \psi_i$$

where

$$\tilde{a}_i(x, \xi) = a(\gamma_i^{-1}(x), (\partial\gamma_i^{-1}(x))^t \xi).$$

Then, (4.2.4) follows from Lemma 4.2.10 and the composition properties follow from those of Weyl quantization. $\square$

Remark: If we use $\text{Op}_{h,t}$ for $t \neq 1/2$, then the subprincipal symbol can still be defined, but the map σ_1 involves certain derivatives of the map σ .

It is now easy to check the analogs of Lemmas 4.1.16, 4.1.17, and 4.1.19 for pseudodifferential operators on manifolds.

4.3 Microlocalization

It is often useful in our analysis to think of decomposing functions and operators into pieces that are localized both in frequency and space. However, this is not strictly speaking possible. Instead, we develop the notions of wave-front set and microsupport in order to decompose into pieces that are almost localized to certain locations of phase space.

Wave-front Sets and Microsupport

If $A : C^\infty(M) \rightarrow C^\infty(M)$ is a properly supported operator we say that $A = \mathcal{O}_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$ if A is smoothing and each of the $C^\infty(M \times M)$ seminorms of its Schwartz kernel is $\mathcal{O}(h^\infty)$.

We define the radial compactified cotangent bundle $\overline{T^*}M := T^*M \sqcup S^*M$ where

$$S^*M := (T^*M \setminus \{0\}) / \mathbb{R}_+$$

and the $\mathbb{R}_+$ action is given by $(t, (x, \xi)) \mapsto (x, t\xi)$. That is, S^*M is the fiber at infinity of T^*M . Letting $|\cdot|_g$ denote the norm induced on T^*M by the Riemannian metric g , a neighborhood of a point $(x_0, \xi_0) \in S^*M$ is given by $V \times (U \cap \{|\xi|_g \geq K\})$ where V is an open neighborhood of x_0 and U is a conic neighborhood of ξ_0 .

Microlocalization of Pseudodifferential Operators

For each $A \in \Psi_\delta^k(M)$, we have $A = \text{Op}_h(a) + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$ for some $a \in S_\delta^k(T^*M)$. Define the semiclassical wavefront set of A , $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) \subset \overline{T^*}M$, as follows.

Definition 4.3.1. A point $(x, \xi) \in \overline{T^*}M$ does not lie in $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A)$, if there exists a neighborhood U of (x, ξ) in $\overline{T^*}M$ such that each (x, ξ) -derivative of a is $\mathcal{O}(h^\infty \langle \xi \rangle^{-\infty})$ in $U \cap T^*M$. As in [4], we write $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) =: \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}^f(A) \sqcup \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}^i(A)$ where $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}^f(A) = \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) \cap T^*M$ and $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}^i(A) = \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) \cap S^*M$.

Remark: It is clear from the definition that $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A)$ is closed.

Operators with compact wavefront sets in T^*M are called *compactly microlocalized*; these are operators of the form $\text{Op}_h(a) + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$ for some $a \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(T^*M)$. We denote by $\Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ the class of all compactly microlocalized elements of $\Psi_\delta^k(M)$. As before, we put $\Psi^{\text{comp}}(M) = \Psi_0^{\text{comp}}(M)$. Compactly microlocalized operators should not be confused with *compactly supported* operators (operators whose Schwartz kernels are compactly supported).

We need a finer notion of microsupport on h -dependent sets.

Definition 4.3.2. An operator $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ is said to be *microsupported* on an h -dependent family of sets $V(h) \subset T^*M$, if we can write $A = \text{Op}_h(a) + \mathcal{O}_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$, where for each compact set $K \subset T^*M$, each differential operator ∂^α on T^*M , and each N , there exists a constant $C_{\alpha NK}$ such that for h small enough,

$$\sup_{(x,\xi) \in K \setminus V(h)} |\partial^\alpha a(x, \xi; h)| \leq C_{\alpha NK} h^N.$$

We then write $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(A) \subset V(h)$.

Remark: Notice that since we are working with $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ for $0 \leq \delta < 1/2$ we have $a \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(T^*M)$ and a can only vary on a scale $\sim h^{-\delta}$. This implies that the set $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(A)$ will respect the uncertainty principle.

Combining (4.2.3) with Lemma 4.1.12 we can see that change of variables formula for the full symbol of a pseudodifferential operator contains an asymptotic expansion in powers of h consisting of derivatives of the original symbol. Thus definition 4.3.2 does not depend on the choice of coordinate maps in the quantization procedure Op_h . Moreover, since we take $\delta < 1/2$, if $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ is microsupported inside some $V(h)$ and $B \in \Psi_\delta^k(M)$, then AB , BA , and A^* are also microsupported inside $V(h)$. This implies the following.

Lemma 4.3.3. Suppose that $A, B \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ and $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(A) \cap \text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(B) = \emptyset$. Then $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(AB) = \emptyset$.

It follows from the definition of the wavefront set that for $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}$ $(x, \xi) \in T^*M$ does not lie in $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A)$ if and only if there exists an h -independent neighborhood U of (x, ξ) such that A is microsupported on the complement of U . However, A need not be microsupported on $\text{WF}_h(A)$. It will be microsupported on any h -independent neighborhood of $\text{WF}_h(A)$. Finally, it can be seen by Taylor's formula that if $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ is microsupported in $V(h)$ and $\delta' > \delta$, then A is also microsupported on the set of all points in $V(h)$ which are at least $h^{\delta'}$ away from the complement of $V(h)$.

Microlocal Ellipticity

In Section 4.1, we defined the notion of ellipticity for $A \in \Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$. It is useful to have a notion of microlocal ellipticity for pseudodifferential operators.

Definition 4.3.4. We say that $(x, \xi) \in \overline{T^*M}$ is in the *elliptic set* of $P \in \Psi_\delta^m(M)$ if there exists a neighborhood U of (x, ξ) and a constant $C > 0$ such that $|\sigma(P)| \geq C\langle \xi \rangle^m$ in U . We write $(x, \xi) \in \text{ell}(P)$.

Remark: It is clear from the definition that $\text{ell}(P)$ is open.

We have the following analog of the estimates in 4.1 (see also [22, Section 2.2])

Lemma 4.3.5. *Suppose that $P \in \Psi_\delta^m(M)$ and $A \in \Psi_\delta^{m'}(M)$ with $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) \subset \text{ell}(P)$. Then there exist $Q_i \in \Psi_\delta^{m'-m}(M)$ such that*

$$A = Q_1 P + O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty) = P Q_2 + O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty).$$

In particular, for each $s \in \mathbb{R}$ and $u \in H_h^{s+m'}$ there exists $C > 0$ such that for all $N > 0$,

$$\|Au\|_{H_h^s} \leq C\|Pu\|_{H_h^{s+m'-m}} + O(h^\infty)\|u\|_{H_h^{-N}}.$$

Proof. By composing with appropriate powers of $\langle hD \rangle$, we may assume that $m = m' = s = 0$. Let $p \in S_\delta(T^*M)$ be such that $P = \text{Op}_h(p) + O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$. Define $q_0 = \frac{a}{p}$. Then $q_0 \in S_\delta(T^*M)$. Then, by Lemma 4.1.10 together with the definition of wave-front set,

$$A = \text{Op}_h(q_0)P + h^{1-2\delta}A_1.$$

where $A_1 \in \Psi_\delta^{-1}(M)$ with $\text{WF}_h(A_1) \subset \ell(P)$. Then, by induction, there exist $q_j \in \Psi_\delta^{-j}$ such that

$$A_j = \text{Op}_h(q_j)P + h^{1-2\delta}A_{j+1}.$$

with $A_j \in \Psi_\delta^{-j}(M)$ and $\text{WF}_h(A_j) \subset \ell(P)$.

Now, by Borel's lemma 4.1.9, there exists $q \in S_\delta(T^*M)$ such that

$$q \sim \sum_j h^{j(1-2\delta)}q_j.$$

Hence,

$$A = \text{Op}_h(q)P + O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty).$$

The construction of Q_2 follows analogously.

To obtain the estimate, simply take L^2 norms of

$$Au = QPu + O_{\Psi_\delta^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)u$$

to obtain

$$\|Au\|_{L^2} \leq C\|Pu\|_{L^2} + O(h^\infty)\|u\|_{H_h^{-N}}$$

as desired. □

Microlocalization of Distributions and Operators

An h -dependent family $u(h) \in \mathcal{D}'(M)$ is called *h-tempered* if for each open U compactly contained in M , there exist constants C and N such that

$$\|u(h)\|_{H_h^{-N}(U)} \leq Ch^{-N}.$$

Definition 4.3.6. For a tempered distribution u , we say that $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \overline{T^*M}$ does not lie in the wavefront set $\text{WF}_h(u)$, if there exists a neighborhood V of (x_0, ξ_0) such that for each $A \in \Psi(M)$ with $\text{WF}_h(A) \subset V$, we have $Au = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. As above, we write

$$\text{WF}_h(u) = \text{WF}_h^f(u) \sqcup \text{WF}_h^i(u)$$

where $\text{WF}_h^i(u) = \text{WF}_h(u) \cap S^*M$.

By Lemma 4.3.5, $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(u)$ if and only if there exists $A \in \Psi(M)$ elliptic at (x_0, ξ_0) such that $Au = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. The wavefront set of u is a closed subset of $\overline{T^*M}$. It is empty if and only if $u = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty(M)}(h^\infty)$.

Lemma 4.3.7. For u tempered and $A \in \Psi_\delta^k(M)$, $\text{WF}_h(Au) \subset \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) \cap \text{WF}_h(u)$.

Proof. First, suppose that $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A)$. Then let $\chi \in S(T^*M)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ near (x_0, ξ_0) and $\text{supp } \chi \cap \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A) = \emptyset$. Then $\text{Op}_h \chi A \in \Psi_\delta^{-\infty}(M)$ and hence $\text{Op}_h \chi(Au) = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ which implies $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(Au)$.

Next, suppose that $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(u)$ and let $\chi \in S(T^*M)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ near (x_0, ξ_0) and $\text{supp } \chi \subset V$ where V is as in the definition of $\text{WF}_h(u)$. Then $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(\text{Op}_h(\chi)A) \subset V$. Hence, $\text{Op}_h(\chi)Au = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ and $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(Au)$. $\square$

Next, we prove that $C_c^\infty(M)$ is dense in $\mathcal{D}'(M)$ in a way compatible with the wavefront set. Moreover, we give another characterization of wavefront set. (For the microlocal case, see [40, Section 8.3].)

Lemma 4.3.8. Let $V \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be an open set. For a tempered distribution $u \in \mathcal{D}'(V)$, $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(u)$ if and only if there exists a neighborhood U of x_0 and a neighborhood W of ξ_0 such that for $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$,

$$|\mathcal{F}_h(\chi u)(\xi)| \leq C_N h^N \langle \xi \rangle^{-N}, \quad \xi \in W. \quad (4.3.1)$$

Moreover, for all $\phi \in C_c^\infty(V)$ and W closed neighborhood in $\overline{\mathbb{R}^d}$ (the radial compactification of $\mathbb{R}^d$) with

$$\text{WF}_h(u) \cap (\text{supp } \phi \times W) = \emptyset \quad (4.3.2)$$

there exists $u_j \in C_c^\infty(V)$ with $u_j \rightarrow u \in \mathcal{D}'(V)$ and

$$\sup_j \sup_{\xi \in W, h < h_0} h^{-N} \langle \xi \rangle^N |\mathcal{F}_h(\phi u_j)(\xi)| < \infty, \quad N = 1, 2, \dots$$

Proof. Suppose that $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \text{WF}_h(u)$. Then there exists W a neighborhood of (x_0, ξ_0) such that for all A with $\text{WF}_h(A) \subset W$, $Au = o_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Take $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(V)$ with $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ near x_0 and $\chi_2 \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ in a neighborhood of ξ_0 and such that $\text{supp } \chi_1(x)\chi_2(\xi) \subset W$. Let $\chi(x, \xi) = \chi_1(x)\chi_2(\xi)$. Then,

$$\mathcal{F}_h(\text{Op}_h(\chi)u) = \chi_2(\xi)\mathcal{F}_h(\chi_1 u)(\xi) + o(h^\infty \langle \xi \rangle^{-\infty}) = o(h^\infty \langle \xi \rangle^{-\infty}).$$

Hence (4.3.1) holds.

For the converse, suppose (x_0, ξ_0) has (4.3.1). Suppose that $W_1 \Subset W$ is a neighborhood of ξ_0 and $U_1 \Subset U$ a neighborhood of x_0 . $\text{WF}_h(A) \Subset U \times W_1$. Let $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(U)$ and $\chi_2 \in C^\infty(W_1)$ with $\chi_1\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $\text{WF}_h(A)$ and $\text{supp } \chi_1\chi_2 \subset U \times W_1$. Then,

$$Au = A \text{Op}_h(\chi_1\chi_2)u + o_{C^\infty}(h^\infty) = o_{C^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Let ϕ and W as in (4.3.2). Let $\chi_j \in C_c^\infty(V)$ with $\chi_j \equiv 1$ on any compact set in V for j large enough and $0 \leq \phi_j \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with

$$\int \phi_j dx = 1$$

and $\text{supp } \phi_j + \text{supp } \chi_j \subset V$ for j large enough. Define $u_j := (\chi_j u) * \phi_j \in C_c^\infty(V)$ for j large enough. Then we have $u_j \rightarrow u \in \mathcal{D}'(V)$ and $u_j \in C_c^\infty(V)$. Now, take $\psi \in C_c^\infty(V)$ and a neighborhood W_1 with interior containing W such that

$$\text{WF}_h(u) \cap (\text{supp } \psi \times W_1) = \emptyset.$$

Then for j large enough, $\phi u_j = \phi w_j$ with $w_j = \phi_j * (\psi u)$. Hence,

$$|\mathcal{F}_h w_j| = |\mathcal{F}_h(\phi_j)| |\mathcal{F}_h(\psi u)| \leq |\mathcal{F}_h(\psi u)| = o(h^\infty \langle \xi \rangle^{-\infty}), \quad \xi \in W_1$$

□

As for pseudodifferential operators, we need a finer notion of microlocalization on h -dependent sets

Definition 4.3.9. A tempered distribution u is said to be *microsupported* on an h -dependent family of sets $V(h) \subset T^*M$ if for $\delta \in [0, 1/2)$, $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$, and $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(A) \cap V = \emptyset$, $\text{WF}_h(Au) = \emptyset$.

Remark: As with $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}$, MS_h respects the uncertainty principle because we are testing with operators $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$ and these operators vary only on scales $\sim h^{-\delta}$.

Next, we define microlocalization for operators. Although this can be (almost) equivalently defined in terms of the microlocal properties of the distributional kernel of an operator we do not do so. Instead, we choose to define it in terms of how the operator transports the wave-front set of a distribution.

An h -dependent family of operators $A(h) : \mathcal{S}(M) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}'(M')$ is called *h-tempered* if there exists $N \geq 0$ and $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, such that

$$\|A(h)\|_{H_h^k(M) \rightarrow H_h^{-k}(M')} \leq Ch^{-N}$$

Definition 4.3.10. For an h -tempered family of operators, we say that $(x_0, \xi_0, y_0, \eta_0) \in \bar{T}^*M' \times \bar{T}^*M$ does not lie in the wavefront set $\text{WF}_h'(A)$ if there exists a neighborhood V of $(x_0, \xi_0, y_0, \eta_0)$, such that for each $B_1 \in \Psi(M')$ and $B_2 \in \Psi(M)$ with $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(B_1) \times \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(B_2) \subset V$ and all $u(h)$ tempered distributions, we have $\text{WF}_h(B_1AB_2u) = \emptyset$.

Definition 4.3.11. A tempered operator A is said to be *microsupported* on an h -dependent family of sets $V(h) \subset T^*M \times T^*M'$, if for all $\delta \in [0, 1/2)$ and each $B_1 \in \Psi_\delta(M')$ and $B_2 \in \Psi_\delta(M)$ with $(\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(B_1) \times \text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(B_2)) \cap V = \emptyset$, we have $\text{WF}_h'(B_1AB_2) = \emptyset$. We then write $\text{MS}_h'(A) \subset V(h)$.

Remarks:

- With the definitions above, we have for $A \in \Psi_\delta^m(M)$,

$$\text{WF}_h'(A) = \{(x, \xi, x, \xi) : (x, \xi) \in \text{WF}_{h,\Psi}(A)\}.$$

In addition, we have that if $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}$, then $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}(A) \subset V(h)$ if and only if

$$\text{MS}_h'(A) \subset \{(x, \xi, x, \xi) : (x, \xi) \in V(h)\}.$$

Since there is a simple relationship between $\text{WF}_{h,\Psi}$ and WF_h , as well as $\text{MS}_{h,\Psi}$ and MS_h , we will only use the notation without Ψ from this point forward and the correct object will be understood from context.

- Notice that if K is the distributional kernel of an operator A , then

$$\text{WF}_h(K) = \{(x, \xi, y, \eta) : (x, \xi, y, -\eta) \in \text{WF}_h'(A)\}.$$

Wavefront-set Calculus

In Section 4.4 we need some facts about the calculus of wave-front sets which we present here. Since the wave-front set is a local object, we restrict ourselves to considering $\mathbb{R}^d$. We follow [4, Section 3.1], [36, Section 7] and [40, Section 8.2] to develop the wavefront set calculus.

Lemma 4.3.12. *Suppose that $X \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ and $Y \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ are open. Suppose that $u \in \mathcal{D}'(X)$ and $v \in \mathcal{D}'(Y)$ are tempered. Then the map $(u, v) \rightarrow u \otimes v$ from $\mathcal{D}'(X) \times \mathcal{D}'(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(X \times Y)$ is well defined and*

$$\text{WF}_h(u \otimes v) \subset \text{WF}_h(u) \times \text{WF}_h(v) \cup (\text{WF}_h^i(u) \times \text{supp } v \times \{0\}) \cup (\{0\} \times \text{supp } u \times \text{WF}_h^i(v))$$

Proof. For $u \in C_c^\infty(X)$ and $v \in C_c^\infty(Y)$, we define $u \otimes v$ by

$$\langle u \otimes v, \varphi \rangle = \int u(x)v(y)\varphi(x, y)dx dy.$$

Hence,

$$\mathcal{F}_h(u \otimes v)(\xi, \eta) = \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\xi)\mathcal{F}_h(v)(\eta) \quad (4.3.3)$$

and

$$\langle u \otimes v, \varphi \rangle = (2\pi h)^{-n+m} \int \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\xi)\mathcal{F}_h(v)(\eta)\mathcal{F}_h(\varphi)(\xi, \eta)d\xi d\eta \quad (4.3.4)$$

Let $u \in \mathcal{D}'(X)$ and $v \in \mathcal{D}'(Y)$ with $u_j \rightarrow u$ and $v_j \rightarrow v$, $u_j \in C_c^\infty(X)$, $v_j \in C_c^\infty(Y)$. Then $|\mathcal{F}_h(u_j)| \leq Ch^{-M}\langle \xi \rangle^{-M}$ and $|\mathcal{F}_h(v_j)| \leq Ch^{-M}\langle \eta \rangle^{-M}$. Hence, the right hand side of (4.3.4) with u_j and v_j replacing u and v converges by the dominated convergence theorem. Moreover, if we replace u and v by φu and ψv with $\varphi \in C_c^\infty(X)$ and $\psi \in C_c^\infty(Y)$, then the right and side of (4.3.4) is well defined and we see that the limit of $\langle u_j \otimes v_j, \varphi \rangle$ is independent of the sequences u_j and v_j . Together with a partition of unity, this defines $u \otimes v$.

The wave front set condition follows from a partition of unity argument together with the fact that (4.3.3) holds for $u \in \mathcal{E}'(X)$ and $v \in \mathcal{E}'(Y)$. $\square$

First, we recall the definition of the pull-back of a function and the push-forward of a distribution.

Definition 4.3.13. Let $f : X \subset \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow Y \subset \mathbb{R}^M$ be an C^∞ map and $u \in C^\infty(Y)$. We define the *pullback* of u by f , written f^*u to be $u \circ f$. Then $f^* : C^\infty(Y) \rightarrow C^\infty(X)$.

Definition 4.3.14. Let $f : X \subset \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow Y \subset \mathbb{R}^M$ be a proper C^∞ map. For $u \in \mathcal{D}'(X)$ we define the *pushforward* of u by f , written f_*u , to be the distribution in $\mathcal{D}'(Y)$ that has for $\varphi \in C_c^\infty(Y)$,

$$\langle f_*u, \varphi \rangle := \langle u, f^*\varphi \rangle.$$

The next lemma extends the definition of pullbacks to certain classes of distributions. (We follow [40, Theorem 8.2.4])

Lemma 4.3.15. *Let $f : X \subset \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow Y \subset \mathbb{R}^M$ be an C^∞ map. Denote the set of normals of the map by*

$$N_f = \{(f(x), \eta) \in Y \times S^{M-1}; (df_x)^t \eta = 0\}.$$

Then the definition of pullback can be extended to $u \in \mathcal{D}'(Y)$ tempered with

$$N_f \cap \text{WF}_h^i(u) = \emptyset.$$

Moreover,

$$\text{WF}_h(f^*u) \subset \{(x, (df_x)^t \eta) \in \overline{T}^*X : (f(x), \eta) \in \text{WF}_h(u)\} =: f^* \text{WF}_h(u).$$

Proof. We start by considering $u \in C_c^\infty(Y)$. Then, for $\chi \in C_c^\infty(X)$,

$$\langle f^*u, \chi \rangle = (2\pi h)^{-M} \int \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\eta) I_\chi(\eta) d\eta \quad (4.3.5)$$

where

$$I_\chi(\eta) = \int \chi(x) e^{\frac{i}{h} \langle f(x), \eta \rangle}.$$

Let $x_0 \in X$, $y_0 = f(x_0)$, and $\Gamma_{y_0} = \{\eta : (y_0, \eta) \in \text{WF}_h^i(u)\}$. Choose a closed neighborhood, V , of Γ_{y_0} such that

$$(df_x(x_0))^t \eta \neq 0, \quad \eta \in V. \quad (4.3.6)$$

Next, let Y_0 be a compact neighborhood of y_0 such that V is a neighborhood of Γ_y for all $y \in Y_0$. Finally, choose X_0 a compact neighborhood of x_0 such that $f(X_0) \subset Y_0$ and (4.3.6) holds for all $x \in X_0$ and $\varphi \in C_c^\infty(Y_0)$ with $\varphi \equiv 1$ on $f(X_0)$.

With these choices (4.3.5) is valid for $u \in C^\infty(Y)$ when u is replaced by φu . Now, $d\langle f(x), \eta \rangle = \langle dx, (df_x(x))^t \eta \rangle$ and for $x \in \text{supp } \chi$ and $\eta \in V$, $|\eta| \leq C|(d_x f(x))^t \eta|$. Hence, integration by parts gives for all N and $\eta \in V$, $|I_\chi(\eta)| \leq C_N h^N \langle \eta \rangle^{-N}$. Let $u_j \in C^\infty(Y)$ and $u_j \rightarrow u$ in $\mathcal{D}'(Y)$ with

$$\sup_j \sup_{\xi \notin V, h < h_0} h^{-N} \langle \xi \rangle^N |\mathcal{F}_h(\phi u_j)(\xi)| < \infty. \quad (4.3.7)$$

(such a sequence exists by Lemma 4.3.8.) Since u is tempered, $|\mathcal{F}_h(\phi u_j)| \leq C h^{-M} \langle \eta \rangle^M$. Thus, the dominated convergence theorem shows that

$$\langle f^*u_j, \chi \rangle \rightarrow (2\pi h)^{-M} \int \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\eta) I_\chi(\eta) d\eta$$

independent of the sequence u_j . We define this limit to be f^*u .

Now, to get the wavefront set condition, let $v_j = \chi f^*u_j$. Then, pairing v_j with $e^{-\frac{i}{h} \langle x, \xi \rangle}$ gives

$$\mathcal{F}_h(v_j)(\xi) = (2\pi h)^{-M} \int \mathcal{F}_h(u_j)(\eta) I_\chi(\eta, \xi) d\eta$$

where

$$I_\chi(\eta, \xi) = \int \chi(x) e^{\frac{i}{h} \langle f(x), \eta \rangle - \langle x, \xi \rangle} dx.$$

Redefine $\Gamma_{y_0} = \{\eta : (y, \eta) \in \text{WF}_h(u)\}$. Then let W be a neighborhood of $(d_x f(x_0))^t \Gamma_{y_0}$. Then, adjusting V and X_0 if necessary, we may assume for $x \in X_0$ and $\eta \in V$, $d_x f(x)\eta \in W$. Then,

$$|(d_x f(x))^t \eta - \xi| \geq c(|\xi| + |\eta|), \quad x \in X_0, \quad \eta \in V, \quad \xi \notin W.$$

So, integrating by parts, we have

$$|I_\chi(\eta, \xi)| \leq C_N h^N \langle |\eta| + |\xi| \rangle^{-N}, \quad \xi \notin W, \quad \eta \in V.$$

Next, use integration by parts with only $\langle x, \xi \rangle$ treated as a phase to obtain

$$|I_\chi(\eta, \xi)| \leq C_N \langle \eta \rangle^N \langle \xi \rangle^{-N} \quad \eta \notin V.$$

So, for $\xi \notin W$,

$$|\mathcal{F}_h(v_j)(\xi)| \leq C_N h^N \left(\int_V \langle |\xi| + |\eta| \rangle^{M-N} d\eta + \langle \xi \rangle^{-N} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus v} |\mathcal{F}_h(\phi u_j)(\eta)| \langle \eta \rangle^N d\eta \right).$$

But, by (4.3.7),

$$\sup_j \sup_{\xi \notin W, h < h_0} h^{-N} \langle \xi \rangle^N |\mathcal{F}_h(v_j)(\xi)| < \infty$$

which, together with a partition of unity implies the wavefront set condition. $\square$

Lemma 4.3.16. *Let $f : X \subset \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow Y \subset \mathbb{R}^M$ be a proper C^∞ map. Then*

$$\text{WF}_h(f_* u) \subset \{(x', \eta) \in \overline{T^*Y} : \text{there exists } (x, \xi) \in \text{WF}_h(u) \text{ with } x' = f(x), (df_x(x))^t \eta = \xi\}.$$

Proof. This lemma follows from arguments similar to those at the end of Lemma 4.3.15 together with the fact that for $u \in \mathcal{E}'(X)$,

$$\mathcal{F}_h(f_* u)(\xi) \langle f_* u, \chi(y) e^{-\frac{i}{h} \langle y, \xi \rangle} \rangle = (2\pi h)^{-N-M} \int \mathcal{F}_h(u)(\zeta) I_\chi(\zeta, \xi) d\zeta$$

where

$$I_\chi(\zeta, \xi) = \int \chi(y) e^{\frac{i}{h} (\langle x, \zeta \rangle - \langle y, \xi \rangle + \langle f(x) - y, \eta \rangle)} dy d\eta dx.$$

$\square$

Suppose $A : \mathcal{S}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{S}'(X)$. We denote

$$\text{WF}_{hX}^{i'}(A) := \{(x, \xi, y, \eta) : \text{there exists } y \in Y \text{ with } (x, \xi, y, 0) \in \text{WF}_h^{i'}(A)\}$$

$$\text{WF}_{hY}^{i'}(A) := \{(x, \xi, y, \eta) : \text{there exists } x \in X \text{ with } (x, 0, y, \eta) \in \text{WF}_h^{i'}(A)\}$$

Together, Lemma 4.3.12, 4.3.15, and 4.3.16 imply the following corollary

Corollary 4.3.17. *Let the operator A have properly supported Schwartz kernel*

$$K \in \mathcal{D}'(X \times Y).$$

Suppose that $\text{WF}_h^i{}'(A) \cap \text{WF}_h^i(u) = \emptyset$. Then $Au \in \mathcal{D}'(X)$ is well defined and

$$\text{WF}_h(Au) \subset \text{WF}_h^i{}'(A)(\text{WF}_h(u)) \cup \text{WF}_h^i{}'(A)$$

where $\text{WF}_h^i{}'(A)$ acts as a relation on sets.

Proof. The Corollary follows from forming $K \otimes u$, pulling back to the diagonal, and pushing forward by the map $\pi_y : X \times \Delta_Y \rightarrow X$. $\square$

4.4 Lagrangian Distributions and Fourier Integral Operators

We now define the notion of semiclassical Lagrangian distribution. Note that throughout this section manifolds are compact. This restriction can be removed by placing assumptions on properness of operators along with replacing Sobolev spaces by local Sobolev spaces.

Definition of Lagrangian Distributions

We start by defining

Definition 4.4.1. Suppose that φ is a clean phase function with excess e (see definition 3.1.14) in an open neighborhood of $(x_0, \theta_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^N$ and $a \in S_\delta^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ supported where φ is defined. Then we define $I_e(a, \varphi)$ by

$$I_e(a, \varphi) := (2\pi h)^{-(d+2N-2e)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\varphi(x, \theta)} a(x, \theta) d\theta$$

where the integral is interpreted in the sense of oscillatory integrals (see Lemma 4.4.4). When $e = 0$, we write $I(a, \varphi)$.

Then we have the following proposition

Proposition 4.4.2. *Let $\Lambda \subset \overline{T}^*\mathbb{R}^d$ be an admissible Lagrangian submanifold and let $\gamma \in \Lambda$. Let φ be a nondegenerate phase function in an open neighborhood of $(x_0, \theta_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^N$, $N \in \mathbb{N}_0$ such that $\Lambda = \Lambda_\varphi$ in a neighborhood of γ . If $a \in S_\delta^{m+(d-2N)/4}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ such that $\text{supp } a \Subset V$, then define $u = I(a, \varphi)$. Then if $(x', x''), (\xi', \xi'') \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k$ and $\Lambda =$*

$\{(\partial_{\xi'} H(x'', \xi'), x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H(x'', \xi'))\}$, there exists a constant A depending only on φ and H such that

$$e^{\frac{i}{h} H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h, x'}(u)(x'', \xi') - (2\pi h)^{-(d-2k)/4} a(x, \theta) e^{\frac{i}{h} A} e^{i\frac{\pi}{4} \operatorname{sgn}(\Phi)} |\det \Phi|^{-\frac{1}{2}} \in h^{1-2\delta-(d-2k)/4} S_{\delta}^{m+d/4-k/2-1} \quad (4.4.1)$$

where $(x'(x'', \xi'), \theta(x'', \xi'))$ is determined by $\partial_{\theta} \varphi(x, \theta) = 0$, $\partial_{x'} \varphi(x, \theta) = \xi'$, x'' , and

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \varphi''_{x'x'} & \varphi''_{x'\theta} \\ \varphi''_{\theta x'} & \varphi''_{\theta\theta} \end{pmatrix}.$$

In particular,

$$A = \varphi(x(x'', \xi'), \theta(x'', \xi')) + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x'(x'', \xi'), \xi' \rangle$$

is constant in (x'', ξ) .

Moreover, if $\varphi_1 \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{N_1})$ is another nondegenerate phase function such that $\Lambda_{\varphi_1} = \Lambda_{\varphi}$ in a neighborhood of γ , then there exists $b \in S_{\delta}^{m+(d-2N_1)/4}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^{N_1})$ such that $I(a, \varphi) = I(b, \varphi_1) + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Finally, $\operatorname{WF}_h(I(a, \varphi)) \subset \Lambda_{\varphi}$.

To prove this Proposition, we use a few lemmas on oscillatory integrals. First, we give a precise version of the principle of nonstationary phase.

Lemma 4.4.3. *Suppose that $K \Subset X \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ and $u \in C_c^\infty(K)$, $f \in C^\infty(X)$. Suppose further that f is real valued with $|\partial f| \geq c > 0$ on K . Then,*

$$\omega^k \left| \int u(x) e^{i\omega f(x)} dx \right| \leq C \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} \sup |\partial^\alpha u| |\partial f|^{|\alpha|-2k}$$

where C depends on the compact set K and $\|f\|_{C^{k+1}}$.

Proof. We proceed by induction. The statement for $k = 0$ is clear. Let $L = \omega^{-1} \frac{\langle \partial f, D \rangle}{|\partial f|^2}$. Then, $L e^{i\omega f} = e^{i\omega f}$. Hence, integration by parts gives

$$\int u(x) e^{i\omega f} dx = \int L^t(u(x)) e^{i\omega f} dx = i\omega^{-1} \int e^{i\omega f} \sum_i \partial_i \frac{u \partial_i \bar{f}}{|\partial f|^2} dx.$$

So, by the induction hypothesis,

$$\omega^k \left| \int u(x) e^{i\omega f} dx \right| \leq C \sum_{\mu=0}^{k-1} \|u \partial f |\partial f|^{-2}\|_{C^\mu} |\partial f|^{|\mu|-2k+2}.$$

To complete the proof, we show that

$$|\partial f| \|u \partial \bar{f} |\partial f|^{-2}\|_{C^\mu} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{\mu} \|u\|_{C^r} |\partial f|^{k-\mu}.$$

For $\mu = 0$, this is clear, so we proceed by induction. Let $N = |\partial f|^2$ and $w = u\partial\bar{f}|\partial f|^{-2}$. Then, $Nw = u\partial\bar{f}$. Hence, applying ∂^α to this equation and estimating using the induction hypothesis, we have, using Lemma 4.1.18,

$$\begin{aligned} N\|w\|_{C^\mu} &\leq C_{\|f\|_{C^{\mu+1}}} (\|N\|_{C^1}\|u\|_{C^{\mu-1}} + \|u\|_{C^{\mu-2}} + \dots \|u\|_{C^0} \\ &\quad + \|f\|_{C^1}\|u\|_{C^\mu} + \|u\|_{C^{\mu-1}} + \dots + \|u\|_{C^0}) \\ &\leq C'_{\|f\|_{C^{\mu+1}}} (N^{1/2}\|u\|_{C^{\mu-1}} + \|u\|_{C^{\mu-2}} + \dots \|u\|_{C^0} \\ &\quad + N^{1/2}\|u\|_{C^\mu} + \|u\|_{C^{\mu-1}} + \dots + \|u\|_{C^0}) \\ &\leq C''_{\|f\|_{C^{\mu+1}}} \sum_{k=0}^{\mu} \|u\|_{C^k} N^{k-\mu+1/2} \end{aligned}$$

Using the definitions of N and w , this completes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

Lemma 4.4.4. *Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^L$ be open. Suppose that $\varphi \in S^1(U)$ is a clean phase function with excess e as in Definition 3.1.14. Suppose that $V \Subset U$. Then the map*

$$a \mapsto I_{a,\varphi} \in \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$$

where

$$I_{a,\varphi}(u) = \int I_e(a, \varphi)u$$

for $a \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(V)$ extends uniquely to a linear map from $\bigcup_{k,\delta} S_\delta^k(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$.

Proof. Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^L)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on $B(0, 1)$ and $\text{supp } \chi \subset B(0, 2)$. Define

$$\chi_\nu = \chi(2^{-\nu}\theta) - \chi(2^{-\nu+1}\theta), \quad \nu > 0, \quad \chi_0 = \chi.$$

Then, χ_ν is a partition of unity with

$$\text{supp } \chi_\nu \subset \{2^{\nu-1} < |\theta| < 2^{\nu+1}\}.$$

Observe that for $a \in S_\delta^k(V)$

$$|\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\theta^\beta \chi_\nu(\theta) a(x, \theta)| \leq h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} C_{\alpha\beta} \langle \theta \rangle^{k-|\beta|}, \quad (x, \theta) \in V$$

with uniform constant in ν . This, together with the fact that at most two χ_ν are nonzero imply that $\sum \chi_\nu a \rightarrow a$ in $S_\delta^{k'}(V)$ for $k' > k$. Thus, any extension with the required properties must have

$$I_{a,\varphi}(u) = \sum_{\nu} I_{\chi_\nu a, \varphi}(u)$$

and hence we consider

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\chi_\nu a}(u) &= (2\pi h)^{-M} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\varphi(x,\theta)} a(x, \theta) \chi_\nu(\theta) u(x) d\theta dx \\ &= (2\pi h)^{-M} 2^{L\nu} \int e^{\frac{i\omega}{h} \frac{\varphi(x, \omega\theta)}{\omega}} a(x, \omega\theta) \chi(\theta) u(x) d\theta dx \end{aligned}$$

where $\omega = 2^\nu$. Define $f_\omega(x, \theta) = \frac{\varphi(x, \omega\theta)}{\omega}$. Then, since φ is a phase function (in particular since it has a polyhomogeneous expansion with top order term a homogeneous phase function),

$$\sup_{\omega \geq 1} \sup_{\text{supp } \chi} |\partial_{x\theta}^\alpha f_\omega| \leq C_{|\alpha|}, \quad \inf_{\omega \geq 1} \inf_{\text{supp } \chi} |\partial f_\omega| \geq c > 0.$$

Now, we have that

$$|\partial_{x\theta}^\alpha a(x, 2^\nu \theta)| \leq CM h^{-\delta|\alpha|} 2^{\nu m}$$

for $1/2 < |\theta| < 2$. Hence, by Lemma 4.4.3

$$|I_{\chi_\nu a}(u)| \leq CM 2^{\nu(L+m-k)} h^{(1-\delta)k} \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} \sup |\partial^\alpha u|.$$

Choosing k large enough shows that the sum in ν converges and hence that $u \mapsto I_{a,\varphi}(u)$ is a distribution (of order k). $\square$

We now prove Proposition 4.4.2

Proof. Lemma 4.4.4 shows that $I(a, \varphi)$ is a well defined distribution and, if a has compact support in x , then so does $I(a, \varphi)$.

Let $\gamma = (x_0, \xi_0)$. Then, by Lemma 3.1.10 or the definition of admissible, we can assume that

$$\Lambda_\varphi = \{(\partial_{\xi'} H(x'', \xi'), x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H(x'', \xi') : (x'', \xi') \in W\} \quad (4.4.2)$$

for some W an open neighborhood of (x_0'', ξ_0') . Consider

$$e^{\frac{i}{h} H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h,x'}(I(a, \varphi))(\xi') = (2\pi h)^{-(d+2N)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h} (\varphi(x, \theta) + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} a(x, \theta) d\theta dx'. \quad (4.4.3)$$

and use stationary phase to evaluate the integral. The exponent has a critical point if

$$\varphi'_{x'}(x, \theta) = \xi', \quad \varphi'_\theta = 0.$$

Hence, $(x, \xi) \in \Lambda_\varphi$ and $x' = H_{\xi'}(x'', \xi')$, $\xi'' = -H_{x''}(x'', \xi')$. Since φ is a nondegenerate phase function and Λ has the form (4.4.2), the maps

$$C = \{(x, \theta); \varphi'_\theta = 0\} \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto (x, \varphi'_x) \in \Lambda \quad \text{and} \quad \Lambda \ni (x, \xi) \mapsto (x'', \xi')$$

are diffeomorphisms (see Lemma 3.1.15). In particular, this implies that $j : C_\varphi \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto (x'', \varphi'_{x'})$ is a diffeomorphism and hence $d\varphi'_{x'} = d\varphi'_\theta = dx'' = 0$ implies $dx = d\theta = 0$. That is, Φ is nonsingular. Now, since $\varphi \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^N)$, $|\det \Phi|^{-1/2} \in S^{(N-k)/2}(U)$ where U is a neighborhood of C_φ and hence $a(x, \theta) |\det \Phi|^{-1/2} \in S^{m+d/4-k/2}(U)$. Since Λ has the form (4.4.2), it is not hard to see that this remains true for the restriction to C_φ regarded as a function of (x'', ξ') (see, for example [42, Lemma 25.1.6]).

For $(x'', \xi') \notin W$, integration by parts shows that

$$e^{\frac{i}{h}H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h, x'}(I(a, \varphi))(\xi') = O(h^\infty \langle \xi' \rangle^{-\infty}).$$

Now, suppose $x'' \in \pi W$ where $\pi : W \subset \mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{d-k}$ is the usual projection. Then if $\pi^{-1}(x'')$ is bounded the diffeomorphicity of j together with integration by parts with respect to θ shows that the integral over $|\theta| \gg 1$, in $I(a, \varphi)$ is $O(h^\infty \langle \xi' \rangle^{-\infty})$. On the other hand, if $\pi^{-1}(x'')$ is unbounded, then

$$|\partial_{x'} \varphi(x, \theta)| \geq C|\theta|, \quad |\theta| > M. \quad (4.4.4)$$

Define $\psi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi \equiv 1$ on $\mathbb{R} \setminus ((-2, 2))$ and $\psi \equiv 0$ on $(-1, 1)$. Then, letting $f_{x''}(x') := (\varphi(x', x'', \theta) - \langle x', \xi' \rangle) / (\psi(|\xi'|)|\xi'| + \psi(|\theta|)|\theta|)$. Then f is bounded in C^∞ and for $(x, \theta) \in \text{supp } a$, (4.4.4) shows that

$$\begin{aligned} |f'(x')| &\geq (|\xi'| - C_1|\theta|) / \langle |\xi'| + |\theta| \rangle & |\theta|/|\xi| &\ll 1 \\ |f'(x')| &\geq (C_2|\theta| - |\xi'|) / \langle |\xi'| + |\theta| \rangle & |\xi|/|\theta| &\ll 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, applying Lemma 4.4.3 with $\omega = \langle |\xi'| + |\theta| \rangle$. we have

$$\left| \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\varphi(x, \theta) - \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} a(x, \theta) dx \right| \leq C_N h^N \langle |\xi'| + |\theta| \rangle^{-N} \quad |\theta| > C|\xi'| \text{ or } |\xi'| > C|\theta| \quad (4.4.5)$$

Now, choose $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^N)$. with $\chi \equiv 1$ on $|\theta| < C$. Then,

$$e^{\frac{i}{h}H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h, \xi'}(u)(x'', \xi') - U(x'', \xi') = O(h^\infty \langle \xi' \rangle^{-\infty})$$

where

$$U(x'', \xi') = (2\pi h)^{-(d+2N)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\varphi(x, \theta) + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} \chi(\theta / \langle \xi' \rangle) a(x, \theta) dx d\theta.$$

Near the point $(x_0, \theta_0) \in C_\varphi$, $C_\varphi \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto (x'', \partial_{x'} \varphi)$ is a diffeomorphism and hence write $x = x(x'', \xi')$ and $\theta = \theta(x'', \xi')$. Then, differentiating the phase with respect to (x'', ξ') ,

$$\partial_{x'' \xi'} (\varphi(x(x'', \xi'), \theta(x'', \xi')) + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x'(x'', \xi'), \xi' \rangle) = 0.$$

Thus, on C_φ , the critical value of the phase is a constant A depending on the choice of φ and H parametrizing Λ .

Changing variables, letting $t = \langle \xi' \rangle$ and $\eta' = \xi'/t$, $\theta = t\theta$, we have

$$U(x'', \xi) := (2\pi h)^{-(d+2N)/4} \int \int e^{\frac{it}{h}(\frac{\varphi(x, t\theta) + H(x'', t\eta')}{t} - \langle x', \eta' \rangle)} \chi(\theta) a(x, t\theta) t^N dx' d\theta.$$

Now, there is only one critical point in the support of the integrand and using stationary phase, since $\chi \equiv 1$ in a neighborhood of the stationary point, the leading term is

$$(2\pi h)^{-(d-2k)/4} e^{\frac{iA}{h}} a(x, t\theta) e^{\frac{\pi i}{4} \text{sgn}(\Phi)} t^{(N-k)/2} |\det \Phi|^{-1/2}.$$

The n^{th} term will then have a factor of $h^n t^{-n}$ and a linear combination of up to $2n$ derivatives of $a(x, t\theta)$ with respect to x and θ . Hence, it is in $h^{-(d-2k)/4+n(1-2\delta)} S_\delta^{m+d/4-k/2-n}$ and we have an asymptotic expansion for $e^{\frac{i}{h}H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h, x'}(u)(x'', \xi')$.

Now, let $\varphi_1 \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^M)$ be another nondegenerate phase function parametrizing Λ in a neighborhood of γ . We seek to find a symbol b so that $I(a, \varphi) = I(b, \varphi) + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. we use the first part of the proposition to write

$$v = \mathcal{F}_{h, x'}(u)(x'', \xi') e^{\frac{i}{h}H(x'', \xi')} \in h^{-(d+2k)/4} S_\delta^{m+d/4-k/2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$$

having support in a small neighborhood of (x_0'', ξ_0') . Let $\psi \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^L)$ be defined in a neighborhood of (x_0, θ_0) with $\psi(x, \theta) = \partial_x \varphi$ on C_φ . Then let

$$b_0(x, \theta) = (2\pi h)^{-d/4} v \circ \psi(x, \theta) e^{-iA/h} e^{-\pi i/4 \operatorname{sgn} \Phi} |\det \Phi|^{1/2} \in S_\delta^{m+(n-2M)/4}.$$

Then, define $u_0 = I(b_0, \varphi_1)$. Then it follows that

$$u - u_0 = I(a_1, \varphi), \quad a_1 \in h^{1-2\delta} S^{m+(d-2N)/4-1}.$$

Repeating these arguments, we get an asymptotic sum

$$b \sim \sum b_j, \quad b_j \in h^{j(1-2\delta)} S_\delta^{m+(n-2M)/4-j}$$

such that $I(a, \varphi) = I(b, \varphi_1) + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$.

To see the wavefront set condition, suppose $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin \Lambda_\varphi$ (thought of as a subset of $\mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^d$) and let $U \times V$ be a neighborhood of (x_0, ξ_0) such that $U \times V \cap \Lambda_\varphi = \emptyset$. Then let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$ and consider

$$\mathcal{F}_h(\chi(x) I_{a, \varphi})(\xi) \quad \xi \in V.$$

Then, by the same (even slightly simpler) arguments used to get (4.4.5), we can reduce to considering

$$B(\xi) = (2\pi h)^{-d+2N/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\varphi(x, \theta) - \langle x, \xi \rangle)} \chi(x) a(x, \theta) \chi(\theta / \langle \xi \rangle) d\theta dx.$$

Hence, integration by parts proves that

$$B(\xi) = O(h^\infty \langle \xi \rangle^{-\infty}), \quad \xi \in V.$$

□

Next we give a lemma relating the microsupports of $I(a, \varphi)$ and a .

Lemma 4.4.5. *Suppose that $a \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(U_\varphi)$ with $\operatorname{supp} a$ is contained in some h -dependent compact set $K(h) \Subset U_\varphi$ and $\gamma < 1/2$. Then,*

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{MS}_h(I(a, \varphi)) &\subset E(h) \\ E(h) &:= \{(x, \partial_x \varphi(x, \theta)) \mid \text{there exists } (y, \omega) \in K(h) \cap C_\varphi \text{ with } d((x, \theta), (y, \omega)) < h^\gamma\}. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. Suppose that $(x_0, \xi_0) \notin E$. Then, consider

$$\mathcal{F}_h(\chi((x - x_0)h^{-\gamma})I_{a,\varphi})(\xi) = (2\pi h)^{-d+2N/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\varphi(x,\theta) - \langle x, \xi \rangle)} a(x, \theta) \chi((x - x_0)h^{-\gamma}) d\theta dx$$

where $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. But, since $(x_0, \xi_0) \in E$, $|d(\varphi - \langle x, \xi \rangle)| \geq h^\gamma$. Hence, integration by parts after adding a cutoff $\chi(\epsilon^{-1}(\xi - \xi_0)h^{-\gamma})$, gives a gain of $h^{1-\gamma-\max(\gamma, \delta)}$. Hence, repeated integration by parts gives the result. $\square$

Definition 4.4.6. Let $\Lambda \subset \overline{T}^*M$ be an admissible Lagrangian. We say that $u \in I_\delta^m(\Lambda)$ if $\text{WF}_h(u) \subset \Lambda$ and if $\gamma \in \Lambda$ and $\varphi \in S^1(V)$ for $V \subset M \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^N$ is a non-degenerate phase function so that $\Lambda_\varphi = \Lambda$ in a neighborhood, U of γ then there exists $a \in S_\delta^{m+(d-2N)/4}(M \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ such that $\text{WF}_h(u - I(a, \varphi)) \cap U = \emptyset$.

It will be important also to consider the case that φ is only a clean phase function when we analyze the composition of Fourier integral operators. To this end, we prove

Proposition 4.4.7. Let $\Lambda \subset \overline{T}^*\mathbb{R}^d$ be an admissible Lagrangian submanifold and let $\gamma \in \Lambda$. Let φ be a clean phase function with excess e in an open neighborhood of $(x_0, \theta_0) \in \mathbb{R}^d \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{d+N}$, $N \in \mathbb{N}_0$ such that $\Lambda = \Lambda_\varphi$ in a neighborhood of γ . If $a \in S_\delta^{m+(d-2N-2e)/4}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ such that $\text{supp } a \Subset V$, then

$$I(a, \varphi) := (2\pi h)^{-(d+2N-2e)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\varphi(x,\theta)} a(x, \theta) d\theta \quad (4.4.6)$$

has $I(a, \varphi) \in I_\delta^m(\Lambda)$. Moreover, if $(x', x''), (\xi', \xi'') \in \mathbb{R}^{d-k} \times \mathbb{R}^k$, and

$$\Lambda = \{(\partial_{\xi'} H(x'', \xi'), x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H(x'', \xi'))\},$$

then there exists a constant A depending only on φ and H such that

$$\begin{aligned} & e^{\frac{i}{h}H(x'', \xi')} \mathcal{F}_{h, x'}(u)(x'', \xi') \\ & - (2\pi h)^{-(d-2k)/4} \int_{C(x'', \xi')} a(x, \theta) e^{\frac{i}{h}A} e^{i\frac{\pi}{4} \text{sgn}(\Phi)} |\det \Phi|^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\theta'' \in h^{1-2\delta-(d-2k)/4} S_\delta^{m+d/4-k/2-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.7)$$

Here $C_{(x'', \xi')} = \{(x', x'', \theta) : \varphi'_\theta = 0, \partial_{x'} \varphi(x, \theta) = \xi'\}$ and $\theta = (\theta', \theta'')$ is a splitting of coordinates so that $C_{(x'', \xi')} \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto \theta''$ has bijective differential and

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \varphi''_{x'x'} & \varphi''_{x'\theta'} \\ \varphi''_{\theta'x'} & \varphi''_{\theta'\theta'} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Moreover,

$$A = \varphi(x(x'', \xi', \theta''), \theta'(x'', \xi', \theta''), \theta'') + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x'(x'', \xi', \theta''), \xi' \rangle.$$

Conversely, if $u \in I_\delta^m(\Lambda)$, u can be written in the form $I(a, \varphi)$ in a neighborhood of any point $(x_0, \xi_0) \in \Lambda$.

Proof. We simply address what must be changed from Proposition 4.4.2. First, we still have (4.4.5), so we need only consider $U(x'', \xi')$. Now, C_φ is locally a manifold of dimension $e + d$ and by Lemma 3.1.15 the map $C_\varphi \ni (x, \theta) \mapsto (x'', \varphi'_{x'})$ has a fiber $C_{(x'', \eta')}$ over (x'', η') where $x' = H_{\xi'}(x'', t\eta)$ and $\xi'' = -H'_{x''}(x'', t\eta)$. Now, since $d\varphi'_\theta = d\varphi'_{x'} = dx'' = 0$ on the tangent space to $C_{(x'', \eta')}$, we can split the θ variables into (θ', θ'') with the required properties. Then the Hessian of $\frac{\varphi(x, t\theta) + H(x'', t\eta)}{t} - \langle x', \eta' \rangle$ with respect to (x', θ') is not zero and applying the principle of stationary phase in these variables together with the fact that

$$\psi(x'', \xi', \theta'') = \varphi(x(x'', \xi', \theta''), \theta'(x'', \xi', \theta''), \theta'') + H(x'', \xi') - \langle x'(x'', \xi', \theta''), \xi' \rangle$$

has $\psi'_{\xi'} = \psi'_{\theta''} = \psi'_{x''} = 0$ proves the proposition. $\square$

We now define the principal symbol of a distribution $u \in I_\delta^m(\Lambda)$. Let $\varphi(x, \theta)$ be a non-degenerate phase function. Define a d -form d_φ on C_φ by

$$d_\varphi \wedge d(\partial_{\theta_1} \varphi) \wedge \cdots \wedge d(\partial_{\theta_N} \varphi) = dx_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_d \wedge d\theta_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge d\theta_d.$$

Then if $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_d$ are coordinates on C_φ extended to smooth functions in an open neighborhood of a point in C_φ , $d_\varphi = f d\lambda_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge d\lambda_d$ where

$$f = \left(\det \begin{pmatrix} \partial_x \lambda & \partial_\theta \lambda \\ \varphi''_{x\theta} & \varphi''_{\theta\theta} \end{pmatrix} \right)^{-1}.$$

Notice that d_φ does not depend on the choice of λ , but does depend on the choice of coordinates (x_i) . Now, we assume that

$$\Lambda_\varphi = \{(\partial_{\xi'} H(x'', \xi'), x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H(x'', \xi'))\}$$

and use (x'', ξ') as local coordinates on C_φ . Then, since $\xi_i = \partial_{x_i} \varphi$, we have that

$$d_\varphi = (\det \Phi)^{-1} dx_{k+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_d \wedge d\xi_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge d\xi_k$$

where Φ is as in Proposition 4.4.2. Now, define the density

$$|d\varphi| = |\det \Phi|^{-1} |dx_{k+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge dx_d \wedge d\xi_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge d\xi_k|.$$

If φ_1 and φ_2 parametrize Λ_φ near (x_0, ξ_0) , $a_1 \in S_\delta^{m+(d-2N)/4}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$, and $I(a_2, \varphi_2) \equiv I(a_1, \varphi_1)$, then (4.4.1) shows that

$$e^{\frac{i}{h} A_1} a_1 |d\varphi_1|^{1/2} = e^{\frac{i}{h} A_2} a_2 |d\varphi_2|^{1/2} e^{i\frac{\pi}{4}(\text{sgn } \Phi_2 - \text{sgn } \Phi_1)} \mod h^{1-2\delta} S_\delta^{m+d/4-1}(\Omega^{1/2}),$$

where we have noted that $|d\xi_i|^{1/2}$ is homogeneous of degree $1/2$.

Now, in order to handle the fact that d_φ depends on the coordinates (x_i) , we consider $u = I(a, \varphi)$ as a $\frac{1}{2}$ -density distribution. That is, in new coordinates $(\tilde{x}_i)$, $\tilde{u}(\tilde{x}) = |Dx/D\tilde{x}|^{1/2} u(x)$, but then

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{u}(\tilde{x}) &= (2\pi h)^{-d+2N/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h} \tilde{\varphi}(\tilde{x}, \theta)} \tilde{a}(\tilde{x}, \theta) d\theta \\ \tilde{\varphi}(\tilde{x}, \theta) &= \varphi(x, \theta), \quad \tilde{a}(\tilde{x}, \theta) = |Dx/D\tilde{x}|^{1/2} a(x, \theta). \end{aligned}$$

But, $|d_\varphi| = |Dx/D\tilde{x}||d_{\tilde{\varphi}}|$, so

$$e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}\tilde{A}}\tilde{a}|d_{\tilde{\varphi}}|^{1/2} = e^{\frac{i}{\hbar}A}a|d_\varphi|^{1/2}$$

and hence is invariant under local coordinate changes. Finally, notice that an $(m \times m)$ nonsingular matrix has signature congruent to $m \pmod{2}$. Hence,

$$\text{sgn } \Phi_2 - \text{sgn } \Phi_1 \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$

We now define the Maslov bundle (see also [41, Chapter XXI]) $\mathcal{L}$ over Λ to be the complex line bundle with transition functions

$$e^{i\frac{\pi}{4}(\text{sgn } \Phi_1'' - \text{sgn } \Phi_2'')}$$

in $\Lambda_{\varphi_1} \cap \Lambda_{\varphi_2}$ associated to a change of phase functions and

$$e^{i\frac{\pi}{4}(\text{sgn } \Phi_{x,\theta} - \text{sgn } \Phi_{y,\theta})}$$

associated to a change of local coordinates. We have thus proved the following lemma

Lemma 4.4.8. *There exists a bijective map*

$$\sigma : I_\delta^m(\Lambda) / h^{1-2\delta} I_\delta^m(\Lambda) \rightarrow S_\delta^{m+d/4}(\Omega^{1/2} \otimes \mathcal{L})$$

called the symbol map.

Fourier Integral Operators

Let Λ be a Lagrangian submanifold of $T^*M_1 \times T^*M_2$ (with symplectic form $\sigma_1 + \sigma_2$). Then we define the canonical relation

$$C = \Lambda' = \{(x, \xi, y, -\eta) : (x, \xi, y, \eta) \in \Lambda\}.$$

Notice that if $A : C_c^\infty(M_1) \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'(M_2)$ is a linear operator with kernel $K \in I^m(M_1 \times M_2, \Lambda)$ and suppose that $\Lambda \subset T^*Y \setminus \{0\} \times T^*X \setminus \{0\}$ then

$$\text{WF}_h(Au) \subset C(\text{WF}_h(u))$$

by Corollary 4.3.17. With this in mind we define Fourier integral operators.

Definition 4.4.9. Suppose M_1 and M_2 are compact manifolds and $C' \subset T^*M_1 \times T^*M_2$ is an admissible Lagrangian submanifold. Then the set of operators with Schwartz kernels $K \in I_\delta^m(M_1 \times M_2; C')$ is the set of *Fourier integral operators of order m and class δ associated to C'* .

Notice that if $A \in I_\delta^m(M_1 \times M_2, C')$, then its adjoint $A^* \in I_\delta^m(M_2 \times M_1, C'^{-1})$ and the symbol of A^* is the conjugate of that of A in any local coordinates.

Composition

We now study the composition of two Fourier integral operators under certain assumptions on the composition of their associated relations. Let C be a canonical relation on $\overline{T}^*M_1 \times \overline{T}^*M_2$. Then, define

$$\begin{aligned} C_{M_1} &:= \{(x, \xi) \in \partial \overline{T}^*M_1 : (x, \xi, y, 0) \in C\} \\ C_{M_2} &:= \{(y, \eta) \in \partial \overline{T}^*M_2 : (x, 0, y, \eta) \in C\} \end{aligned}$$

Then we have the following proposition

Proposition 4.4.10. *Suppose that $A_1 \in I_\delta^{m_1}(M_1 \times M_2, C_1)$ and $A_2 \in I_\delta^{m_2}(M_2 \times M_3, C_2)$ such that $C_1 \circ C_2$ is clean with excess e and that $(C_1)_{M_2} \cap (C_2)_{M_2} = \emptyset$. Then $A_1 A_2 \in h^{-e/2} I_\delta^{m_1+m_2+e/2}(M_1 \times M_3, C_1 \circ C_2)$ and its symbol at $\gamma \in C = C_1 \circ C_2$ is given by*

$$\sigma(A_1 A_2) = (2\pi h)^{-e/2} \int_{C_\gamma} \sigma(A_1) \times \sigma(A_2)$$

C_γ is the fiber over γ of the intersection of $C_1 \times C_2$ with $T^*M_1 \times \Delta(T^*M_2) \times T^*M_3$.

Proof. We can reduce to the local situation by use of a partition of unity, so we assume $M_i = \mathbb{R}^{d_i}$ and

$$\begin{aligned} A_1(x, y) &= (2\pi h)^{-(d_1+d_2+2N_1)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\varphi(x, y, \theta)} a_1(x, y, \theta) d\theta \\ A_2(x, y) &= (2\pi h)^{-(d_2+d_3+2N_2)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\phi(y, z, \tau)} a_2(y, z, \tau) d\tau \end{aligned}$$

where φ and ψ are nondegenerate phase functions in neighborhoods of $(x_0, y_0, \theta_0) \in M_1 \times M_2 \times \mathbb{R}^{N_1}$ and $(y_0, z_0, \tau_0) \in M_2 \times M_3 \times \mathbb{R}^{N_2}$ respectively. Moreover, φ parametrizes C_1 in a neighborhood of $(x_0, \xi_0, y_0, \eta_0) \in \overline{T}^*M_1 \times \overline{T}^*M_2$ and ϕ parametrizes C_2 in a neighborhood of $(y_0, \eta_0, z_0, \zeta_0) \in \overline{T}^*M_2 \times \overline{T}^*M_3$. Hence, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi'_\theta &= 0, & \varphi'_x &= \xi_0, & \varphi'_y &= -\eta_0 & \text{at } (x_0, y_0, \theta_0) \\ \phi'_\tau &= 0, & \phi'_y &= \eta_0, & \phi'_z &= -\zeta_0 & \text{at } (y_0, z_0, \tau_0) \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, the amplitude $a_1 \in S_\delta^{m_1+(d_1+d_2-2N_1)/4}$ has support in a small neighborhood of (x_0, y_0, θ_0) and $a_2 \in S_\delta^{m_2+(d_2+d_3-2N_2)/4}$ has support in a small neighborhood of (y_0, z_0, τ_0) . When A_j are rapidly decreasing, we can write

$$A(x, z) = (2\pi h)^{-(d_1+d_3+2(d_2+N_1+N_2))/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\Phi(x, z, y, \theta, \tau)} a(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) dy d\theta d\tau \quad (4.4.8)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) &= \varphi(x, y, \theta) + \phi(y, z, \tau) \\ a(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) &= a_1(x, y, \theta) a_2(y, z, \tau). \end{aligned}$$

By Lemma 3.1.23, we have that Φ is a clean phase with excess e parametrizing $C = C_1 \circ C_2$ in a neighborhood of $(x_0, z_0, y_0, \theta_0, \tau_0)$. So, once we reduce to a region where a is a well behaved symbol, Proposition 4.4.7 will show that $A_1 A_2 \in h^{-e/2} I_\delta^{m_1+m_2+e/2}(M_1 \times M_3, C)$.

Notice that $a_1 a_2$ is not immediately a symbol since differentiating with respect to θ or τ only improves the symbol by $\langle \theta \rangle^{-1}$ or $\langle \tau \rangle^{-1}$ respectively rather than $\langle |\theta| + |\tau| \rangle^{-1}$. To remedy this, we show that the integral (4.4.8) over the region where θ and τ are not of the same magnitude or both bounded is residual. Notice that $(C_1)_{M_2} \cap (C_2)_{M_2} = \emptyset$ implies that either $\eta_0 \neq 0$ or at least one of $\tau_0, \theta_0 \notin S^{d-1}$. If either τ_0 or θ_0 is bounded, then clearly $a_1 a_2$ has the required symbol property. Thus, we can assume $\eta_0 \neq 0$. Since $\varphi \in S^1((M_1 \times M_2) \times \mathbb{R}^{N_1})$ and $\phi \in S^1((M_2 \times M_3) \times \mathbb{R}^{N_2})$,

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(x, y, \theta) &= \varphi_1(x, y, \theta) + O_{S^0}(1) \\ \phi(y, z, \tau) &= \phi_1(y, z, \tau) + O_{S^0}(1)\end{aligned}$$

where φ_1 and ϕ_1 are homogeneous of degree 1 in θ and τ respectively. Thus, since φ and ϕ are non-degenerate phase functions, we may assume that a_1 and a_2 have small enough support in the base variables so that there exists M with

$$\begin{aligned}|\partial_y \varphi| &\geq C|\theta| \text{ on } \text{supp } a_1 \cap \{|\theta| > M\} \\ |\partial_y \phi| &\geq C|\tau| \text{ on } \text{supp } a_2 \cap \{|\tau| > M\}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence, there exists $C > 0$ such that if $\partial_y \varphi + \partial_y \phi = 0$ and $(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) \in \text{supp } a$, then

$$(\theta, \tau) \in U = \{(\theta, \tau) : |\theta| + |\tau| < 2M\} \quad \text{or} \quad \{C^{-1}|\tau| < |\theta| < C|\tau|\}.$$

Hence, integration by parts in y shows that up to an $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ term, we can replace a by $b = \chi(\theta, \tau)a$ where $\text{supp } \chi \subset U$. Then the symbolic properties of a_i imply that $b \in S_\delta^{m_1+m_2+(d_1+d_3-2(N_1+N_2+d_2))/4}$. Now, take $\omega = \langle (|\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2)^{1/2} \rangle y, \theta, \tau \in \mathbb{R}^{d_2+N_1+N_2}$ as new parameters. Then,

$$|D\omega/D(y, \theta, \tau)| = \langle (|\theta|^2 + |\tau|^2)^{1/2} \rangle^{d_2}.$$

Hence,

$$b(x, z, y, \theta, \tau) D(y, \theta, \tau) / D\omega \in S^{m_1+m_2+(d_1+d_3-2(N_1+N_2+d_2))/4}(M_1 \times M_2 \times \mathbb{R}^{d_2+N_1+N_2}).$$

Now,

$$B(x, z) = (2\pi h)^{-(d_1+d_3+2(d_2+N_1+N_2))/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\Phi} b dy d\theta d\tau \quad (4.4.9)$$

has $A_1 A_2 = B + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ and by Lemma 4.4.4 B depends continuously on a_i for a_i in any symbol class and the equality remains true for a_j rapidly decreasing. Thus Proposition 4.4.7 $A_1 A_2 \in h^{-e/2} I_\delta^{m_1+m_2+e/2}(M_1 \times M_3, C)$ as desired. Note that the factor $h^{-e/2}$ comes from the prefactor in (4.4.6).

To compute the principal symbol, we split the (y, θ, τ) variables into $(\cdot)'$ and $(\cdot)''$ variables so that Φ is nondegenerate in (y', θ', τ') and the e variables (y'', θ'', τ'') parametrize the sets C_γ where $\gamma = (x, \xi, z, \zeta) \in C$. More precisely, we should do this for the ω variables, but the invariance of the symbol under changes of coordinates shows that this is irrelevant. Let $B_{y'', \theta'', \tau''}$ denote the kernel obtained when we integrate only in (y', θ', τ') in (4.4.9). The definition of the symbol of A_1 and A_2 then show that $\sigma(A_1) \times \sigma(A_2)$ is equal to $|dy'' d\theta'' d\tau''|$ times $B_{y'', \theta'', \tau''}$ and hence the formula (4.4.7) gives the result where we note that the $(2\pi h)^{-e/2}$ comes from the prefactor in (4.4.6). $\square$

Combining this theorem with Lemma 4.1.19 immediately gives us the following corollary

Corollary 4.4.11. *Suppose that $A \in I_\delta^0(M_1 \times M_2, C)$ where C is locally a canonical graph. Then*

$$\|A\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq \sup |\sigma(A)| + O(h^{1/4(1-2\delta)}).$$

Moreover, if $|\sigma(A)| \geq C$, then A is invertible with inverse $A^{-1} \in I_\delta^0(M_2 \times M_1, C^{-1})$.

Proposition 4.4.10 gives us a good way of calculating with FIOs. However, in certain cases, the symbol of A_1 may vanish on $\pi_2(C_2)$ and hence this proposition does not give good information. Rather than studying the general case, we study the particular example which arises most often in applications. That is, the case of A_1 a pseudodifferential operator with symbol vanishing on the range of C_2 .

Lemma 4.4.12. *Let $P \in \Psi^m(M_1)$ with principal symbol $p = \sigma(P)$. Suppose that C is a canonical relation from T^*M_2 to T^*M_1 such that $\sigma(P)$ vanishes on the projection of C to T^*M_1 . Then if $A \in I_\delta^{m'}(M_1 \times M_2, C')$, $PA \in h^{1-2\delta} I_\delta^{m+m'-1}(M_1 \times M_2, C')$ with symbol*

$$i^{-1} h \mathcal{L}_{H_p} \sigma(A) + \sigma_1(P) \sigma(A).$$

Here H_p has been lifted to $T^*M_1 \times T^*M_2$.

The Lie derivative of $a \in \Omega^\kappa(M)$ along a vector field X , denoted $\mathcal{L}_X(a)$ is given by

$$\mathcal{L}_X a = \frac{d}{dt} (\varphi^t)^* a|_{t=0}$$

where φ^t is the flow of v . Then, in local coordinates, write $a = u|dx|^\kappa$. Then $(\varphi^t)^* a = u_t|dx|^\kappa$ where

$$u_t(X) = u(\varphi^t(x))(D\varphi^t(x)/Dx)^\kappa.$$

Hence,

$$\mathcal{L}_X(u|dx|^\kappa) = (\langle X, \partial u \rangle + \kappa(\operatorname{div} X)u) |dx|^\kappa. \quad (4.4.10)$$

Proof. We need only argue locally, so assume that $\Lambda = C'$ is given by

$$\Lambda = \{(\partial_{\xi'} H, x'', \xi', -\partial_{x''} H, \partial_{\eta'} H, y'', \eta', -\partial_{y''} H)\}$$

where $H = H(x'', \xi', y'', \eta') \in S^1(\mathbb{R}^{d_1-k_1} \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{k_1} \times \mathbb{R}^{d_2-k_2} \times \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{k_2})$.

Then, letting

$$\varphi(x, \xi', y, \eta') = \langle x', \xi' \rangle + \langle y', \eta' \rangle - H(x'', \xi', y'', \eta')$$

generate Λ , the kernel of PA is given by

$$PA = (2\pi h)^{-\mu-d_1} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-w, \zeta \rangle + \varphi(w, \xi', y, \eta'))} p((x+w)/2, \zeta) a(w'', y'', \xi', \eta') d\xi' d\eta' dw d\zeta$$

where $\mu = (d_1 + d_2 + 2(k_1 + k_2))/4$ and p is a full symbol of P . Then, as in the proof of Proposition 4.4.10 we can restrict our attention to the region where the oscillatory variables (ζ, ξ', η') are all bounded or have comparable size. Thus, assuming without loss that a has compact support in w , we may apply the principle of stationary phase in the (w, ζ) variables. The phase function Φ is given by

$$\Phi(x, y, w, \xi', \eta', \zeta) = \langle x - w, \zeta \rangle + \varphi(w, \xi', y, \eta').$$

Hence

$$\partial_w \Phi = (\xi' - \zeta', -\zeta'' - \partial_{w''} H), \quad \partial_\zeta \Phi = x - w$$

and

$$\partial^2 \Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \zeta' & \zeta'' & w' & w'' \\ \zeta' & 0 & 0 & -I \\ \zeta'' & 0 & 0 & -I \\ w' & -I & 0 & 0 \\ w'' & 0 & -I & -\partial_{w''}^2 H \end{pmatrix} \quad (\partial^2 \Phi)^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \zeta' & \zeta'' & w' & w'' \\ \zeta' & 0 & -I & 0 \\ \zeta'' & 0 & \partial_{w''}^2 H & -I \\ w' & -I & 0 & 0 \\ w'' & 0 & -I & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Hence $\text{sgn}(\partial^2 \Phi) = 2d_1$ and

$$PA = (2\pi h)^{-\mu} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x', \xi' \rangle + \langle y', \eta' \rangle - H(x'', \xi', y'', \eta'))} b(x'', y'', \xi', \eta') d\xi' d\eta'$$

$$b \sim \sum_j h^j A_{2j} p((x+w)/2, \zeta) a(w'', y'', \xi', \eta') \Big|_{\substack{x=w, \\ \zeta'=\xi', \zeta''=-\partial_{x''} H}}$$

where A_{2j} is a differential operator of order $2j$. Write $p = \sigma(P) + \sigma_1(P) + \mathcal{O}_{S^{m-2}}(h^2)$. Then $\sigma(P)$ vanishes on C , so we can write

$$\begin{aligned} b &= (\sigma(P) + \sigma_1(P))(x, (\xi', -\partial_{x''} H)) a(x'', y'', \xi', \eta') \\ &\quad + h A_2 \sigma(P)((x+w)/2, \zeta) a(w'', y'', \xi', \eta')|_{(w, \zeta)=\gamma} + \mathcal{O}_{S_\delta^{m+m'+(d_1+d_2)/4-2}}(h^{2-4\delta}) \quad (4.4.11) \\ &= h \tilde{b}_1 + b_2 + h b_3 \end{aligned}$$

where $\gamma = (x, (\xi', -\partial_{x''}H(x'', \xi', y'', \eta')))$. Now, because of the simple nature of the phase, we can see that (see for example [40, Theorem 7.7.5])

$$A_2 = \frac{1}{2i} \langle (\partial^2 \Phi)^{-1} D, D \rangle = i \left(\langle D_w, D_\zeta \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \langle \partial_{w''}^2 H D_{\zeta''}, D_{\zeta''} \rangle \right)$$

So, letting $p_0 := \sigma(P)$, we have

$$b_3 = i \left(\frac{1}{2} \left(\langle D_x, D_\xi \rangle p_0(\gamma) - \langle \partial_{x''}^2 H(\gamma) D_{\xi''}, D_{\xi''} \rangle p_0(\gamma) \right) a + \langle D_{x''} a(\gamma), D_{\xi''} p_0(\gamma) \rangle \right).$$

Since p_0 vanishes on C ,

$$\begin{aligned} p_0(x, \xi) &= \langle q', x' - \partial_{\xi'} H \rangle + \langle q'', \xi'' + \partial_{x''} H \rangle \\ D_{\xi''} p_0 &= -i q'' \quad D_{x'} p_0 = -i q' \quad \text{on } C \\ \langle D_{x'}, D_{\xi'} \rangle p_0 &= -i \langle D_{\xi'}, q' \rangle + i \langle \partial_{\xi'}^2 H D_{x'}, q' \rangle - i \langle \partial_{x'' \xi'}^2 H D_{x'}, q'' \rangle \quad \text{on } C \\ \langle D_{x''}, D_{\xi''} \rangle p_0 &= i \langle \partial_{\xi' x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q' \rangle - i \langle D_{x''}, q'' \rangle - i \langle \partial_{x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q'' \rangle \quad \text{on } C \\ \langle A D_{\xi''}, D_{\xi''} \rangle p_0 &= -i \langle A D_{\xi''}, q'' \rangle - i \langle A^t D_{\xi''}, q'' \rangle \quad A \in M_{(d_1-k_1) \times (d_1-k_1)} \text{ on } C. \end{aligned}$$

Using this for b_3 gives on C ,

$$\begin{aligned} b_3 &= \langle q'', D_{x''} a \rangle + \frac{1}{2} [\langle D_{\xi'} - \partial_{\xi'}^2 H D_{x'} - \partial_{\xi' x''}^2 H D_{\xi'}, q' \rangle] a \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [\langle \partial_{x'' \xi'}^2 H D_{x'} + D_{x''} - \partial_{x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q'' \rangle] a \end{aligned}$$

so, integrating by parts gives

$$\begin{aligned} \int e^{\frac{i}{h} \varphi} \tilde{b}_1 &= \int h^{-1} \langle a q', h D_{\xi'} e^{\frac{i}{h} \varphi} \rangle = \int \langle -D_{\xi'}, a q'(x, (\xi', -\partial_{x''} H)) \rangle e^{\frac{i}{h} \varphi} = \int e^{\frac{i}{h} \varphi} b_1 \\ b_1 &:= -\langle q', D_{\xi'} a \rangle - \langle D_{\xi'}, q' \rangle + \langle \partial_{\xi' x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q' \rangle \end{aligned}$$

So, combining, we have on C

$$\begin{aligned} b_1 + b_3 &= \langle q'', D_{x''} a \rangle - \langle q', D_{\xi'} a \rangle \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} [D_{x''} + \partial_{x'' \xi'}^2 H D_{x'} - \partial_{x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q''] - \langle D_{\xi'} + \partial_{\xi'}^2 H D_{x'} - \partial_{\xi' x''}^2 H D_{\xi'}, q' \rangle] a \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.12)$$

The symbol of A is $a(x'', \xi', y'', \eta') |dx'' d\xi' dy'' d\eta'|^{1/2}$ with (x'', ξ', y'', η') parametrizing C . Now, since p_0 zero on C , H_p is tangent to C and hence in the (x'', ξ', y'', η') coordinates

$$\begin{aligned} H_{p_0} &= \langle \partial_{\xi''} p_0, \partial_{x''} \rangle - \langle \partial_{x'} p_0, \partial_{\xi'} \rangle \Big|_{\substack{x'=\partial_{\xi'} H \\ \xi''=-\partial_{x''} H}} = \langle q'', \partial_{x''} \rangle - \langle q', \partial_{\xi'} \rangle \Big|_{\substack{x'=\partial_{\xi'} H \\ \xi''=-\partial_{x''} H}} \\ \mathcal{L}_{H_p} \sigma(A) &= \left(\langle q'', \partial_{x''} a \rangle - \langle q', \partial_{\xi'} a \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{div}(H_p) a \right) |dx'' d\xi' dy'' d\eta'|^{1/2} \end{aligned} \quad (4.4.13)$$

$$\operatorname{div}(H_p) = \langle \partial_{x''} + \partial_{x'' \xi'}^2 H D_{x'} - \partial_{x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q'' \rangle - \langle \partial_{\xi'} + \partial_{\xi'}^2 H D_{x'} - \partial_{\xi' x''}^2 H D_{\xi''}, q' \rangle \quad (4.4.14)$$

So, recalling (4.4.11) and comparing (4.4.12) with (4.4.13) and (4.4.14), we have the result. $\square$

4.5 Shymbol

In Chapters 6 and 8 we will need to compute symbols of operators whose semiclassical order may vary from point to point in T^*M . One can often handle this type of behavior by using weights to compensate for the growth. However, this requires some a priori knowledge of how the order changes. In this section, we will develop a notion of a sheaf valued symbol, the *shymbol*, that can be used to work in this setting without such a priori knowledge.

Let M be a compact manifold. Let $\mathcal{T}(T^*M)$ be the topology on T^*M . For $s \in \mathbb{R}$, denote the symbol map

$$\sigma_s : h^s \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}} \rightarrow h^s S_\delta^{\text{comp}} / h^{s+1-2\delta} S_\delta^{\text{comp}}.$$

Suppose that for some $N > 0$ and $\delta \in [0, 1/2)$, $A \in h^{-N} \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$. We define a finer notion of symbol for such a pseudodifferential operator. Fix $0 < \epsilon \ll 1 - 2\delta$. For each open set $U \in \mathcal{T}(T^*M)$, define the ϵ -order of A on U

$$I_A^\epsilon(U) := \sup_{s \in \mathcal{S}_\epsilon} s + 1 - 2\delta$$

where

$$\mathcal{S}_\epsilon := \{s \in \epsilon\mathbb{Z} : \text{there exists } \chi \in C_c^\infty(T^*M), \chi|_U = 1, \sigma_s(\text{Op}_h(\chi)A \text{Op}_h(\chi))|_U \equiv 0\}.$$

Then it is clear that for any $V \Subset U$ there exists $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ on V such that $\text{Op}_h(\chi)A \text{Op}_h(\chi) \in h^{I_A^\epsilon(U)} \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)$.

Give $\mathcal{T}(T^*M)$ the ordering that $U \leq V$ if $V \subset U$ with morphisms $U \rightarrow V$ if $U \leq V$. Notice that $U \leq V$ implies $I_A^\epsilon(U) \leq I_A^\epsilon(V)$. Then define the functor $F_A^\epsilon : \mathcal{T}(T^*M) \rightarrow \mathbf{Comm}$ (the category of commutative rings) by

$$F_A^\epsilon(U) = \begin{cases} h^{I_A^\epsilon(U)} S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)|_U / h^{I_A^\epsilon(U)+1-2\delta} S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(M)|_U & I_A^\epsilon(U) \neq \infty \\ \{0\} & I_A^\epsilon(U) = \infty \end{cases},$$

$$F_A^\epsilon(U \rightarrow V) = \begin{cases} h^{I_A^\epsilon(V)-I_A^\epsilon(U)}|_V & I_A^\epsilon(V) \neq \infty \\ 0 & I_A^\epsilon(V) = \infty \end{cases}.$$

Then F_A^ϵ is a presheaf on T^*M . We sheafify F_A^ϵ , still denoting the resulting sheaf by F_A^ϵ , and say that A is of ϵ -class F_A^ϵ . We define the *stalk* of the sheaf at q by $F_A^\epsilon(q) := \varinjlim_{q \in U} F_A^\epsilon(U)$.

Now, for every $U \in \mathcal{T}(T^*M)$, $I_A^\epsilon(U) \neq \infty$, there exists $\chi_U \in C_c^\infty(T^*M)$ with $\chi_U \equiv 1$ on U such that $\sigma_{I_A^\epsilon(U)}(\text{Op}_h(\chi_U)A \text{Op}_h(\chi_U))|_U \neq 0$. Then we define the ϵ -*shymbol* of A to be the section of F_A^ϵ , $\tilde{\sigma}_U^\epsilon(A) : \mathcal{T}(T^*M) \rightarrow F_A^\epsilon(\cdot)$, given by

$$\tilde{\sigma}_U^\epsilon(A) := \begin{cases} \sigma_{I_A^\epsilon(U)}(\text{Op}_h(\chi_U)A \text{Op}_h(\chi_U))|_U & I_A^\epsilon(U) \neq \infty \\ 0 & I_A^\epsilon(U) = \infty \end{cases}.$$

Define also the ϵ -*stalk shymbol*, $\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)_q$ to be the germ of $\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)$ at q as a section of F_A^ϵ .

Now, define $I_A^\epsilon(q) := \sup_{q \in U} I_A^\epsilon(U)$. We then define the simpler *compressed symbol*

$$\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A) : T^*M \rightarrow \bigsqcup_q h^{I_A^\epsilon(q)} \mathbb{C} / h^{I_A^\epsilon(q)+1-2\delta} \mathbb{C} \quad \text{by} \quad \tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)(q) := \begin{cases} 0 & I_A^\epsilon(q) = \infty \\ \lim_{q \in U} \tilde{\sigma}_U^\epsilon(A)(q) & I_A^\epsilon(q) < \infty \end{cases}. \quad (4.5.1)$$

The limit in (4.5.1) exists since if $I_A^\epsilon(q) < \infty$, then there exists $U \ni q$ such that for all $V \subset U$, $I_A^\epsilon(V) = I_A^\epsilon(U)$. This also shows that it is enough to take any sequence of $U_n \downarrow q$. It is easy to see from standard composition formulae that the compressed symbol has

$$\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(AB)(q) = \tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)(q) \tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(B)(q), \quad A \in h^{-N} \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}} \text{ and } B \in h^{-M} \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}.$$

Moreover,

$$\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon([A, B])(q) = -ih \{ \tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)(q), \tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(B)(q) \}.$$

The following lemma follows from Proposition 4.4.10 combined with the definitions above:

Lemma 4.5.1. *Suppose that $A \in \Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}$ and let T be a semiclassical FIO associated to the symplectomorphism κ with elliptic symbol $t \in S_\delta$. Then for $0 < N$ independent of h $(AT)_N := (T^*A^*)^N (AT)^N$ has*

$$\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon((AT)_N)(q) = \prod_{i=1}^N \left(|\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)t|^2 \circ \kappa^i(q) + o \left(h^{I_{A_i}^\epsilon(\beta^k(q))+1-2\delta} \right) \right).$$

Proof. Fix $q \in T^*M$. Let $\chi_k \in C_c^\infty$ have $\chi_k \equiv 1$ on $B_q(\frac{1}{k})$ and $\text{supp } \chi_k \subset B_q(\frac{2}{k})$. Then let $D := \text{Op}_h(\chi_k)(AT)_N \text{Op}_h(\chi_k)$. We have that

$$D = \text{Op}_h(\chi_k)(BT)_N \text{Op}_h(\chi_k) + o_{\Psi_\delta^{\text{comp}}}(h^\infty)$$

where $B_i = \text{Op}_h(\psi_{k,i}) A_i \text{Op}_h(\psi_{k,i})$ and $\psi_{k,i} \equiv 1$ in some neighborhood of $\beta^i(q)$ and is supported inside a neighborhood $U_{k,i}$ of $\beta^i(q)$ such that $U_{k,i} \downarrow q$. Then the result follows from standard composition formulae in Proposition 4.4.10. $\square$

Now, since $\epsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, we define the *semiclassical order of A at q* by $I_A(q) := \sup_{\epsilon > 0} I_A^\epsilon(q)$ with the understanding that $f = o(h^{I_A(q)})$ means that for any $\epsilon > 0$,

$$|f(q)| \leq C_\epsilon h^{I_A(q)-\epsilon}.$$

Furthermore, we suppress the ϵ in the notation $\tilde{\sigma}^\epsilon(A)(q)$ and denote the *compressed symbol*, $\tilde{\sigma}(A)(q)$, again with the understanding that for any $\epsilon > 0$,

$$\tilde{\sigma}(A)(q) \in h^{I_A(q)-\epsilon} \mathbb{C} / h^{I_A(q)+1-2\delta-\epsilon} \mathbb{C}.$$

4.6 Semiclassical Intersecting Lagrangian Distributions

We follow [49] to construct intersecting Lagrangian distributions in the semiclassical regime.

Definitions

A pair (Λ_0, Λ_1) where $\Lambda_0 \subset T^*X$ is a Lagrangian manifold and $\Lambda_1 \subset T^*X$ is a Lagrangian manifold with boundary, is said to be an *intersecting pair* of Lagrangian manifolds if $\Lambda_0 \cap \Lambda_1 = \partial\Lambda_1$ and the intersection is clean:

$$T_\lambda(\Lambda_0) \cap T_\lambda(\Lambda_1) = T_\lambda(\partial\Lambda_1) \text{ for all } \lambda \in \partial\Lambda_1.$$

Two such pairs (Λ_0, Λ_1) and (Λ'_0, Λ'_1) , with given base points $\lambda \in \partial\Lambda_1$ and $\lambda' \in \partial\Lambda'_1$ are said to be locally equivalent if there is a neighborhood V of λ and a symplectic transformation $\chi : V \rightarrow T^*X$ such that $\chi(\lambda) = \lambda'$, $\chi(\Lambda_0 \cap V) \subset \Lambda'_0$ and $\chi(\Lambda_1 \cap V) \subset \Lambda'_1$. Then, we have the following lemma [41, Theorem 21.2.10 and remark thereafter].

Lemma 4.6.1. *If $\Lambda_1, \Lambda_2 \subset M$, and $\bar{\Lambda}_1, \bar{\Lambda}_2 \subset \bar{M}$ are two pairs of intersecting Lagrangians with $\dim M = \dim \bar{M}$ and $\dim \Lambda_1 \cap \Lambda_2 = \dim \bar{\Lambda}_1 \cap \bar{\Lambda}_2$ then (Λ_1, Λ_2) is locally equivalent to $(\bar{\Lambda}_1, \bar{\Lambda}_2)$.*

We associate spaces of distributions to the pair $(\tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$ of intersecting Lagrangian manifolds, where $\tilde{\Lambda}_0 = T_0^*\mathbb{R}^d$ $\tilde{\Lambda}_1 = \{((x_1, x'), \xi) \in T^*\mathbb{R}^d : x' = 0, \xi_1 = 0, x_1 \geq 0\}$.

Remark: One can also associate distributions to intersecting Lagrangians with intersections of various dimensions as in [35], but we do not pursue that here.

Definition 4.6.2. For $\delta \in [0, 1/2)$, denote by $I_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$ the subspace of $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ consisting of functions u which can be written in the form $u = u_1 + u_2$ with $u_2 \in h^{1/2}I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\tilde{\Lambda}_0)$ and

$$u_1(x) = (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} a(s, x, \xi) d\xi ds =: J(a), \quad (4.6.1)$$

where $a \in S_\delta^{m+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{d}{4}}$ has compact support in x .

Remarks:

- (4.6.1) is well defined as an oscillatory integral and as such depends continuously on a in the topology of $S_\delta^{m'}$, for any $m' > m + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}d$.
- We show in Lemma 4.6.3 that functions of the form (4.6.1) are microlocalized on $\tilde{\Lambda}_0 \cup \tilde{\Lambda}_1$.

Lemma 4.6.3. *If $u \in I_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$, then*

$$\text{WF}_h(u) \subset \tilde{\Lambda}_0 \cup \tilde{\Lambda}_1. \quad (4.6.2)$$

Suppose $\gamma \leq \delta$ and $B \in S_\gamma$ is a zeroth order pseudo-differential operator with $\text{MS}_h(B) \cap \tilde{\Lambda}_0 = \emptyset$ then $Bu \in I_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$. If $\text{MS}_h(B) \cap \tilde{\Lambda}_1 = \emptyset$ then $Bu \in h^{1/2-\gamma} I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0)$.

Proof. Let $\pi : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ be the projection off the first factor, then $u = \pi_*(H(s)\tilde{u})$ where H is the Heaviside function and

$$\tilde{u}(s, x) = (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} a(s, x, \xi) d\xi.$$

We now use the standard bounds on wavefront sets for pullbacks, tensors, and pushforwards (see Lemmas 4.3.12, 4.3.16, and 4.3.15) to obtain (4.6.2).

Now, suppose $B \in \psi_\gamma^0$. Then,

$$B(e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle} a(x, \xi)) = e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle} (\mathcal{B}a)$$

defines a continuous linear map $\mathcal{B} : S_\delta^m \rightarrow S_\delta^m$. In particular, B can be applied under the integral sign in (4.6.1). This shows that Bu_1 is of the same form with a replaced by $\mathcal{B}a$.

Observe that since $u_2 \in h^{1/2} I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\tilde{\Lambda}_0)$, $Bu_2 = \mathcal{O}_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Then, if $\text{MS}_h(B) \cap \tilde{\Lambda}_0 = \emptyset$, we can assume, by disregarding an $\mathcal{O}_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty)$ term, that for some $\epsilon > 0$, $\mathcal{B}(a) = 0$ in $|x| < \epsilon h^\gamma$. Choose $\mu \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\mu(s) = 1$ in $s \geq \frac{1}{2}\epsilon$, $\mu(s) = 0$ in $s < \frac{1}{4}\epsilon$. From the definition of semiclassical Lagrangian distributions (see Section 2.3)

$$v_1 = (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \iint e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} \mu(h^{-\delta}s) (\mathcal{B}a)(s, x, \xi) d\xi ds$$

is an element of $I_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$. To show that Bu is also in this space, we need to verify that

$$Bu - v_1 = (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} (1 - \mu(h^{-\delta}s)) \mathcal{B}(a) d\xi ds = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty). \quad (4.6.3)$$

The operator

$$L = ((x_1 - s)^2 + |x'|^2)^{-1} [(x_1 - s)hD_{\xi_1} + x'hD_{\xi'}]$$

satisfies $L \exp(\frac{i}{h}((x_1 - s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)) = \exp(\frac{i}{h}((x_1 - s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle))$ and has coefficients in $h^{-\gamma} S_\gamma$ on the support of $(1 - \mu)\mathcal{B}a$. Then, (4.6.3) follows from integration by parts. Thus, $Bu \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$.

Now, suppose that $\text{MS}_h(B) \cap \tilde{\Lambda}_1 = \emptyset$. Then we can assume, with a replaced by $\mathcal{B}a$ that $a = 0$ if $|x'|^2 + \xi_1^2 < \epsilon^2 h^{2\gamma}$ and $x_1 > -\epsilon h^\gamma$. Thus, the operator

$$M = (|x'|^2 + \xi_1^2)^{-1} (x'hD_{\xi'} - \xi_1 hD_s)$$

has coefficients in $h^{-\gamma} S_\gamma$ on $\text{supp } a$ provided $x_1 > -\epsilon h^\gamma$. Since $\exp(\frac{i}{h}((x_1 - s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle))$ is an eigenfunction of M with eigenvalue 1, integration by parts gives

$$\begin{aligned}
 Bu &= (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} M^t(\mathcal{B}a) d\xi ds \\
 &\quad + (2\pi h)^{1-(3d+2)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle} \frac{-i\xi_1 \mathcal{B}a(0, x, \xi)}{(|\xi_1|^2 + |x'|^2)} d\xi. \quad (4.6.4)
 \end{aligned}$$

The second term in (4.6.4) is a distribution in $h^{1/2-\gamma} I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0)$. Then, iterating this process, we have for any $k \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$Bu - (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}((x_1-s)\xi_1 + \langle x', \xi' \rangle)} (M^t)^k \mathcal{B}a d\xi ds$$

lies in $h^{\frac{1}{2}-\gamma} I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0)$. Since $(M^t)^k \mathcal{B}a \in h^{k(1-\delta)} S_\delta^{m-k}$, we conclude that

$$Bu \in h^{\frac{1}{2}-\gamma} I_\delta^{m-1/2}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0).$$

□

Next, we show that a need not be allowed to depend on s .

Lemma 4.6.4. *Suppose $u = J(a)$ for $a \in S_\delta^m$. Then there exists $b_j = b(x, \eta) \in S_\delta^{m-j}$ such that*

$$u - \sum_{j=0}^{N-1} J(b_j) \in h^{N(1-\delta)} I_\delta^{m-N}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1).$$

Proof. By Taylor's theorem at $y_1 = s$, there exists b_0 such that

$$|a(y_1, y', s, \eta) - b_0(y, \eta)| = O(h^{-\delta}(y_1 - s)).$$

Then, integrating by parts with respect to η_1 in the formula for $J(a - b_0)$ gives that

$$J(a - b_0) = h^{1-\delta} J(c)$$

with $c \in S_\delta^{m-1+1/2-d/4}$. So, repeating this process gives the Lemma. □

Finally, we show that an element of $I_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$ can be written as a Lagrangian distribution with singular symbol.

Lemma 4.6.5. *Suppose that $u = J(a)$ where $a = a(y, \eta) \in S^m$. Then,*

$$u = (2\pi h)^{-(3d-2)/4} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \xi \rangle} \frac{-ia(y, \eta)}{\eta - i0} d\eta + O_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Proof. Observe that by the Paley-Wiener theorem,

$$f(\eta_1) = \int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{i}{h}s\eta_1} ds$$

is holomorphic in $\text{Im } \eta_1 < 0$. So, we can take limits from η_1 in the lower half plane to obtain

$$f(\eta_1) = \frac{h}{i(\eta_1 - i0)}.$$

This gives the result. $\square$

General Lagrangians

Suppose that (Λ_0, Λ_1) is an intersecting pair of Lagrangian manifolds in a C^∞ manifold X with $\dim X = d$ and $\dim \Lambda_0 \cap \Lambda_1 = d - 1$ and $\Lambda_0 \cap \Lambda_1 \subseteq T^*X$. Given $\lambda \in \Lambda_0 \cap \Lambda_1$, by Lemma 4.6.1 we can find a local parametrization of the intersecting pair. Therefore, we define

Definition 4.6.6. $I_\delta^m(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ consists of those $C^\infty \frac{1}{2}$ densities, u on X which are modelled microlocally on Definition 4.6.2. We say that $u \in I_\delta^m(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ if there exist distributions $u_0 \in h^{1/2}I_\delta^m(\Lambda_0)$, $u_1 \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_1 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1)$, a finite set of parametrizations $\chi_j : V_j \rightarrow T^*\mathbb{R}^d$ reducing (Λ_0, Λ_1) locally to normal form, zeroth order Fourier integral operators F_j associated to χ_j^{-1} and distributions $v_j \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$ such that

$$u - u_0 - u_1 - \sum_j F_j v_j = \mathcal{O}_S(h^\infty).$$

Remark: Recall that for open Λ , all $u \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda)$ are compactly microlocalized inside Λ . Thus, $I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_1 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1)$ consists of distributions which are compactly microlocalized away from $\partial\Lambda_1$.

To show that these distributions are well defined, we need to show that if χ is a canonical transformation on $\mathbb{R}^d$ which leaves both $\tilde{\Lambda}_0$ and $\tilde{\Lambda}_1$ invariant and F is a properly supported zeroth order Fourier integral operator associated to χ , then $Fu \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0, \tilde{\Lambda}_1)$ provided u is in this space. We will actually prove something stronger. Let $\tilde{\Lambda}_i^{d'} \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^{d'}$, $\tilde{\Lambda}_i^d \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^d$, $i = 0, 1$.

Lemma 4.6.7. *Suppose that $d, d' \geq 2$ and Γ is a canonical relation such that $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_0^{d'} \subset \tilde{\Lambda}_0^d$, $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_1^{d'} \subset \tilde{\Lambda}_1^d$ and the compositions are transversal. Let $F \in I^{\text{comp}}(\Gamma)$. Then*

$$F : I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^{d'}; \tilde{\Lambda}_0^{d'}, \tilde{\Lambda}_1^{d'}) \rightarrow I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \tilde{\Lambda}_0^d, \tilde{\Lambda}_1^d). \quad (4.6.5)$$

Proof. We can always decompose F by using a microlocal partition of unity and so assume that $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_0^{d'} = \Lambda_0^d$ and $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_1^{d'} = \tilde{\Lambda}_1^d$ in the region of interest. Suppose that

$$u = (2\pi h)^{-(3d'+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}((y_1-s)\eta_1 + \langle y', \eta' \rangle)} a(s, y, \eta) d\eta ds,$$

$$Fv = (2\pi h)^{-(d+d'+2L)/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\phi(x, y, \theta)} b(x, y, \theta) v(y) dy d\theta,$$

where ϕ non-degenerate phase function defining Γ . Then,

$$Fu = (2\pi h)^{-(d+4d'+2L+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int \left[\int e^{\frac{i}{h}\psi(x, y, s, \theta, \eta)} b ady d\eta \right] d\theta ds \quad (4.6.6)$$

with $\psi = \phi(x, y, \theta) + (y_1 - s)\eta_1 + \langle y', \eta' \rangle$. Now, note that $d_\eta \psi = 0$ if and only if $y_1 = s, y_2 = \dots = y_{d'} = 0, d_y \psi = 0$ if and only if $\eta = -d_y \phi$ and

$$\partial_{y\eta}^2 \psi = \begin{pmatrix} \partial_y^2 \phi & I \\ I & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

which has determinant 1.

Thus, by stationary phase,

$$Fu = (2\pi h)^{-(d+2L+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\phi(x, (s, 0), \theta)} c(x, s, \theta) d\theta ds.$$

Notice that $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_i^{(d')} = \Lambda_i^{(d)}$ implies that

$$\begin{aligned} d_\theta \phi = 0 &\Rightarrow y = 0 \Leftrightarrow x = 0 \\ d_\theta \phi = 0, &\Rightarrow \phi'_{y_1} = 0 \Rightarrow \phi'_{x_1} = 0, x' = 0, x_1 \geq 0 \\ d_\theta \phi = 0, \phi'_{x_1} &= 0 \Rightarrow \phi'_{y_1} = 0, y' = 0, y_1 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since we have assumed that the compositions $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_1^{d'}$ is transversal $\varphi(x, s, \theta) = \phi(x, (s, 0), \theta)$ is non-degenerate and since $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_i^{d'} = \tilde{\Lambda}_1^d$,

$$d_\theta \varphi = 0, s = 0 \Leftrightarrow x = 0, d_\theta \varphi = 0 \quad (4.6.7)$$

$$d_\theta \varphi = 0, d_s \varphi = 0 \Leftrightarrow x' = 0, d_{x_1} \varphi = 0, x_1 \geq 0, d_\theta \phi = 0 \quad (4.6.8)$$

Since away from $s = 0$, $u \in I^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_1)$, we may work in a small neighborhood of $s = 0$. Suppose that there exists $\{(s_i, x_i, \theta_i)\}_{i=1}^\infty$ such that $s_i \rightarrow 0$, $s_i, x_i \neq 0$, $d_\theta \varphi(x_i, x_i, \theta_i) = 0$. Then, since c has compact support, we may assume that $(x_i, \theta_i) \rightarrow (x, \theta)$. But, $\varphi \in C^\infty$. Therefore, $d_\theta \varphi(x, 0, \theta) = 0$ and hence $x = 0$ by (4.6.7) and we may also work in a neighborhood of $x = 0$.

Suppose that $\partial^2 \varphi / \partial \theta \partial \theta(0, 0, \theta) \neq 0$. Then there exist i, j such that $\partial^2 \varphi / \partial \theta_i \partial \theta_j(0, 0, \theta) \neq 0$. Suppose $i = j$. Then $\partial^2 \varphi / \partial \theta_i^2(0, 0, \theta) \neq 0$ and we can use stationary phase to eliminate

the θ_i variable. Therefore, we may assume that $\partial^2\varphi/\partial\theta_i^2(0,0,\theta) = 0$ for all i and θ in $d_\theta\varphi = 0$. Suppose that $i \neq j$. Then, since $\partial^2\varphi/\partial^2\theta_i(0,0,\theta) = 0$ for all i , we may use stationary phase in the θ_i and θ_j variables. Now, observe that if $\partial^2\varphi/\partial\theta\partial\theta(0,0,\theta) \neq 0$ then the same is true in a neighborhood of $s = 0$, $x = 0$.

Hence, reducing the size of the neighborhood of $(0,0)$ if necessary and using stationary phase we can reduce the number of θ variables, L , until $\partial^2\varphi/\partial\theta\partial\theta = 0$ at $(0,0,\theta)$. Then, by (4.6.7) and the fact that $\Gamma \circ \tilde{\Lambda}_0^{d'}$ is transverse $L = d$ and $\det(\partial^2\varphi/\partial x\partial\theta) \neq 0$. Therefore,

$$Fu = (2\pi h)^{-(3d+2)/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\phi(x,(s,0),\theta)} c(x,s,\theta) d\theta ds,$$

$$\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial\theta_j} = \sum_i C_{ji}(x_i - s\alpha_i(x,s,\theta)),$$

where C is invertible. Now, we want to show that there is a change of variables $\theta = \Theta(x,s,\theta)$, $s = sT(x,s,\theta)$ where $T > 0$ such that Fu is of the form (4.6.1).

First, replace θ_i by $\sum_j C_{ji}\theta_j$ to reduce φ to

$$\varphi(x,s,\theta) = \theta \cdot x - s\alpha(x,s,\theta).$$

Now, write $\alpha = \alpha(0,0,\theta) + x \cdot \beta(x,s,\theta) + s\gamma(x,s,\theta)$ and let $\theta_i = \theta_i - s\beta_i$. Then,

$$\varphi(x,s,\theta) = \theta \cdot x - s\alpha(\theta) + s^2\gamma(x,s,\theta).$$

Now, (4.6.8) reads

$$x_i - s \frac{\partial\alpha}{\partial\theta_i} + s^2 \frac{\partial\gamma}{\partial\theta_i} = 0, \quad -\alpha(\theta) + \frac{\partial}{\partial s}(s^2\gamma(x,s,\theta)) = 0 \quad (4.6.9)$$

if and only if $x' = 0$, $\partial_{x_1}\varphi = 0$, and $x_1 \geq 0$. But, using (4.6.7), we have that $s \neq 0$ implies $x_1 \neq 0$ and hence $x_1 > 0$. Thus, $\partial\alpha/\partial\theta_1 > 0$ and on the surface S , defined by (4.6.9). Hence, s and $\theta' = (\theta_2, \dots, \theta_d)$ can be taken as coordinates. Moreover, for $i \geq 2$, $x_i \equiv 0$ on S so that differentiating with respect to s in the first equation of (4.6.9) and setting $s = 0$ gives $\partial\alpha/\partial\theta' = 0$ on $\alpha = 0$. But, $\partial\alpha/\partial\theta_1 \neq 0$, so

$$\alpha(\theta) = (\theta_1 - \rho(\theta'))\beta(\theta).$$

Now,

$$0 < \frac{\partial\alpha}{\partial\theta_1} = \beta(\theta) + \frac{\partial\beta}{\partial\theta_1}(\theta_1 - \rho(\theta')).$$

But, on $\alpha = 0$, $\theta_1 - \rho(\theta') = 0$ and hence $\beta > 0$. Then, since $\beta = 0$ implies $\alpha = 0$, $\beta > 0$. We also have that $\partial\rho/\partial\theta' = 0$ on $\alpha = 0$ since

$$0 = \frac{\partial\alpha}{\partial\theta'} = \frac{\partial\beta}{\partial\theta'}(\theta_1 - \rho(\theta')) + \beta(\theta) \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial\theta'}.$$

But, for every θ' there is a θ_1 such that $\theta_1 - \rho(\theta') = 0$ and hence $\alpha = 0$. Therefore, $\partial\rho/\partial\theta' \equiv 0$ and $\rho \equiv C_1$. Hence, by relabeling $\theta_1 = \theta_1 - C_1$, and $s = s\beta$, we have

$$\varphi = \theta \cdot x + x_1 C_1 - s\theta_1 + s^2 \gamma(x, s, \theta).$$

and, using (4.6.8), and setting $s = 0$, $\theta_1 = 0$, we have $\partial\varphi/\partial x_1 = \theta_1 + C_1 = 0$. Therefore, $C_1 = 0$ and we have

$$\varphi = \theta \cdot x - s\theta_1 + s^2 \gamma(x, s, \theta).$$

Relabeling $\gamma = \alpha$ and repeating the argument gives for any fixed k that

$$\varphi(x, s, \theta) = x \cdot \theta - s\theta_1 + s^k \gamma(x, s, \theta).$$

Now, we apply the method used by Hörmander [39] to show that φ is equivalent to $\phi(x, s, \theta) = x \cdot \theta - s\theta_1$ under a change of phase variables preserving $s = 0$ and $s > 0$.

The map

$$\chi : (x, s, \theta) \mapsto \left(x, \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial\theta}, \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial s} \right)$$

is injective and, $\chi(x, s, \theta) = (x, \theta, (x_1 - s, x'), -\theta_1) + \mathcal{O}(s^\infty)$. Hence χ has a left inverse $\Psi(x, \xi, \eta, \sigma)$ such that, on the surface $\eta_1 = x_1$, $\Psi(x, \theta, (x_1, \eta'), \sigma) = (x, 0, \theta)$ to high order. Let $\kappa^{-1}(x, s, \theta) = \Psi(x, \theta, (x_1 - s, x'), -\theta_1)$ and put $\psi = \kappa^* \varphi$. Then $\kappa : \tilde{S} \rightarrow S$ and κ is equal to the identity to high order at $s = 0$.

Now, write

$$\kappa(x, s, \theta) = (x, t(x, s, \theta), \eta(x, s, \theta)).$$

Then,

$$\left. \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x} \right|_{(x,s,\theta)=(x,t,\eta)} = \theta, \quad \left. \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial\theta} \right|_{(x,s,\theta)=(x,t,\eta)} = (x_1 - s, x'), \quad \left. \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial s} \right|_{(x,s,\theta)=(x,t,\eta)} = -\theta_1.$$

Hence, by (4.6.8) on $\tilde{S}$

$$x_1 - s = 0, \quad x' = 0, \quad \theta_1 = 0.$$

Therefore, on $\theta_1 = 0$, $\partial_s \psi = 0$ and hence $\partial_{x_1} \psi = 0$. Thus, $(\psi - \phi)(x_1, x', x_1, 0, \theta') = 0$. That is, $\psi - \phi$ vanishes on $\tilde{S}$. Note also that we have on $\tilde{S}$ that

$$\partial\psi = \partial_{x'} \varphi \frac{\partial x'}{\partial x'} = \partial_{x'} \varphi = \theta' = \partial\phi.$$

and we have $\partial(\psi - \phi) = 0$. Hence $\psi - \phi$ vanishes to second order on $\tilde{S}$.

Thus,

$$\psi(x, s, \theta) - \phi(x, s, \theta) = Z \cdot A \cdot Z,$$

where $Z = (x_1 - s, x', -\theta_1) = (\partial\phi/\partial\theta_1, \partial\phi/\partial\theta', \partial\phi/\partial s)$ and A vanishes at $s = 0$. We need to find a coordinate change $(\tilde{s}, \tilde{\theta}) = (s, \theta) + B(x, s, \theta) \cdot Z$ such that $\varphi(x, s, \theta) = \phi(x, \tilde{s}, \tilde{\theta})$ and $B = 0$ at $s = 0$. Since

$$\phi(x, \tilde{s}, \tilde{\theta}) = \phi(x, s, \theta) + Z \cdot B \cdot Z + Z \cdot B \cdot G \cdot B \cdot Z$$

where G is a matrix depending smoothly on x , θ , s and B , it suffices to choose B as the unique small solution of $B + BGB = A$. Then we have that $B = 0$ at $s = 0$ since $A = 0$ there. Thus the phase functions ϕ and φ are equivalent. $\square$

Now, the symbol calculus follows from [49]. We include the relevant results in the semiclassical setting.

First, suppose $\lambda_0 \in \partial\Lambda_1$ and choose $h_1, \dots, h_{d-1}$ functions whose differentials are linearly independent on $\partial\Lambda_1$ near λ_0 . Choose also f, g such that $f = 0$ on Λ_0 , $f > 0$ on $\Lambda_1 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1$, $df(\lambda_0) \neq 0$, $g = 0$ on Λ_1 , $dg(\lambda_0) \neq 0$, and $\{f, g\}(\lambda_0) < 0$. Let $a \in C^\infty(\Lambda_0 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1; \Omega^{1/2})$ such that if $g \in C^\infty(\Lambda_0)$ vanishes on $\partial\Lambda_1$ then $ga \in C^\infty(\Lambda_0)$. Then write

$$a = g^{-1}r|dh_1 \wedge \dots \wedge dh_{d-1} \wedge dg|^{1/2}$$

and define

$$Ra := r|dh_1 \wedge \dots \wedge dh_{d-1} \wedge df|^{1/2}\{g, f\}^{-1/2}.$$

Then [49, Section 4] shows that R is independent of the choice of h_i , g , and f as above.

Definition 4.6.8. We define the symbol class

$$S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0 \cup \Lambda_1) \subset h^{1/2}S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1; \Omega^{1/2}) \times S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_1; \Omega^{1/2})$$

as the subspace consisting of those sections (a, b) such that for all g vanishing on $\partial\Lambda_1$, $ga \in C^\infty(\Lambda_0)$ and $b|_{\partial\Lambda_1} = e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{-1/2}R(a)$.

Then we have the following [49, Theorem 4.13]

Lemma 4.6.9. *The following sequence is exact:*

$$0 \hookrightarrow h^{1-2\delta}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0, \Lambda_1) \hookrightarrow I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0, \Lambda_1) \xrightarrow{\sigma} S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0 \cup \Lambda_1) \rightarrow 0.$$

Remark: Here σ is the usual symbol map for Lagrangian distributions applied to each component $\Lambda_0 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1$ and Λ_1 separately.

We need the analog of [49, Propositions 5.4 and 5.5] in the semiclassical setting. First, we characterize the appearance of transport equations. The following lemma follows from Proposition 4.4.12.

Lemma 4.6.10. *Let $P \in \Psi_\delta^m(X)$ be a properly supported pseudodifferential operator such that $p := \sigma(P)$ vanishes on the part Λ_1 of an intersecting pair (Λ_0, Λ_1) of Lagrangians. Then for $u \in I_\delta^{m'}(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$, $Pu = f + g$, $f \in h^{1/2}I_\delta^{m+m'-1/2}(X, \Lambda_0)$, $g \in h^{1-2\delta}I_\delta^{m+m'-1}(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ and*

$$\sigma(g)|_{\Lambda_1} = (-ih\mathcal{L}_{H_p} + p_1)\sigma(u)|_{\Lambda_1}$$

where $\mathcal{L}_{H_p}$ is the Lie action of the Hamilton vector field H_p and p_1 is the subprincipal symbol of P .

Second, we need the asymptotic summability of the spaces $I_\delta^m(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$.

Lemma 4.6.11. *Assume that $u_j \in h^{j(1-2\delta)} I_\delta^{m-j}(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ for $j = 0, 1, \dots$ then there exists $u \in I_\delta^m(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ such that for every N there exists $N' > 0$ large enough such that*

$$u - \sum_{j=0}^{N'} u_j \in h^N C^N(X).$$

Finally, we need the following analog of [49, Proposition 6.6]. Define the characteristic set of P ,

$$\Sigma(P) = \{\nu \in T^*X : \sigma(P)(\nu) = 0\}.$$

We say that $P \in \Psi_\delta^m$ is of *real principal type* if, letting $p := \sigma(P)$ and $p_1 := \sigma_1(P)$, the subprincipal symbol, p is real,

$$\partial p(q) \neq 0 \text{ for } q \in \Sigma(P)$$

and $\text{Im } p_1 \geq 0$. We say that $P \in \Psi_\delta^m$ is *elliptic* if there exists $M > 0$ such that for $|\xi| \geq M$, $|\sigma(P)| \geq C|\xi|^m$.

Lemma 4.6.12. *Let $P \in \Psi_\delta^m(X)$ be elliptic and of real principal type. Then let*

$$\Lambda_0 = \{(x, \xi, x, -\xi) \in T^*X \times T^*X\},$$

and Λ_1^e be the H_p flow out of $\Lambda_0 \cap \Sigma(P)$ with orientation e . Assume that $\exp(tH_p)$ is non-trapping on $\Sigma(P)$. Then there exists $u \in h^{-1/2} I_\delta^{-m}(X \times X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e)$, such that for each $K \Subset M$,

$$P(u + v) = \delta(y, y') + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty) \text{ for } (y, y') \in K \times K.$$

In particular, we have take

$$\sigma(u) = (\sigma(P)^{-1}, r) \in h^{-1/2} S_\delta^{-m}(\Lambda_0 \cup \Lambda_1; \Omega^{1/2})$$

where r solves

$$h\mathcal{L}_{H_p} r + ip_1 r = 0, \quad r|_{\partial\Lambda_1} = e^{\pi i/4} (2\pi)^{1/2} h^{-1/2} R(\chi\sigma(P)^{-1}) \quad (4.6.10)$$

and where p_1 is the subprincipal symbol of P .

Remark: Lemma 4.6.12 gives us the kernel of a right parametrix for $Pu = f$.

Proof. First, let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(T^*M \times T^*M)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on Λ_1^e and $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(M)$ have $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on K . Then, since $\text{WF}_h(\text{Op}_h(1 - \chi)) \cap \Lambda_1^e = \emptyset$, there exists $v \in I_\delta^{-m}(\Lambda_0)$ such that

$$Pv = (1 - \text{Op}_h(\chi))\delta(y, y')\chi_1(y)\chi_1(y') + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

In particular, v is the kernel of a pseudodifferential operator $V \in \Psi_\delta^{-m}(X)$.

We now solve $Pu = \text{Op}_h(\chi)\delta(y, y')\chi_1(y)\chi_1(y') + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. To do so, we proceed symbolically. Suppose that $u_0 \in h^{-1/2}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(X \times X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e)$. Then we have

$$Pu_0 = f_0 + g_0, \quad f_0 \in I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0), \quad g_0 \in h^{1/2-2\delta}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(X \times X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e).$$

Now,

$$\sigma(f_0) = \sigma(P)\sigma(u_0)|_{\Lambda_0}.$$

Thus, writing $p = \sigma(P)$, we have

$$\sigma(u_0)|_{\Lambda_0 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1^e} = p^{-1}\sigma(\text{Op}_h(\chi)\delta(y, y')\chi_1(y)\chi_1(y')) \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0 \setminus \partial\Lambda_1^e).$$

Thus, using the fact that $\chi \equiv 1$ on Λ_1^e ,

$$\sigma(u_0)|_{\partial\Lambda_1} = e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{-1/2}R(p^{-1}\sigma(\delta(y, y')\chi_1(y)\chi_1(y')))$$

and hence

$$\sigma(g_0)|_{\Lambda_1} = (-ih\mathcal{L}_{H_p} + p_1)\sigma(u_0)$$

where p_1 is the subprincipal symbol of P . Thus, $\sigma(g_0) = 0$ on Λ_1 yields the transport equation

$$h\mathcal{L}_{H_p}\sigma(u_0) + ip_1\sigma(u_0) = 0 \text{ on } \Lambda_1.$$

Under our assumptions, [20, Section 6.4] gives that this equation has a unique solution. Then since $\text{Im } p_1 \geq 0$ and $\sigma(u_0)|_{\Lambda_0} \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}$, we have that for $q \in \partial\Lambda_1^e$, $u_0|_{\Lambda_1^e \cap T^*K} \in h^{-1/2}S_\delta^{\text{comp}}$. Thus, for $(y, y') \in K$,

$$Pu_0 - \delta(y, y')\chi_1(y)\chi_1(y') = f_1 + g_1 \in h^{1-2\delta}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0) + h^{3/2-4\delta}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e).$$

Finally, let $\chi_2 \in C_c^\infty(M)$ have $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } \chi_1$. Then relabel $u_0 = \chi_2(y)\chi_2(y')u_0$. Now, we proceed iteratively to find $u_j \in h^{j(1-2\delta)-1/2}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e)$, given $f_j \in h^{j(1-2\delta)}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(\Lambda_0)$, and $g_j \in h^{j(1-2\delta)+1/2-2\delta}I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(X \times X; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1^e)$, such that $\sigma(u_j)|_{\Lambda_0} = p^{-1}\sigma(f_j)|_{\Lambda_0}$,

$$h\mathcal{L}_{H_p}\sigma(u_j) + ip_1\sigma(u_j) = i\sigma(g_j) \text{ on } \Lambda_1^e.$$

As above, the transport equation has a unique solution satisfying the initial condition

$$\sigma(u_j)|_{\partial\Lambda_1} = e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{-1/2}R(p^{-1}\sigma(f_j)).$$

Then, letting

$$u \sim \sum u_j$$

gives that for $(y, y') \in K \times K$

$$P(u + v) = \delta(y, y') + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

as desired. Then simply relabel $u = u + v$. □

Chapter 5

The Semiclassical Melrose–Taylor Parametrix

Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with smooth boundary. We construct parametrices for

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)u = 0 \text{ in } \Omega_i, \quad u|_{\partial\Omega} = f \quad (5.0.1)$$

where $\Omega_1 = \Omega$ and $\Omega_2 = \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$, and f is microlocalized near glancing.

We give a construction similar to that in [32, Appendix A.II.3] and [77, Chapter 11] in Ω_2 and adapt the results there to the case of Ω_1 using methods similar to those in [47, Chapter 7]. Throughout, we assume $z = 1 + i \operatorname{Im} z$, $-Ch \log h^{-1} \leq \operatorname{Im} z \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$.

Remark: To obtain $\operatorname{Re} z \neq 1$, we simply rescale h in the resulting parametrices.

Define $\epsilon(h)$ and $\mu(h)$ by

$$h \leq \epsilon(h) := \max(h, |\operatorname{Im} z|) = O(h \log h^{-1}) \quad \mu(h) := \operatorname{Im} z.$$

We construct parametrices in a neighborhood of glancing where the size of the neighborhood will depend on $\epsilon(h)$.

In particular, if $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$, $\chi \equiv 1$ in a neighborhood of 0. Then, let $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$, $\delta > 0$ and define

$$\chi_h^{\delta, \gamma}(x, \xi) := \chi \left(\frac{|\xi'|_g - 1}{\gamma[h(\epsilon(h))^{-1}]^2} \right) \chi(\delta^{-1}|x - x_0|)$$

where $|\cdot|_g$ denotes the norm induced on the $T^*\partial\Omega$ by the euclidean metric restricted to the boundary. Then $\chi_h^{\delta, \gamma}$ localizes microlocally near a glancing point (x_0, ξ_0) . We construct an operator H such that

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z)Hf = \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty) & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ Hf = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_h^{\delta, \gamma})f + \mathcal{O}_{C^\infty}(h^\infty) & \text{in a neighborhood of } x_0 \in \partial\Omega \\ Hf \text{ is outgoing if } \Omega_i = \Omega_2 \end{cases} \quad (5.0.2)$$

In fact, we need to construct two such operators H_g for gliding points and H_d for diffractive points corresponding to Ω_1 and Ω_2 respectively.

We are able to construct the operators H_d in the entire region $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$. Then, using the arguments in [69, Appendix A.5], we show that H_d is $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ close to the true solution operator.

On the other hand, while we are still able to construct the operator H_g in the entire region $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$, it is not possible to show that $H_g f$ is close to the solution to (5.0.1) in Ω_1 when $|\operatorname{Im} z| = O(h^\infty)$. This is due to the presence of Dirichlet eigenvalues on the real axis. When $|\operatorname{Im} z| \geq Ch^M$ for some M , we can invert the Dirichlet problem to show that $H_g f$ is $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ close to the solution to (5.0.1). Despite the fact that H_g may not be close to the solution operator near $\operatorname{Im} z = 0$, we are able to use it to construct a microlocal model for boundary layer operators even when $|\operatorname{Im} z| = O(h^\infty)$.

5.1 Semiclassical Melrose–Taylor Parametrix for Complex Energies

Following [47, Chapter 7] and [52], the ansatz for our constructions will be Fourier-Airy integral operators [51] of the form:

$$B_1 F := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 A_-(h^{-2/3} \rho) + i h^{1/3} g_1 A'_-(h^{-2/3} \rho)] A_-(h^{-2/3} \alpha)^{-1} e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi, \quad (5.1.1)$$

$$B_2 F := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 Ai(h^{-2/3} \rho) + i h^{1/3} g_1 Ai'(h^{-2/3} \rho)] Ai(h^{-2/3} \alpha)^{-1} e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi. \quad (5.1.2)$$

where F and f will be related below, $\rho|_{\partial\Omega} = \alpha$, $\rho, \theta \in C^\infty$ solve certain eikonal equations, g_0, g_1 solve transport equations, and Ai is the solution to $-A''(s) + sA = 0$ given by

$$Ai(s) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(st+t^3/3)} dt$$

for s real, and $A_-(z) = Ai(e^{2\pi i/3} z)$. Finally, $\theta|_{\partial\Omega}$ will parametrize the canonical transformation reducing the billiard ball map for glancing pair $\{x \in \partial\Omega\}$ and $\{|\xi|^2 - 1 = 0\}$ to that for the Friedlander normal form

$$Q_{\text{Fried}} := \{x_d = 0\} \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^d \quad \text{and} \quad P_{\text{Fried}} := \{\xi_d^2 - x_d + \xi_1 = 0\} \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^d \quad (5.1.3)$$

The Hamiltonian flow for this system is shown in Figure 5.1.

Figure 5.1: The figure shows several trajectories of the Hamiltonian flow for the Friedlander model. When $\xi_1 = 0$, the trajectory is tangent to the boundary $x_d = 0$ and hence is glancing. When, $\xi_1 < 0$, the billiard ball map takes the upper intersection with $x_d = 0$ to the lower. This corresponds to the hyperbolic region. Finally, when $\xi_1 > 0$, the trajectory does not intersect the boundary and hence this corresponds to the elliptic region.

The Friedlander Model

As a first, step, we consider the Friedlander model. This toy example guides us when we consider the general case. The Friedlander model is given by

$$P = (hD_{x_d})^2 - x_d + hD_{x_1} \quad \partial\Omega = \{x_d = 0\}.$$

Suppose that

$$(P - i\mu)u = 0 \quad u|_{\partial\Omega} = f \tag{5.1.4}$$

Then, taking the semiclassical Fourier transform in the x' variables gives

$$(-h^2\partial_{x_d}^2 - x_d + \xi_1 - i\mu)\mathcal{F}_{h,x'}u(x_d, \xi') = 0 \quad \mathcal{F}_{h,x'}u(0, \xi') = \mathcal{F}_h(f)(\xi').$$

The solution to this problem for $\mu = 0$ is

$$u = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \frac{A(h^{-2/3}(-x_d + \xi_1))}{A(h^{-2/3}\xi_1)} e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x', \xi' \rangle} \mathcal{F}_h(f)(\xi') d\xi'$$

where A is a solution to the Airy equation. Let $\rho_0 := -x_d + \xi_1$ and $\theta_0 = \langle x', \xi' \rangle$. Now, suppose that $\mu = O(h \log h^{-1}) \neq 0$. We could simply replace ρ_0 by $-x_d + \xi_1 - i\mu$, however, because the function Ai has zeros on the real axis, it is more convenient when we consider the general case to make a perturbation of θ_0 and ρ_0 so that uniformly in μ , $\rho_0|_{x_d=0}$ has

nonzero imaginary part. To do this, we compute

$$\begin{aligned} P(A(h^{-2/3}\rho)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta}) &= [(\partial_{x_d}\theta)^2 - \rho(\partial_{x_d}\rho)^2 + \partial_{x_1}\theta - x_d] A(h^{-2/3}\rho)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ &\quad - ih^{1/3} [2\partial_{x_d}\rho\partial_{x_d}\theta + \partial_{x_1}\rho] A'(h^{-2/3}\rho)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \end{aligned}$$

So, we seek to find θ and ρ solving the model eikonal equations

$$\begin{cases} (\partial_{x_d}\theta)^2 - \rho(\partial_{x_d}\rho)^2 + \partial_{x_1}\theta - x_d = i\mu \\ 2\partial_{x_d}\rho\partial_{x_d}\theta + \partial_{x_1}\rho = 0 \end{cases}.$$

We find $\rho \sim \sum_{n \geq 0} \rho_n \epsilon(h)^n$ and $\theta \sim \sum_{n \geq 0} \theta_n \epsilon(h)^n$ where ρ_0 and θ_0 are as above, $\theta_n = \theta_n(x, \xi', \mu)$, and $\rho_n = \rho_n(x, \xi', \mu)$. Then, we solve for ρ_n, θ_n successively by solving transport equations of the form

$$\begin{cases} 2\partial_{x_d}\theta_0\partial_{x_d}\theta_n - 2\rho_0\partial_{x_d}\rho_0\partial_{x_d}\rho_n - \rho_n(\partial_{x_d}\rho_0)^2 + \partial_{x_1}\theta_n = F_1 \\ 2\partial_{x_d}\rho_0\partial_{x_d}\theta_n + 2\partial_{x_d}\theta_0\partial_{x_d}\rho_n + \partial_{x_1}\rho_n = F_2 \end{cases}$$

where F_1 and F_2 depend on θ_n and ρ_n for $m < n$.

In the next section, we construct solutions to these equations with $\rho_1(x_1, 0, \xi') = i$. With these solutions in hand u will solve (5.1.4) up to $O(h^\infty)$.

5.2 Eikonal and Transport Equations

First, we consider a general differential operator

$$P(x, hD) = \sum a_{jk}(x) hD_j hD_k + \sum b_j(x) hD_j + c(x)$$

with $a_{jk} = a_{kj}$ applied to (5.1.1) and (5.1.2). Then, for A an Airy function, we have, letting f_j denote $\partial_j f$, and $\rho_h = h^{-2/3}\rho$

$$\begin{aligned} hD_j \left(gA(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \right) &= \theta_j gA(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} - ihg_j A(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} - ih^{1/3}\rho_j gA'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ hD_k hD_j \left(gA(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \right) &= [(\theta_k\theta_j - \rho_j\rho_k\rho)g - ih(\theta_k g_j + \theta_j g_k + \theta_{jk}g) - h^2 g_{jk}] A(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ &\quad - ih^{1/3} [(\theta_j\rho_k + \rho_j\theta_k)g - ih(g_j\rho_k + \rho_j g_k + \rho_{jk}g)] A'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ hD_j \left(gA'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \right) &= \theta_j gA'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} - ihg_j A'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} - ih^{-1/3}\rho_j \rho gA(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ hD_k hD_j \left(gA'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \right) &= -ih^{-1/3} [(\theta_j\rho_k + \theta_k\rho_j)\rho g \\ &\quad - ih(g_j\rho_k\rho + g_k\rho_j\rho + \rho_{jk}\rho g + \rho_j\rho_k g)] A(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \\ &\quad + [(\theta_j\theta_k - \rho_j\rho_k\rho)g - ih(\theta_{kj}g + \theta_j g_k + \theta_k g_j) - h^2 g_{jk}] A'(\rho_h)e^{\frac{i}{h}\theta} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$g^\pm = g_0 \pm (-\rho_0)^{1/2} g_1 \quad G^\pm = B_1 \mp (-\rho_0)^{1/2} B_2 \quad F^\pm = F_1 \mp (-\rho_0)^{1/2} F_2.$$

We use the equivalence of glancing hypersurfaces to construct solutions of the eikonal equations near a glancing point. In particular, let $p(x, \xi)$ be the symbol of $P(x, hD)$ and B a hypersurface in M . Let $P = \{p(x, \xi) = 0\}$ and $Q = \{(x, \xi) : x \in B\}$ be a pair of glancing manifolds at $m = (x_0, \xi_0) \in P \cap Q$. That is, if $q(x, \xi) = q(x)$ is a defining function for Q

$$\begin{aligned} dp \text{ and } dq \text{ are linearly independent at } m \\ \{p, q\} = 0 \quad \{p, \{p, q\}\} \neq 0 \quad \{q, \{q, p\}\} \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Then the equivalence of glancing hypersurfaces (see for example [41, Theorem 21.4.8]) gives the existence of neighborhoods V of m and U of 0 and a symplectomorphism $\kappa : U \rightarrow V$ reducing P and Q to the normal form (5.1.3). Since Q is the lift of a hypersurface to $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$, this also induces a symplectomorphism

$$\kappa_\partial : \gamma \rightarrow T^*B \quad \gamma := \{(y', \eta') \in T^*\mathbb{R}^{d-1} : (y', y_d, \eta', \eta_d) \in U \text{ for some } \eta_d\}$$

such that κ_∂ intertwines the billiard ball map on T^*B with that on T^*Q_{Fried} .

We assume further that H_p is not tangent to $T_x\mathbb{R}^d$ at $x = \pi(m)$. This allows us to conclude that

$$\kappa_\partial^*(d\eta_j), \quad j = 1, \dots, d-1 \text{ are linearly independent on } T_x^*B. \quad (5.2.6)$$

To see this, observe that the projection of H_p onto T^*B is not tangent to T_xB . This image is the direction of the Hamilton vector field on the fold set and hence it follows that ∂_{y_1} is not tangent to

$$\mathcal{H} := \kappa_\partial^{-1}(T_x^*B).$$

Observe that $\mathcal{H}$ is Lagrangian and hence $d\eta_1 \neq 0$ on $\mathcal{H}$. Hence, there exists a symplectic change of coordinates on leaving (y_1, η_1) fixed such that $d\eta_j$ $j = 1 \dots d-1$ are independent on $\mathcal{H}$ and therefore that (5.2.6) holds. This transformation can clearly be extended to leave Q_{Fried} and P_{Fried} fixed.

Now, consider

$$Y : P \rightarrow M \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \quad P \ni p \mapsto (\pi(p), \eta_1(\kappa^{-1}(p)), \dots, \eta_{d-1}(\kappa^{-1}(p))).$$

Lemma 5.2.1. *The map Y is a fold at m . Moreover, the fold set meets Q_{Fried} transversally at $\xi_d = 0$.*

Proof. Let $q \in C^\infty(M)$ be a defining function for B . Then $dq \neq 0$ on P near m . Thus, we need only consider the restriction of Y to the intersection of P and Q . That is,

$$Y' : P \cap Q \rightarrow B \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}, \quad Y' = Y|_{P \cap Q}.$$

But, the map from $P \cap Q$ to T^*B is a fold and Y' is this projection composed with replacement of the fiber variables by η_j $j = 1, \dots, d-1$ which has bijective differential. Hence, Y' and Y are folds with the desired properties. $\square$

The construction of solutions to the eikonal equations near a glancing point now follows from [47, Proposition 4.3.1] which we include here.

Lemma 5.2.2. *Let p be the (real) principal symbol of a differential operator with C^∞ coefficients in a neighborhood of $B \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ with defining function x_d . If P and Q form a glancing pair at m then there exist real functions θ_0 and ρ_0 smooth in a neighborhood, Σ , of $\pi(m) \times \{0\} \in \mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_0 &= \eta_1 \text{ on } \Sigma \cap (B \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}) \\ \theta|_B &\text{ parametrizes } \kappa_\partial, \text{ the reduction of } P \text{ and } Q \text{ to normal form} \\ d_x \partial_{\eta_j} \theta, \quad j &= 1 \dots d-1 \text{ are linearly independent on } \Sigma \\ \rho_0 &\text{ is a defining function for the fold} \end{aligned}$$

and ρ_0 and θ_0 solve the eikonal equations (5.2.1) in $\rho_0 \leq 0$ and in Taylor series on B .

Proof. Let

$$\Lambda_{\eta'} = \{p \in P : Y(p) = (\cdot, \eta') : \eta' \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1}\}.$$

Then, $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ are Lagrangian submanifolds foliating P near m . To see that they are Lagrangian, observe that

$$\kappa^{-1}(\Lambda_{\xi'}) = \{((y', \eta_1 + \eta_d^2), (\eta', \eta_d)) : y' \in U \subset \mathbb{R}^{d-1}, \eta_d \in V \subset \mathbb{R}\}$$

and hence is Lagrangian.

This implies that the canonical one form, $\omega = \xi dx|_{\Lambda_{\eta'}}$ is closed and hence there exists Φ a smooth function on P such that

$$d(\Phi|_{\Lambda_{\eta'}}) = \omega|_{\Lambda_{\eta'}} \quad \text{for } \eta' \text{ near } \eta'_0$$

and hence $p(x, d\Phi) = 0$.

In fact, since Φ is the integral of a one form, it is locally unique up to a normalization on each $\Lambda_{\eta'}$. We fix this normalization by choosing $T \subset P$ a submanifold of dimension d transverse to the fibration by $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ and contained in the fold of Y . We then insist that $\Phi|_T = 0$. Now, since Y is a fold

$$Y(P) = \{\eta_1 \leq x_d f(x, \eta)\} \tag{5.2.7}$$

with $f(m) \neq 0$. Then, since Y is a fold and $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ is Lagrangian, by [41, Theorem 21.4.1]

$$\Phi = Y^*(\theta_0 \pm \frac{2}{3}(-\rho_0)^{3/2}) \tag{5.2.8}$$

where $\theta_0, \rho_0 : Y(P) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are smooth and ρ_0 is a defining function for the fold. Moreover, the odd part of Φ vanishes to second order at the fold since Φ is the integral of a smooth 1-form.

Next, we show that $\rho_0 = \eta_1$. Notice that this is independent of the choice of the reduction to normal form, κ and the choice of T . Fix κ and suppose that Φ_1 and Φ_2 are two smooth

solutions of $p(x, d\Phi) = 0$ corresponding to different submanifolds T_1 and T_2 . Then, let $w = \Phi_1 - \Phi_2$. w is constant on each leaf of $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ and hence is a function of only η' . Observe that the involution defined by Y preserves $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ and hence the Y odd (and even) part of w is a function of only η . But this implies that the Y odd part vanishes identically. Hence, since θ is Y even, $\rho_{\Phi_1} = \rho_{\Phi_2}$.

Observe that over B , the involution map of Y is just the projection of $P \cap Q$ to T^*B and the function Φ pulls back under κ to a solution to the same problem for the model case. Together, these imply that the odd part of Φ restricted to the boundary is independent of the choice of T and κ and hence is the same as for the model case.

Next, observe that $\theta_{\Phi_1} - \theta_{\Phi_2}$ is a function of only η' . Hence, $\partial_x(\theta_{\Phi_1} - \theta_{\Phi_2}) = 0$. But, as in the previous paragraph, at the boundary B , Φ pulls back under κ to a solution of $p(x, d\Phi) = 0$ for the model problem and hence $\partial_{x'}^2 \kappa^* \theta|_B = I$. In particular,

$$d_{x'} \partial_{\eta_j} \theta \text{ are linearly independent for } j = 1 \dots d-1$$

Now, by construction

$$\Lambda_{\eta'} = \{(x, \partial_x \Phi(x, \eta'))\}$$

and $\kappa^{-1}(x, \partial_x \Phi(x, \eta')) = (y(x, \partial_x \Phi(x, \eta')), \eta', (y_d - \eta_1)^{1/2})$ when $(y_d - \eta_1) \geq 0$. Now, on B , this holds for $\eta_1 \leq 0$ and $\partial_x \Phi(x, \eta')|_B = \partial_x Y^* \theta$. Now, if $\kappa(y, \eta) = (x, \xi)$, then, using that κ is a symplectomorphism, we have $(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x})^t = \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial \eta}$. Therefore,

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}(x, \partial_x \Phi(x, \eta'))|_B = (\partial_{\eta x}^2 \theta)^t|_B.$$

Thus,

$$y = \partial_{\eta} \theta(x', \eta') + f(\eta')$$

and hence, using that κ_{∂} is symplectic, we have that $f = \partial_{\eta'} g$ and hence by adjusting the normalization T , we can arrange that $\theta|_B$ generates κ_{∂} .

At this point, we have solved the eikonal equations $p(x, d\phi^{\pm}) = 0$ with $\phi^{\pm}$ having the correct form in the region $\rho_0 \leq 0$. This is a region of the form (5.2.7). Our last task is to extend these solutions so that the eikonal equations continue to hold in Taylor series at B and $\rho_0 = 0$.

By the Malgrange preparation theorem, we can write

$$p(x, \xi) = p'[(\xi_d - a(x, \xi'))^2 - b(x, \xi')],$$

where p' is nonvanishing near m , a, b are real, and $\xi' = (\xi_1, \dots, \xi_d)$. Thus, we can drop p' when solving $p(x, d\phi^{\pm}) = 0$. Then, by the glancing hypothesis on p and q along with H_p not tangent to the fiber at $x = \pi(m)$,

$$\xi_d = a, \quad b = 0, \quad d_{\xi'} b \neq 0 \quad \text{at } m$$

with $b = 0$, $x_d = 0$ the glancing surface. Then, $p(x, d\phi^\pm) = 0$ becomes

$$\partial_{x_d}\phi^\pm - a(x, \partial_{x'}\phi^\pm) = \pm (b(x, \partial_{x'}\phi^\pm))^{1/2} \quad \text{in } \rho_0 \leq 0. \quad (5.2.9)$$

Then, extending ρ_0 and θ_0 to smooth real valued functions across $\rho_0 = 0$ gives solutions to (5.2.9) in Taylor series at $\rho_0 = 0$. We write $\phi_1^\pm$ for the extended functions. Then,

$$\partial_{x_d}\phi_1^\pm - a(x, \partial_{x'}\phi_1^\pm) \mp (b(x, \partial_{x'}\phi_1^\pm))^{1/2} = e_\pm \quad (5.2.10)$$

with $e_\pm = 0$ in $\rho_0 \leq 0$ and vanishing to all orders at $\rho_0 = 0$. Then to solve (5.2.9) to all orders at $x_d = 0$, we add to ϕ_1 function

$$\phi_2 \sim \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} x_d^k g_k(x', \xi)$$

with ϕ_2 vanishing in $\rho_0 \leq 0$. Then, by (5.2.10), we can solve for the g_k successively as functions vanishing in $\rho_0 \leq 0$ and $\phi^\pm = \phi_1^\pm + \phi_2^\pm$ solves the required problem. $\square$

In addition, by two applications of [47, Section 4.4] (one for the real part and one for the imaginary), we have the following lemma.

Lemma 5.2.3. *For $c, d \in S$ and $b_0 \in \mathbb{C}$, $B_1, B_2, F_1, F_2 \in C^\infty$ there exist $g_0, g_1 \in S$ in $\rho \leq 0$ solving (5.2.4) Moreover, the equations (5.2.3) can be solved in Taylor series at $\rho_0 = 0$ and $y = 0$ and we can arrange that $g_1((0, x'), \xi) = cg_0 + d$ and $g_0((0, 0), 0) = b_0$.*

Proof. We saw in (5.2.5) that (5.2.4) is equivalent to

$$2\langle ad_x\phi^\pm, d_xg^\pm \rangle + \langle b, dg^\pm \rangle + G^\pm g^\pm = F^\pm$$

where $g^\pm$, $G^\pm$, and $F^\pm$ are smooth in x, ξ and $(-\rho_0)^{1/2}$. Hence, pulling back by Y , this lifts to

$$2\langle ad_x\Phi, dg \rangle + \langle b, dg \rangle + Ga = F \quad \text{on } P.$$

Then, reinterpreting this as an equation on each $\Lambda_{\eta'}$, x can be used as coordinates on $\Lambda_{\eta'}$ and hence

$$H_p = \partial_\xi p \partial_x = 2\langle ad\Phi, \partial_x \rangle + \langle b, \partial_x \rangle$$

and hence $2\langle ad\Phi, \cdot \rangle + \langle b, \cdot \rangle$ is the vector field H_p . That is, our equation becomes

$$H_p g + Gg - F. \quad (5.2.11)$$

We can reduce our problem to solving $H_p u = 0$ by first solving

$$H_p a_1 + Ga_1 = F \quad a_1(m) = 0$$

and

$$H_p \alpha = G', \quad \alpha(m) = 0$$

and writing

$$a - a_1 = \exp(-\alpha)u.$$

Then, the equation $H_p u = 0$ just reduces to evenness of u under the involution generated by projection from the manifold of bicharacteristics for P to $P \cap Q$.

Our goal is to solve (5.2.11) with

$$g_1 = cg_0 + d \quad g_0(m) = b_0.$$

Let $\mathcal{I}_Q$ denote the involution on $P \cap Q$ coming from projection to T^*B . Then this amounts to

$$[g]_O = c[g]_E + d, \text{ where } v_O = \frac{1}{2}(\mathcal{I}_Q^* v - v)\rho_0^{-1} \quad v_E = \frac{1}{2}(\mathcal{I}_Q^* v + v).$$

After reducing to $H_p u = 0$, we have changed the boundary condition to

$$[\exp(-\alpha)u]_O = c[\exp(-\alpha)u]_E + e' \quad u(m) = b_0$$

where e' is some $\mathcal{I}_Q$ even function. Now, observe that

$$[vw]_E = [v]_E[w]_E + \rho_0^2[v]_O[w]_O$$

So, we can write our boundary condition as

$$u_O = c'u_E + f$$

where c' and f are $\mathcal{I}_Q$ even. Then, after applying κ to reduce to normal form, we have by [47, Proposition 2.8.2] there exists such a function u .

This solves the transport equations in $\rho_0 \leq 0$. The extension to $\rho_0 > 0$ follows as in the proof of Lemma 5.2.2.

□

Full Phase and Amplitude Functions for the Dirichlet Parametrix

We now specialize to the case $P = -h^2\Delta - z$ and work in a neighborhood of the boundary $\partial\Omega$ of the for $O = [0, a) \times U$ with coordinates (y, x') and U an open set in $\partial\Omega$. Notice that in these coordinates,

$$-h^2\Delta = \langle a(y, x')hD, hD \rangle + h\langle b(y, x'), hD \rangle$$

and hence that $h\langle b(y, x'), hD \rangle$ term can be moved into the right hand side of the transport equations without difficulty.

By the results of Lemma 5.2.2 (or [77, Chapter 11], and [32, Appendix A.II]), we have

Lemma 5.2.4. *There exist $\theta_0, \rho_0 \in C^\infty$ solving (5.2.1) for $P = -h^2\Delta - 1$ for $\rho_0 \leq 0$ and $((y, x'), \xi)$ near $((0, x'_0), \xi_0)$ and in Taylor series at $\rho_0 = 0$ and $y = 0$. Moreover,*

$$\begin{aligned} d_x \partial_{\xi_j} \theta & \text{ are linearly independent for } j = 1 \dots d-1 \\ \frac{\partial \rho_0}{\partial y} & < 0, \quad \rho_0 = \alpha_0 \text{ on } y = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (5.2.12)$$

where $\alpha_0 := \rho_0|_{y=0} = \xi_1$ and $\theta_0|_{y=0}$ parametrizes the reduction of the billiard ball map to that for the normal form (5.1.3) (i.e. κ_∂).

Now that we have constructed phase functions for $z = 1$, we will correct them to obtain solutions of (5.2.1) to $O(h^\infty)$. To do this, let

$$\begin{aligned} z &= 1 + i\mu, \quad \theta = \theta_0 + \sum_{n>0} \theta_n \epsilon(h)^n =: \theta_0 + \theta', \\ \rho &= \rho_0 + \sum_{n>0} \rho_n \epsilon(h)^n =: \rho_0 + \rho' \end{aligned}$$

where θ_0 and ρ_0 are the solutions found above. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} i\mu &= (2\langle ad\theta_0, d\theta' \rangle - 2\rho_0\langle ad\rho_0, d\rho' \rangle - \rho'\langle ad\rho_0, d\rho_0 \rangle + \langle b, d\theta' \rangle) \\ &\quad + (\langle ad\theta', d\theta' \rangle - 2\rho'\langle ad\rho_0, d\rho' \rangle - \rho_0\langle ad\rho', d\rho' \rangle) - \rho'\langle ad\rho', d\rho' \rangle \\ 0 &= (2\langle ad\theta_0, d\rho' \rangle + 2\langle ad\theta', d\rho_0 \rangle + \langle b, d\rho' \rangle) + (2\langle ad\theta', d\rho' \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

where we have grouped terms according to homogeneity in $\epsilon(h)$. Note that if $\text{Im } z = o(h)$, we have artificially introduced a perturbation of size h to ρ and θ .

Then, equating powers of $\epsilon(h)$, and letting

$$\theta_{<n} = \{\theta_m : m < n\}, \quad \rho_{<n} = \{\rho_m : m < n\},$$

we have that

$$\begin{cases} 2\langle ad\theta_0, d\theta_n \rangle + 2\rho_0\langle ad\rho_0, d(-\rho_n) \rangle + (-\rho_n)\langle ad\rho_0, d\rho_0 \rangle + \langle b, d\theta_n \rangle &= F_n(\theta_{<n}, \rho_{<n}, \mu) \\ 2\langle d\theta_n, d\rho_0 \rangle - 2\langle d\theta_0, d(-\rho_n) \rangle - \langle b, d(-\rho_n) \rangle &= G_n(\theta_{<n}, \rho_{<n}, \mu) \end{cases} \quad (5.2.13)$$

These equations are of the form (5.2.4) with $-\rho_n$ playing the role of g_1 . Thus, appealing to Lemma 5.2.3, we can take $\rho_1((0, x'), \xi) = i$. For $n > 1$, Lemma 5.2.3, implies that (5.2.13) can be solved with $\rho_n((0, x'), \xi) = 0$. Putting this together, we have

Lemma 5.2.5. *Let θ_0 and ρ_0 be the functions guaranteed by Lemma 5.2.4. Then there exist $\theta, \rho \in S$ solving*

$$\begin{cases} \langle ad\theta, d\theta \rangle - \rho\langle ad\rho, d\rho \rangle + \langle b, d\theta \rangle = z + O(h^\infty) \\ 2\langle d\theta, d\rho \rangle + \langle b, d\rho \rangle = 0 \end{cases}$$

in $\rho_0 \leq 0$ and in Taylor series at $\rho_0 = 0$ and $y = 0$. Moreover,

$$\rho \sim \rho_0 + \sum_{n>0} \rho_n \epsilon(h)^n \quad \theta \sim \theta_0 + \sum_{n>0} \theta_n \epsilon(h)^n$$

with $\rho_n, \theta_n \in S$, ρ_0, θ_0 real valued, $\text{Im } \theta_1 \geq 0$ and $\rho|_{y=0} = \alpha := \xi_1 + i\epsilon(h)$.

Remark: In this way, we arrange

$$\alpha(\xi') = \xi_1 + i\epsilon(h).$$

Now, to solve for the amplitudes g_0 and g_1 , we expand them as formal power series in h^n . Then, the successive terms solve equations also of the form (5.2.4) (in particular, (5.2.3)). Since the inhomogeneities do not appear in the equations for $g_i^{[n]}$, there are solutions with boundary condition $g_0^{[0]}((0, x'), \xi)$ a real valued elliptic function and $g_1^{[0]} = 0$. Then, for $n > 0$, we have solutions with $g_1^{[n]}((0, x'), \xi) = 0$.

Semiclassical Fourier-Airy integral Operators

Before proceeding, we give the necessary results on semiclassical Fourier-Airy integral operators following [77, VIII.6 and X.2] as well as [47, Chapter 6]. We denote $h^{-2/3}\alpha = \alpha_h$ and $h^{-2/3}\rho = \rho_h$.

We make the following basic assumptions throughout this section. Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex and U be a neighborhood of $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$. Suppose that $ch^M < \epsilon(h) < Ch \log h^{-1}$ and let $\rho, \theta, \in C^\infty(U)$ and $g_0, g_1 \in S_\delta^{\text{comp}}(U)$. Suppose that $\theta_0, \rho_0 \in C^\infty(U; \mathbb{R})$. Suppose further that $\rho = \rho_0 + \epsilon(h)\rho'$, $\theta = \theta_0 + \epsilon(h)\theta'$ with $\rho|_{\partial\Omega} =: \alpha$,

$$d_x \partial_\xi \theta_0 \neq 0, \quad \partial_\nu \rho \leq a_0 < 0 \text{ in case (5.1.1)}, \quad \partial_\nu \rho \geq a_0 > 0 \text{ in case (5.1.2)}. \quad (5.2.14)$$

with $|\text{Im } \rho'| > c\epsilon(h)$ and $\theta', \rho' \in C^\infty(U; \mathbb{C})$,

$$\theta' = \theta_1 + O(\epsilon(h)), \quad \text{Im } \theta_1((0, 0), 0) = 0.$$

Next, assume $\alpha := \alpha_0(\xi) + \epsilon(h)\alpha'(\xi)$ with $\alpha_0 \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega; \mathbb{R})$ and $\alpha' = i + O(\epsilon(h))$. Then, assume that $F \in \mathcal{E}'$ with

$$\text{MS}_h(F) \subset T^*U \cap \left\{ |\alpha_0| \leq \min \left[\gamma \left(\frac{h}{\epsilon(h)} \right)^2, \gamma \right] \right\}. \quad (5.2.15)$$

The fact that (5.1.1) and (5.1.2) are well defined follows from the fact that g_0 and g_1 have compact support and that $|\text{Im } \rho'| > 0$.

Remark: We could take $\alpha' = -i + O(\epsilon(h))$, but this would change the wavefront relations in Lemma 5.2.17. In particular, for $(\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A} i)^{-1}$.

Preliminary Estimates on Airy functions and multipliers

We start by recalling some preliminary estimates and asymptotics for Airy functions. We have

$$A_-(z) = \Xi_-(z)e^{i2/3(-z)^{3/2}} \quad |\text{Arg}(z) - \pi/3| > \delta \quad (5.2.16)$$

where, letting $\omega := e^{i\pi/3}$, $\Xi_-(z) := \Xi(z\omega^2) \in S^{-1/4}$, Ξ has [77, Section X.1]

$$\Xi(z) = z^{-1/4} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k a_k z^{-3k/2}$$

where $a_k > 0$ and $a_0 = (2\sqrt{\pi})^{-1}$. and we take the branch of $z^{1/2}$ at $\text{Arg}(z) = \pi$ with $(1)^{1/2} = 1$. We also write $A_+(z) = \overline{A_-(\bar{z})}$ for another solution to the Airy equation. The asymptotics for $\Xi(z)$ can be differentiated a finite number of times to obtain asymptotic expansions for $A_-^{(k)}(z)$.

Next, recall

$$Ai(z) = \Xi(z)e^{-2/3z^{3/2}}, \quad |\text{Arg}(z) - \pi| > \delta. \quad (5.2.17)$$

Moreover,

$$Ai(z) = \omega A_+(z) + \bar{\omega} A_-(z). \quad (5.2.18)$$

So, using the asymptotics (5.2.16) and the analogous asymptotics for A_+ , we have

$$Ai(z) = \omega \Xi_+(z)e^{-2/3i(-z)^{3/2}} + \bar{\omega} \Xi_-(z)e^{2/3i(-z)^{3/2}}, \quad |\text{Arg}(z) - \pi| < \delta \quad (5.2.19)$$

where $\Xi_+(z) = \Xi(z\bar{\omega}^2)$.

Define

$$\phi_i(z) := \frac{Ai'(z)}{Ai(z)} \quad \phi_-(z) := \frac{A'_-(z)}{A_-(z)}.$$

We will need the following lemma (we follow the proof given in [80, Lemma 3.1]).

Lemma 5.2.6. *Let ϕ_i be as above. Then there exists $\delta > 0$ such that*

$$|\phi_i(z)| \leq C \begin{cases} \langle z \rangle^{1/2} + |\text{Im } z|^{-1} & |z| \geq \delta, \text{Re } z < 0 \\ \langle z \rangle^{1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

and

$$|\phi_i(z)|^{-1} \leq C \begin{cases} \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} + |\text{Im } z|^{-1} \langle z \rangle^{-1} & |z| \geq \delta, \text{Re } z < 0 \\ \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

Proof. Since ϕ_i is meromorphic and bounded above and below at $z = 0$, there exists $\epsilon_0 > 0$ such that for $|z| < z_0$, $0 < c \leq |\phi_i| \leq C$. For $|\text{Arg}(z) - \pi| > \delta$ and $|z| \gg 1$, the estimates follow from the asymptotics (5.2.17). Thus, we need to consider the regions $\epsilon_0 < |z| < M$ and $|\text{Arg}(z) - \pi| \leq \delta$.

First, we consider the region $\epsilon_0 < |z| < M$.

Let $-\zeta_j \sim C_1 j^{2/3}$ be the zeros of $Ai(z)$ and $-\zeta'_j \sim C_2 j^{2/3}$ be the zeros of $Ai'(z)$. Recall that both ζ_j and ζ'_j are positive and real for all j . Now, Ai and Ai' are entire of order $\frac{3}{2}$. Therefore, we can use the Hadamard factorization theorem to write

$$Ai(z) = e^{C_2 z + C_1} \prod_j \left(1 + \frac{z}{\zeta_j}\right) e^{-\frac{z}{\zeta_j}}, \quad Ai'(z) = e^{C_3 z + C_4} \prod_j \left(1 + \frac{z}{\zeta'_j}\right) e^{-\frac{z}{\zeta'_j}}$$

Hence taking the logarithmic derivative of Ai and Ai' respectively,

$$\phi_i(z) = C_2 + \sum_j \frac{1}{z + \zeta_j} - \frac{1}{\zeta_j} \quad z\phi_i^{-1}(z) = C_3 + \sum_j \frac{1}{z + \zeta'_j} - \frac{1}{\zeta'_j}.$$

Since ζ_j are real and positive,

$$|z + \zeta_j|^{-1} \leq \begin{cases} |\operatorname{Im} z|^{-1} & \operatorname{Re} z < 0 \\ C|z|^{-1} & \operatorname{Re} z \geq 0 \end{cases} =: a(z)$$

where and $\zeta_j \geq 2|z|$, $|z + \zeta_j|^{-1} \leq 2|\zeta_j|^{-1}$. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} |\phi_i(z)| &\leq |C_2| + \sum_{j=1}^{2|z|} (|z + \zeta_j|^{-1}) + |z| \sum_{j=2|z|}^{\infty} |z + \zeta_j|^{-1} |\zeta_j|^{-1} \\ &\leq C(1 + |z|(a(z) + 1 + \sum_j |\zeta_j|^{-2})) \leq Ca(z) \end{aligned}$$

since $\epsilon_0 < |z| < M$. By an identical argument,

$$|z||\phi_i|^{-1} \leq Ca(z)$$

in this region.

Now, we consider the remaining region. Let $|z| \gg 1$ with $|\operatorname{Arg}(z)| < \delta$. First, using (5.2.18), we have that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_i(-z) &= \frac{A'_+(-z)}{A_+(-z)} \left(1 + \frac{A'_-(-z)}{\omega^2 A'_+(-z)}\right) \left(1 + \frac{A_-(-z)}{\omega^2 A_+(-z)}\right)^{-1} \\ \phi_i^{-1}(-z) &= \frac{A_+(-z)}{A'_+(-z)} \left(1 + \frac{A_-(-z)}{\omega^2 A_+(-z)}\right) \left(1 + \frac{A'_-(-z)}{\omega^2 A'_+(-z)}\right)^{-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.2.20)$$

Thus, to estimate ϕ_i and ϕ_i^{-1} , we proceed by obtaining estimates on A_+ and A_- . Defining $\zeta = \frac{2}{3}z^{3/2}$, we have

$$\operatorname{Im} \zeta = \operatorname{Im} z (\operatorname{Re} z)^{1/2} (1 + O(\delta)), \quad |\operatorname{Im} \zeta| \geq C_\delta |\operatorname{Im} z| |z|^{1/2}.$$

Now, let

$$\begin{aligned} B_{\pm}(z) &:= z^{1/4} e^{\mp i\pi/12} \Xi(e^{\pm i\pi/3} z) \\ D_{\pm}(z) &:= \pm i z^{-1/4} e^{\mp i\pi/12} (\mp i z^{1/2} \Xi(e^{\pm i\pi/3} z) - \Xi'(e^{\pm i\pi/3} z)) \end{aligned}$$

where Ξ is as in (5.2.16) so that

$$A_{\pm}(-z) = z^{-1/4} e^{\pm i\pi/12} B_{\pm}(z) e^{\pm i\zeta}, \quad A'_{\pm}(-z) = \mp i z^{1/4} e^{\pm i\pi/12} D_{\pm}(z) e^{\mp \zeta}. \quad (5.2.21)$$

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} B_{\pm}(z) &= b_0 \pm i b_1 \zeta^{-1} + O(\zeta^{-2}), \quad -z B'_{\pm}(z) = \pm \frac{3i b_1}{2} \zeta^{-1} + O(\zeta^{-2}) \\ D_{\pm}(z) &= d_0 \pm i d_1 \zeta^{-1} + O(\zeta^{-2}), \quad -z D'_{\pm}(z) = \pm \frac{3i d_1}{2} \zeta^{-1} + O(\zeta^{-2}) \end{aligned}$$

where $b_i > 0$, $d_i > 0$ and

$$\begin{aligned} \pm \operatorname{Im} \left(B_{\pm}(z) \overline{B'_{\pm}(z)} \right) &= \frac{3b_0 b_1}{2} |z|^{-5/2} (1 + O(\delta) + O(|z|^{-3/2})) > 0 \\ \pm \operatorname{Im} \left(D_{\pm}(z) \overline{D'_{\pm}(z)} \right) &= \frac{3d_0 d_1}{2} |z|^{-5/2} (1 + O(\delta) + O(|z|^{-3/2})) > 0. \end{aligned}$$

We first seek to show that $\pm |A_{-}(-z)| \leq \pm |A_{+}(-z)|$ in $\pm \operatorname{Im} z \geq 0$. To this end, define

$$f_a(\tau) = |B_{+}(a + i\tau)|^2 - |B_{-}(a + i\tau)|^2.$$

Then,

$$f'_a(\tau) = 2 \operatorname{Im} \left(B_{+}(a + i\tau) \overline{B'_{+}(a + i\tau)} - B_{-}(a + i\tau) \overline{B'_{-}(a + i\tau)} \right) > 0.$$

So taking $a = \operatorname{Re} z$ and using the fact that $|A_{+}(\operatorname{Re} z)| = |A_{-}(\operatorname{Re} z)|$, we have $f_{\operatorname{Re} z}(0) = 0$ and $f'_{\operatorname{Re} z}(\tau) > 0$ for $0 \leq \tau < \delta \operatorname{Re} z$ and $\operatorname{Re} z \gg 1$. This implies

$$\pm |B_{+}(z)| \geq \pm |B_{-}(z)| \quad \pm \operatorname{Im} z \geq 0 \quad (5.2.22)$$

An identical analysis with the function

$$g_a(\tau) = |D_{+}(a + i\tau)|^2 - |D_{-}(a + i\tau)|^2$$

gives

$$\pm |D_{+}(z)| \geq \pm |D_{-}(z)| \quad \pm \operatorname{Im} z \geq 0 \quad (5.2.23)$$

We now restrict our attention to $\operatorname{Im} z > 0$ and hence $\operatorname{Im} \zeta > 0$ since the other region is similar. By (5.2.21) and (5.2.22)

$$\left| \frac{A_{-}(-z)}{A_{+}(-z)} \right| = e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta} \left| \frac{B_{-}(z)}{B_{+}(z)} \right| \leq e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta}, \quad \left| \frac{A'_{-}(-z)}{A'_{+}(-z)} \right| = e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta} \left| \frac{D_{-}(z)}{D_{+}(z)} \right| \leq e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta}. \quad (5.2.24)$$

Now, the asymptotics (5.2.16) imply that

$$0 < c\langle z \rangle^{1/2} \leq \left| \frac{A'_{\pm}(-z)}{A_{+}(-z)} \right| \leq C\langle z \rangle^{1/2} \quad 0 < c \leq \left| \frac{A_{\pm}(-z)}{A_{+}(-z)} \right| \leq C. \quad (5.2.25)$$

So, using $|\operatorname{Im} \zeta| \geq C_{\delta} |\operatorname{Im} z| |z|^{1/2}$ together with using (5.2.24) and (5.2.25) in (5.2.20) gives

$$\begin{aligned} |\phi_i(-z)| &\leq \frac{C|z|^{1/2}}{1 - e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta}} \leq \frac{C|z|^{1/2}}{\min(1, 2\operatorname{Im} \zeta)} \leq C|z|^{1/2} + C|\operatorname{Im} z|^{-1} \\ |\phi_i(-z)|^{-1} &\leq C \frac{|z|^{-1/2}}{1 - e^{-2\operatorname{Im} \zeta}} \leq C \frac{|z|^{-1/2}}{\min(1, 2\operatorname{Im} \zeta)} \leq \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} (1 + |\operatorname{Im} z|^{-1} \langle z \rangle^{-1/2}). \end{aligned}$$

□

The following bounds on products of Airy functions will be useful in our construction of H_g and H_d

Lemma 5.2.7. *Let α be as in (5.2.15) and $\alpha_h = h^{-2/3}\alpha$. Then for γ small enough and*

$$|\alpha| \leq \gamma(h\epsilon(h)^{-1})^2$$

we have for $\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h \leq -\delta$

$$\begin{aligned} Ch^{-2/3}\epsilon(h) &\leq C|\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h| \leq |Ai(\alpha_h)A_{-}(\alpha_h)| \leq C \\ c\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} &\leq |Ai'(\alpha_h)A'_{-}(\alpha_h)| \leq C\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} \\ c(|\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1}\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1} + \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1/2})^{-1} &\leq |\phi_i(\alpha_h)| \leq |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1} \leq Ch^{2/3}\epsilon(h)^{-1} \\ c\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} &\leq |\phi_{-}| \leq C\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} \end{aligned}$$

and for $\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h \geq -\delta$

$$\begin{aligned} Ch^{1/3} &\leq |Ai(\alpha_h)A_{-}(\alpha_h)| \leq C \\ c(|\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1}\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1} + \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1/2})^{-1} &\leq |Ai'(\alpha_h)A'_{-}(\alpha_h)| \leq C\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} \\ c\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} &\leq |\phi_i(\alpha_h)| + |\phi_{-}(\alpha_h)| \leq C\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2}. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. First observe that

$$ch^{-2/3}\epsilon(h) < |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h| = O(h^{-2/3}\epsilon(h)) \ll \delta \quad (5.2.26)$$

thus, either $|\alpha_h| < \delta$. or $|\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h| \ll |\alpha_h|$.

The upper bounds for $Ai(\alpha_h)A_{-}(\alpha_h)$ and $Ai'(\alpha_h)A'_{-}(\alpha_h)$ follow directly from the asymptotics (5.2.16), (5.2.17), and (5.2.19) together with the analyticity of these functions.

In order to estimate $(A_{-}Ai)^{-1}$, we use the Wronskian to write

$$\frac{A'_{-}(z)}{A_{-}(z)} - \frac{Ai'(z)}{Ai(z)} = \frac{W(Ai, A_{-})(z)}{Ai(z)A_{-}(z)} = \frac{e^{-\pi i/6}}{2\pi Ai(z)A_{-}(z)}. \quad (5.2.27)$$

Thus, to estimate $|A_- Ai|^{-1}$ it is enough to estimate ϕ_i and

$$\phi_- := \frac{A'_-}{A_-}.$$

Similarly, to estimate $(A'_- Ai')^{-1}$, we use the Wronskain to write

$$\frac{A_-(z)}{A'_-(z)} - \frac{Ai(z)}{Ai'(z)} = -\frac{W(Ai, A_-)(z)}{Ai(z)A_-(z)} = \frac{e^{5\pi i/6}}{2\pi Ai'(z)A'_-(z)}. \quad (5.2.28)$$

By Lemma 5.2.6, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|\phi_i(z)| \leq C \begin{cases} |\operatorname{Im} z|^{-1} + \langle z \rangle^{1/2} & |z| \geq \delta, \operatorname{Re} z < 0 \\ \langle z \rangle^{1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$|\phi_i(z)|^{-1} \leq C \begin{cases} \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} + |\operatorname{Im} z|^{-1} \langle z \rangle^{-1} & |z| \geq \delta, \operatorname{Re} z < 0 \\ \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

and, since

$$\phi_-(z) = e^{2\pi i/3} \phi_i(e^{2\pi i/3} z)$$

we also have

$$|\phi_-(z)| \leq C \begin{cases} (|\operatorname{Im} e^{2\pi i/3} z| + \langle z \rangle^{1/2}) & |z| \geq \delta \\ 1 & |z| \leq \delta \end{cases}$$

$$|\phi_-(z)|^{-1} \leq C \begin{cases} \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} + |\operatorname{Im} e^{2\pi i/3} z|^{-1} \langle z \rangle^{-1} & |z| \geq \delta \\ \langle z \rangle^{-1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

Now, by (5.2.26), either $|\alpha_h| \leq \delta$ or $|\operatorname{Im} e^{2\pi i/3} z| \geq \delta$, so we can estimate

$$c\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} \leq |\phi_-(\alpha_h)| \leq C\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2}$$

$$|\phi_i|(\alpha_h) \leq \begin{cases} |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1} + \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} & \operatorname{Re} \alpha_h < 0, |\alpha_h| \geq \delta \\ \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

$$|\phi_i^{-1}|(\alpha_h) \leq \begin{cases} |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1} \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1} + \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1/2} & \operatorname{Re} \alpha_h < 0, |\alpha_h| \geq \delta \\ \langle \alpha_h \rangle^{-1/2} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

Next, we have

$$|\alpha| \leq \gamma \left(\frac{h}{\epsilon(h)} \right)^2$$

and hence

$$(1 + |\alpha_h|)^{-1/2} \geq \left\langle h^{-2/3} \left(\gamma \frac{h^2}{\epsilon(h)^2} + C\epsilon(h) \right) \right\rangle^{-1/2} \geq \gamma^{-1/2} h^{-2/3} \epsilon(h) \geq |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|$$

provided that γ is small enough. This implies

$$\langle \alpha_h \rangle^{1/2} \leq |\operatorname{Im} \alpha_h|^{-1}$$

and hence gives the desired estimates □

Define the Airy multipliers:

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1} F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [Ai(\alpha_h) A_-(\alpha_h)]^{-1} e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi, \\ (\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i) F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int Ai(\alpha_h) A_-(\alpha_h) e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi \\ (\Phi_i) F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \phi_i(\alpha_h) e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi \\ (\Phi_i^{-1}) F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \phi_i^{-1}(\alpha_h) e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi \\ (\Phi_-) F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \phi_-(\alpha_h) e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi. \\ (\Phi_-^{-1}) F &:= (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \phi_-^{-1}(\alpha_h) e^{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle / h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi.. \end{aligned}$$

Then the following estimates follow from Lemma 5.2.7. (see also [47, Proposition 5.3.10])

Lemma 5.2.8.

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1} &= O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{-1/3}), \quad \mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i = O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(1) \\ (\mathcal{A}'_- \mathcal{A}i')^{-1} &= O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{2/3} \epsilon(h)^{-1}), \quad \mathcal{A}'_- \mathcal{A}i' = O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{-1/3}) \\ \Phi_i &= O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{-1/3}) \quad \Phi_i^{-1} = O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{2/3} \epsilon(h)^{-1}) \\ \Phi_- &= O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{-1/3}) \quad \Phi_-^{-1} = O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(1). \end{aligned}$$

Proof. This follows from the estimates in Lemma 5.2.7. □

Estimates for Fourier-Airy Integral Operators

Estimates for (5.1.2) type Fourier Airy Integral operators

To analyze the action of (5.1.2), we follow the analysis given in [47, Chapter 6]. We work in a neighborhood of the boundary $\partial\Omega$ of the form $O = [0, a) \times U$ with coordinates (y, x') and define the symbol classes

Definition 5.2.9. We say $p(y, x', \xi; h) \in a(h)S_{\rho, \delta, \nu}$ if

$$|D_y^k D_{x'}^\beta (h D_\xi)^\alpha p(y, x', \xi; h)| \leq a(h) h^{\rho|\alpha| - \delta|\beta| - \nu k}.$$

Write $B_2F := B_3 \circ (\mathcal{A}_i \mathcal{A}_-)^{-1} F$ where

$$B_3F := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 Ai(\rho_h) + i h^{1/3} g_1 Ai'(\rho_h)] A_-(\alpha_h) e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi. \quad (5.2.29)$$

Then all that remains is to analyze B_3 .

To analyze B_3 , we break it into several pieces that can be handled using the theory of Fourier integral operators with singular phase. Let p_1, p_2, p_3 have $\text{supp } p_1 \subset [C, \infty)$, $\text{supp } p_2 \subset (-2C, 2C)$, $\text{supp } p_3 \subset (-\infty, -C]$ with $p_1 + p_2 + p_3 = 1$ and let $q_1 = 1 - p_3$ where $C \gg 1$ will be chosen later.

We first examine the case where $\text{Re } \alpha_h > -2C$.

Lemma 5.2.10.

$$\begin{aligned} y^j Ai(\rho_h) A_-(\alpha_h) q_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) &\in h^{2/3j} e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/3, 2/3, 1} \\ y^j Ai'(\rho_h) A_-(\alpha_h) q_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) &\in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} h^{-1/6+2/3j} S_{1/3, 2/3, 1} \end{aligned}$$

for $j \geq 0$.

Proof. We first consider the term involving p_1 . By (5.2.16) We have that

$$A_-(\alpha_h) = \Xi_-(\alpha_h) e^{2/3\alpha^{3/2}/h} \text{ if } \text{Re } \alpha > 0, \quad Ai(\rho_h) = \Xi(\rho_h) e^{-(2/3)\rho^{3/2}/h} \text{ if } \text{Re } \rho > 0.$$

Thus, since $\rho_0 \geq \alpha_0 + cy$,

$$Ai(\rho_h) A_-(\alpha_h) p_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) = p_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) \Xi_-(\alpha_h) \Xi(\rho_h) e^{-(2/3)(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})/h}.$$

Write

$$p_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) = \chi_1^2(\alpha_h) \chi_2^2(\rho_h)$$

where χ_1, χ_2 are supported in $\text{Re } s \geq 1/4$ and equal to 1 for $\text{Re } s \geq 2$. This is possible since $\alpha \leq \rho - Cy + O(h^{-2/3}\epsilon(h))$. It suffices to show that $\chi_1(\alpha_h) \Xi_-(\alpha_h) \in S_{1/3, 0}$, $\chi_2(\rho_h) \Xi(\rho_h) \in S_{1/3, 2/3, 2/3}$, and

$$\chi_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) \chi_2(\text{Re } \rho_h) e^{-(2/3)(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})/h} \in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/3, 2/3, 1}. \quad (5.2.30)$$

The first two estimates follow from elementary estimates on Ξ .

To prove (5.2.30), we apply the chain rule:

$$\begin{aligned} &D_y^k D_{x'}^\beta D_\xi^\gamma e^{-(2/3)(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})/h} \\ &= \sum C D_y^{k_1} D_{x'}^{\beta_1} D_\xi^{\gamma_1} (h^{-1}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})) \dots D_y^{k_\mu} D_{x'}^{\beta_\mu} D_\xi^{\gamma_\mu} (h^{-1}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})) e^{-(2/3)(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})/h} \end{aligned}$$

where the sum is over $\sum \gamma_i = \gamma$, $\sum \beta_i = \beta$, $\sum k_i = k$. Note that (5.2.14) implies that for y small on $\text{supp } \chi_1(\alpha_h) \chi_2(\rho_h)$

$$\text{Re}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2}) \geq Cy^{3/2}, \quad \text{Re } \alpha > 0.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} |D_y^k D_{x'}^\beta D_\xi^\gamma (\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2}) e^{-\frac{2}{3h}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})}| &\leq e^{-cy^{3/2}/h} e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} C |\rho|^{3/2-k-|\beta|-|\gamma|}, \quad k > 0, \\ |D_{x'}^\beta D_\xi^\gamma (\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})| e^{-\frac{2}{3h}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})} &\leq C e^{-cy^{3/2}/h} e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} |\rho|^{3/2-|\beta|-|\gamma|} \quad \beta > 0, \\ |D_\xi^\gamma (\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})| e^{-\frac{2}{3h}(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})} &\leq e^{-cy^{3/2}/h} \max(|\rho|^{3/2-|\gamma|}, |\alpha|^{3/2-|\gamma|}). \end{aligned}$$

But, on $\text{supp } \chi_1(\text{Re } \alpha_h) \chi_2(\text{Re } \rho_h)$, $Ch^{2/3} \leq \alpha \leq \rho$. Thus,

$$|D_y^k D_{x'}^\beta D_\xi^\gamma (\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2}) e^{-(2/3)(\rho^{3/2} - \alpha^{3/2})}| y^j \leq C e^{\epsilon(h)/h} h^{-2/3(k+|\beta|+|\gamma|-3/2-j)}.$$

Now, for the term involving p_2 , we have

$$Ai(\rho_h) p_2(\text{Re } \alpha_h), \quad h^{1/3} Ai(\rho_h) p_2(\text{Re } \alpha_h) \in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/3, 2/3, 1}.$$

To see this observe that on $p_2(\text{Re } \alpha_h) p_2(\text{Re } \rho_h)$ we have $|\rho_0|, |\alpha_0| \leq Ch^{2/3}$ and hence the main term in the exponential phase is bounded independently of h . Moreover, since $\text{Re } \rho_0 \geq \alpha_0 + Cy$, $|y| \leq h^{2/3}$ so the second statement follows. On $p_2(\text{Re } \alpha_h) p_1(\text{Re } \rho_h)$, we estimate as above.

The estimate for terms involving Ai' follows from the fact that

$$Ai'(z) = \tilde{\Xi}(z) e^{-(2/3)z^{3/2}}$$

where $\tilde{\Xi} = O(z^{1/4})$. This completes the proof of the lemma. $\square$

Next, we analyze the case where $\alpha_h < -C$. Write

$$B_3^< F = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 Ai(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 Ai'(\rho_h)] A_-(\alpha_h) p_3(\alpha_h) e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h F d\xi.$$

We have similar to [47, Section 6.3]

Lemma 5.2.11. *The operator defined by*

$$\mathcal{A}_-^<(F) := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int A_-(\alpha_h) p_3(\alpha_h) e^{\frac{i\langle x, \xi' \rangle}{h}} \mathcal{F}_h F d\xi'$$

is a Fourier integral operator with singular phase.

Remark: For a treatment of semiclassical Fourier integral operators with singular phase see Section 5.4.

Let

$$DG = \int [g_0 Ai(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 Ai'(\rho_h)] e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h G(\xi) d\xi$$

where $G \in \mathcal{E}'$. Then $B_3^< = D \circ \mathcal{A}^<$.

Hence, we only need to analyze D . We decompose D using $p_3(\text{Re } \rho_h)$ and $q_1(\text{Re }(\rho_h))$ and write the resulting operators $D := D_1 + D_2$.

Then, using the same analysis as in Lemma 5.2.10 we have

Lemma 5.2.12. *For $j \geq 0$,*

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_0^j Ai(\rho_h) q_1(\text{Re } \rho_h) &\in h^{2/3j} e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/3,2/3,1}, \\ \rho_0^j Ai'(\rho_h) q_1(\text{Re } \rho_h) &\in h^{-1/6+2/3j} e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/3,2/3,1}. \end{aligned}$$

Finally,

Lemma 5.2.13.

$$(2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 Ai(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 Ai'(\rho_h)] e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h G(\xi) p_3(\rho_h) d\xi = B^+ + B^-$$

with

$$B^\pm = \omega^\mp (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 \Xi_\pm(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 \tilde{\Xi}_\pm(\rho_h)] e^{i[\theta \mp (2/3)(-\rho)^{3/2}]/h} p_3(\rho_h) \mathcal{F}_h G(\xi) d\xi$$

where $\Xi_\pm(\rho_h) \in S_{1/3,2/3,2/3}$, $\tilde{\Xi}_\pm \in h^{-1/6} S_{1/3,2/3,2/3}$.

Proof. By (5.2.19) we have

$$Ai(\rho_h) = \omega \Xi_+(\rho_h) e^{-(2i/3)(-\rho)^{3/2}/h} + \bar{\omega} \Xi_-(\rho_h) e^{(2i/3)(-\rho)^{3/2}/h}, \quad \text{Re } \rho < 0.$$

Similarly for Ai' . Thus, the lemma follows from symbol estimates on $\Xi_\pm$ and $\tilde{\Xi}_\pm$. □

Estimates for (5.1.1) type Fourier Airy Integral operators

The analysis of (5.1.1) is similar to that of (5.1.2). This time, we decompose B_1 into $\rho_h < -C$ and $\rho_h > -2C$. We have

Lemma 5.2.14. *For $j \geq 0$,*

$$\begin{aligned} y^j A_-(\rho_h) A_-(\alpha_h)^{-1} q_1(\text{Re } \rho_h) &\in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} h^{-1/6} h^{2/3j} S_{1/3,2/3,1}, \\ y^j A'_-(\rho_h) A_-(\alpha_h)^{-1} q_1(\text{Re } \rho_h) &\in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} h^{-1/3} h^{2/3j} S_{1/2,3/2,1}. \end{aligned}$$

Proof. Since $\rho_0 \leq \alpha_0 - Cy$ and $|\operatorname{Re} \rho| \leq ch^{2/3}$ on $\operatorname{supp} p_2(\operatorname{Re} \rho_h)$, we may analyze terms involving only p_1 instead of q_1 .

By (5.2.16), we have

$$\frac{A_-(\rho_h)}{A_-(\alpha_h)} = \frac{\Xi_-(\rho_h)}{\Xi_-(\alpha_h)} e^{2/3(\rho_0^{3/2} - \alpha_0^{3/2})/h} = \frac{\Xi_-(\rho_h)}{\Xi_-(\alpha_h)} e^{2/3(\rho_0^{3/2} - \alpha_0^{3/2})/h + O(\epsilon(h)/h)}.$$

We have that $\rho_0 \leq \alpha_0 - cy$. Therefore, the estimates follow as in Lemma 5.2.10 $\square$

We have

Lemma 5.2.15.

$$(\mathcal{A}_-^<)^{-1}F := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int (A_-(\alpha_h))^{-1} p_3(\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h) \mathcal{F}_h F d\xi$$

is a Fourier integral operator with singular phase.

Moreover, $(A_-(\alpha_h))^{-1}$ is bounded on $\operatorname{supp} q_1$. Then, similar to above, we have

Lemma 5.2.16.

$$(2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 A_-(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 A'_-(\rho_h)] e^{i\theta/h} \mathcal{F}_h G(\xi) p_3(\rho_h) d\xi = B^-$$

with

$$B^- = \omega(2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int [g_0 \Xi_-(\rho_h) + ih^{1/3} g_1 \tilde{\Xi}_-(\rho_h)] e^{i[\theta + (2/3)(-\rho)^{3/2}]/h} p_3(\rho_h) \mathcal{F}_h G(\xi) d\xi$$

where $\Xi_-(\rho_h) \in S_{1/3, 2/3, 2/3}$, $\tilde{\Xi}_- \in h^{-1/6} S_{1/3, 2/3, 2/3}$.

Together with Lemma 5.2.14 and the fact that $A_-(\alpha_h)^{-1}$ is bounded on $\operatorname{supp} q_1(\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h)$, this shows that on $\operatorname{supp} p_3(\operatorname{Re} \rho_h)$, (5.1.1) is a Fourier integral operator with singular phase.

Verification of Dirichlet Parametrics

We now prove that using the phase and amplitudes constructed in the previous section that (5.0.2) is satisfied. First, we construct F so that the boundary conditions are satisfied. We have that $g_1|_{\partial\Omega} = 0$ and $\rho|_{\partial\Omega} = \alpha$. Hence, restricting (5.1.1) or (5.1.2) to $\partial\Omega$ gives

$$BF|_{\partial\Omega} = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int g e^{i\theta_b/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi$$

where $\theta_b = \theta|_{\partial\Omega}$ and $g = g_0|_{\partial\Omega}$. Now, $d_x \partial_{\xi_j} \theta_0$ are linearly independent and hence θ_0 is a phase function. Fix $\delta > 0$. Then, since $\epsilon(h) = O(h \log h^{-1})$, $e^{\frac{i}{h}\epsilon(h)\theta'} \in S_\delta$, and shrinking the neighborhood on which we work if necessary

$$\frac{\sup |e^{\frac{i}{h}\epsilon(h)\theta'}|}{\inf |e^{\frac{i}{h}\epsilon(h)\theta'}|} \leq Ch^{-\delta}.$$

Thus, $J := B|_{\partial\Omega}$ is a semiclassical Fourier integral operator that is invertible by the symbol calculus of FIOs. Hence, we just need to take $F = J^{-1}f$ to obtain the appropriate boundary conditions where J^{-1} is a microlocal parametrix for J . Thus, we let $H_d = B_1 J^{-1}$ and $H_g = B_2 J^{-1}$. We need to verify that if

$$\text{MS}_h(f) \subset \{||\xi'|_g - 1| < \eta(h) \ll 1\},$$

then

$$\text{MS}_h(J^{-1}f) \subset \{|\xi_1| < C\eta(h)\},$$

but this follows from the fact that θ parametrizes the reduction of $\partial\Omega$ and $|\xi|^2 = 1$ to the normal form (5.1.3) combined with the wavefront set bound contained in Definition 4.4.6, Proposition 4.4.2 and Lemma 4.4.5.

After a change of variables near x_0 , we may assume that locally $\Omega_1 = \{y < 0\}$ and $\Omega_2 = \{y > 0\}$. with $x = (y, x')$.

Diffractive points

Now, we have that

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)B_1F = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \left[a \frac{A(\rho_h)}{A(\alpha_h)} + b \frac{A'(\rho_h)}{A(\alpha_h)} \right] e^{i\theta/h}$$

where $a \sim \sum a_{j,m} h^j \epsilon(h)^m$ and $b \sim \sum b_{j,m} h^j \epsilon(h)^m$ such that

$$a_{j,m}, b_{j,m} = 0 \quad \text{for } \rho_0 \leq 0, \quad a_{j,m}, b_{j,m} = O(y^n), \quad \text{for any } (x, \xi) \text{ and all } n > 0. \quad (5.2.31)$$

Thus, for diffractive points, by Lemma 5.2.14

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)B_1F = O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

as desired.

Gliding Points

For gliding points, the verification is more complicated because ρ_0 may become positive away from the boundary. The case when $\alpha_0 > 0$ are taken care of by Lemma 5.2.10 and the estimates (5.2.31). Suppose that $\alpha_0 \leq 0$, but $\rho_0 = 0$ at y_1 . Then, since the eikonal and transport equations can be solved in Taylor series at $\rho_0 = 0$ and $\rho_0 \geq \alpha_0 + Cy$, we have that $a_{j,m}, b_{j,m} = c_{j,m,n} h^j \rho_0^n$, but by Lemma 5.2.12, for $\alpha_0 \leq 0$ and $\rho_0 \geq 0$, such an integrand is $O(h^\infty)$ as desired. Hence, we also have

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)B_2F = O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

in the gliding case.

Microlocal description of H_d , H_g , $\mathcal{A}_-Ai$, and $(\mathcal{A}_-Ai)^{-1}$

In 9.2, we need the following microlocal characterization of the operator $\mathcal{A}_-Ai$ similar to that in [47, Theorem 5.4.19]

Lemma 5.2.17. *The Airy multipliers have wavefront set bounds as follows:*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{WF}_h'(\mathcal{A}_-Ai) \cup \text{WF}_h'(\mathcal{A}'_-Ai') &\subset C_\beta \cup \text{graph}(\text{Id}) =: C_b \\ \text{WF}_h'((\mathcal{A}_-Ai)^{-1}) &\subset \cup_{n=0}^\infty C_{\beta^n} \cap E_+ =: C_b^\infty \\ E_+ &:= \{\xi_1 \neq 0\} \cup \{x_1 \geq y_1, x_i = y_i, 2 \leq i \leq d, \xi = \eta, \xi_1 = 0\} \end{aligned}$$

where C_{β^n} is the relation generated by β^n and $\text{graph}(\text{Id})$ denotes the graph of the identity map.

Remark: Note that $C_b^\infty = \overline{\cup_{n \geq 0} C_{\beta^n}}$

Proof. We have that $\alpha_h = h^{-2/3}(\xi_1 + \epsilon(h)\alpha'(\xi))$ where ξ_1 is dual to y . First, fix $\delta > 0$ and suppose that $\psi_1 \in S^0(\mathbb{R}^d)$ is a cutoff function with $\psi(\xi) = 0$, $|\xi_1| \leq \delta$, and $\psi(\xi) = 1$, $|\xi_1| \geq 2\delta$. Then, we show that $\text{WF}_h'(\psi(hD)\mathcal{A}_-Ai) \subset C_b$, $\text{WF}_h'((\psi(hD)\mathcal{A}_-Ai)^{-1}) \subset C_b^\infty$. Write $\psi =: \psi_+ + \psi_-$ where $\text{supp } \psi_\pm \subset \{\pm \xi_1 > 0\}$. Then, in $|\text{Arg} z| < \epsilon$,

$$A_-(z)Ai(z) = \Xi_- \Xi$$

with $\Xi_- \Xi$ an elliptic symbol. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_+ A_-(\alpha_h) Ai(\alpha_h) &= \psi_+ \Xi_- (\alpha_h) \Xi(\alpha_h) \\ \psi_+ (A_-(\alpha_h) Ai(\alpha_h))^{-1} &= \psi_+ \Xi_-^{-1}(\alpha_h) \Xi(\alpha_h)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

and $\psi_+(\mathcal{A}_-Ai)$, $\psi_+(\mathcal{A}_-Ai)^{-1}$ are classical pseudodifferential operators. Thus, we have

$$\text{WF}_h'(\psi_+ \mathcal{A}_-Ai), \text{WF}_h'(\psi_+ (\mathcal{A}_-Ai)^{-1}) \subset \text{graph } Id.$$

Now, for the term involving ψ_- , we use the asymptotic expansion of Ai and A_- to write in $|\text{Arg} z - \pi| < \epsilon$, $Ai A_-(z) = \omega \Xi_+(z) \Xi_-(z) + \bar{\omega} \Xi_-^2(z) e^{4/3 i (-z)^{3/2}}$. Thus,

$$\psi_-(\xi) A_- Ai(\alpha_h) = a_1 \exp\left(\frac{4}{3h} i (-\xi_1 - \epsilon(h)\alpha')^{3/2}\right) + a_2 \quad (5.2.32)$$

where $a_i \in h^{1/3} S^{-1/2}$. Therefore $\psi_- \mathcal{A}_-Ai \in h^{1/3} I^0(C_b \cap \{|\xi_1| \neq 0\})$ since $\varphi = \langle x - y, \xi \rangle + \frac{4}{3}(-\xi_1)^{3/2}$ parametrizes β for the Friedlander model and the α' term is a symbolic perturbation since $\epsilon(h) = O(h \log h^{-1})$. Identical arguments give the wavefront set bound from $\mathcal{A}'_- Ai'$.

Similarly, using [47, Section 5] or simply expanding in power series,

$$\psi_- ((A_- Ai)^{-1}(\alpha_h)) = \sum_{k \geq 0} a_k \exp\left(\frac{4k}{3h} i (-\xi_1 - \epsilon(h)\alpha')^{3/2}\right)$$

where for any $S^{1/2}$ seminorm, $\|\cdot\|_{S^{1/2}}$,

$$\sum_{k \geq 0} \|a_k\|_{S^{1/2}} < Ch^{-1/3}.$$

Thus,

$$\psi_-(\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1} \in h^{-1/3} I^{1/3}(\mathbb{R}^d; C_b^\infty \cap \{|\xi_1| \neq 0\}).$$

Now, by Lemma 5.2.10,

$$Ai(\alpha_h)A_-(\alpha_h)q_1(\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h) \in e^{C\epsilon(h)/h} S_{1/2,2/3,1}.$$

Thus,

$$hD_\xi^\beta AiA_-(\alpha_h)q_1(\operatorname{Re} \alpha_h(hD)) = O(h^{|\beta|/3})e^{C\epsilon(h)/h}.$$

So, if b is the kernel of $\mathcal{A}i\mathcal{A}_iq(\operatorname{Re}(\alpha_h(hD)))$, then

$$(x_i - y_i)^k b = O(h^{|\beta|/3})e^{C\epsilon(h)/h}.$$

Hence, for any $N > 0$, taking $|\beta|$ large enough and using that $\epsilon(h) = O(h \log h^{-1})$,

$$(x_i - y_i)^{|\beta|} b = O(h^N).$$

But, $x_i - y_i$ is elliptic away from $x_i - y_i = 0$. Hence, $\operatorname{WF}_h'(\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}iq_1(\operatorname{Re}(\alpha_h(hD)))) \subset \operatorname{graph}(\operatorname{Id})$. But on $\operatorname{supp}(1 - q_1)$, the asymptotics (5.2.32) hold and we have studied this wavefront set.

Next, observe that $\partial_{\xi_j}(A_- A_i(\alpha_h))^{-1} = 0$ for $2 \leq j \leq d$. Hence,

$$\operatorname{WF}_h'((\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1}) \subset \{x_2 = y_2, \dots, x_d = y_d\}.$$

The sign condition on x_1 follows from the fact that $(A_- A_i(h^{-2/3}\xi_1 + i\epsilon(h)))^{-1}$ is holomorphic in $\operatorname{Im} \xi_1 > 0$. Hence, by the Paley-Weiner theorem [40, Theorem 7.3.8]

$$\operatorname{supp}[(\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1}\delta(x)] \subset \{x_1 > 0\}.$$

□

Remark: This is where we use the assumption $\alpha' = i + O(\epsilon(h))$ rather than $\alpha' = -i + O(\epsilon(h))$.

We need the following microlocal description of H_d [69, Appendix A.3]

Lemma 5.2.18.

$$\operatorname{WF}_h'(H_d) \subset \{(x, \xi, y, \eta) \in T^*\Omega_2 \times T^*\partial\Omega : |\xi| = 1, (x, \xi) \text{ in the outgoing ray from } (y, \eta)\}.$$

Proof. We decompose the operator into pieces where $\operatorname{Re} \rho \geq -2Ch^{2/3}$ and $\operatorname{Re} \rho \leq -Ch^{2/3}$. When $\operatorname{Re} \rho \geq -2Ch^{2/3}$, Lemma 5.2.10 shows that in the interior of Ω_1 , $H_d = O(h^\infty)$. When $\operatorname{Re} \rho \leq -Ch^{2/3}$, Lemmas 5.2.15 and 5.2.16 show that $H_d J$ is a Fourier integral operator with singular phase

$$\psi = \theta - \frac{2}{3} [(-\rho)^{3/2} - (-\alpha)^{3/2}].$$

Thus it has $\operatorname{WF}_h'(H_d J)|_{\Omega_2} \subset C_\psi$ where $C_\psi = \{(x, \nabla_x \psi, \nabla_\xi \psi, \xi)\}$. But, this parametrizes the outgoing geodesics ([77, Section X.4], [47, Section 6.5]).

Now, at $\partial\Omega$, H_d is a microlocally invertible Fourier integral operator with phase θ_b . Hence, on $\partial\Omega$

$$\operatorname{WF}_h'(H_d)|_{\partial\Omega} \subset \operatorname{graph} \operatorname{Id}.$$

□

Similar arguments together with the wavefront set bound on $(\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A}i)^{-1}$ show [47, Section 6.5],

Lemma 5.2.19.

$$\operatorname{WF}_h'(H_g) \subset \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (x, \xi, y, \eta) \in T^*\Omega_1 \times T^*\partial\Omega : \\ |\xi| = 1, (x, \xi) \text{ is in an outgoing ray from a point in } \overline{\cup_{n \geq 0} \beta^n((y, \eta))} \end{array} \right\}$$

Relation with Exact Solution Operator

We follow [69] to show that the parametrices constructed above are $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ close to the exact solution. We have that for f microsupported near glancing

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)Hf = Kf \text{ in } U, \quad Hf|_{\partial\Omega} = f + Sf. \quad (5.2.33)$$

Here $K = O_{S' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ and $S = O_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Let $\chi \in C_0^\infty$ have $\operatorname{supp} \chi \subset U$ and $\chi \equiv 1$ in a neighborhood of $\partial\Omega$.

Gliding Case

We first show that in the gliding case, $[-h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g f = O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. To see this, observe that in the gliding case we have $\operatorname{Re} \rho \geq \operatorname{Re} \alpha + C|y|$. Therefore, choosing a small enough neighborhood of glancing in the glancing parametrix, we can assume that $\operatorname{Re} \rho > 0$ on ∂U . Hence, by Lemma 5.2.10 and 5.2.12, $Ai(\rho_h)A_-(\alpha_h)|_{\partial U} = O(h^\infty)$. Thus, $[-h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g f = O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ as desired. Thus we have

Lemma 5.2.20. *Let H_g denote the gliding parametrix. Then there exists $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$ such that $[-h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g = O_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$.*

Now, let $R_D f$ denote the solution, u , to

$$(-h^2\Delta - z)u = f \text{ in } \Omega_1 \quad u|_{\partial\Omega} = 0.$$

Then

$$\|R_D f\|_{H^{s+2}} \leq Ch^2(\operatorname{Im} z)^{-1}\|f\|_{H^s}.$$

Therefore, if $|\operatorname{Im} z| \geq ch^N$, R_D is polynomially bounded in h . Let E denote the extension operator $H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^2(\Omega)$ and

$$\tilde{H}_g := \chi H_g - ES - R_D(\chi K - [h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g - \Delta ES), \quad \tilde{R} := ES - R_D(\chi K - [h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g - \Delta ES).$$

Then the exact solution operator $\mathcal{H}_g$ is given by $\mathcal{H}_g = \tilde{H}_g(I + \tilde{R})^{-1}$ where $I + \tilde{R}$ is invertible for h small since $\tilde{R} = O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Thus, we have

Lemma 5.2.21. *Suppose that there exists $N > 0$ such that $Ch \log h^{-1} \geq |\operatorname{Im} z| \geq h^N$. Then*

$$R_D = \chi H_g - R_D(\chi K - [h^2\Delta, \chi]H_g) + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty) = \chi H_g + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

Diffractive Case

Define

$$\tilde{H}_d := \chi H_d - R_0(\chi K - [h^2\Delta, \chi]H_d).$$

Then $\tilde{H}_d$ is z outgoing and has $(-h^2\Delta - z)\tilde{H}_d = 0$. Next,

$$(\tilde{H}_d f)|_{\partial\Omega} = f + S f - \gamma R_0(\chi K f + [-h^2\Delta, \chi]H_d f).$$

The last term is the only potentially problematic term. However, since $\operatorname{WF}_h([-h^2\Delta, \chi])$ is away from $\partial\Omega$, H_d and R_0 are outgoing, and Ω is convex, this term is $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ when restricted to $\partial\Omega$.

Thus, writing

$$\tilde{R} = S - \gamma R_0(\chi K + [-h^2\Delta, \chi]H_d),$$

we have that the exact solution operator is given by $\mathcal{H}_d = \tilde{H}_d(I + \tilde{R})^{-1}$ where $I + \tilde{R}$ is invertible for h small since $\tilde{R}$ is $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Hence, we have

Lemma 5.2.22. *Then the solution operator for the exterior Dirichlet problems is given by*

$$\chi H_d - R_0(\chi K - [h^2\Delta, \chi]H_d) + O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Dirichlet to Neumann Maps

Using the parametrices constructed above, we construct a microlocal representation of the Dirichlet to Neumann map near glancing. In order to do this, we simply take the normal derivative of H from the previous section. That is,

$$\partial_\nu H(f)|_{\partial\Omega} = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \left(g'_0 + ih^{1/3} g'_1 \frac{A'(h^{-2/3}\alpha)}{A(h^{-2/3}\alpha)} \right) e^{i\theta_b/h} \mathcal{F}_h F d\xi.$$

The new symbols g'_0 and g'_1 have $g'_0 = \partial_\nu g_0 + ih^{-1} g_0 \partial_\nu \theta + ih^{-1} g_1 \rho \partial_\nu \rho$ and $g'_1 = \partial_\nu g_1 - ih^{-1} g_0 \partial_\nu \rho + h^{-1} g_1 \partial_\nu \theta$. By construction g_1 vanishes at the boundary and, moreover $\partial_\nu \rho \neq 0$ with $\nabla \rho = \partial_\nu \rho \nu$. Hence, $\partial_\nu \theta = 0$ by (5.2.1). So, we have

$$g'_0 = \partial_\nu g_0 \quad g'_1 = -ih^{-1} g_0 \partial_\nu \rho + \partial_\nu g_1. \quad (5.2.34)$$

Now, $g'_0 \in S$ and $g'_1 \in h^{-1}S$ with g'_1 elliptic and hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{(2\pi h)^{d-1}} \int g'_0 e^{i\theta_b/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi =: JB(F) \\ & \frac{ih^{1/3}}{(2\pi h)^{d-1}} \int g'_1 \frac{A'(h^{-2/3}\alpha)}{A(h^{-2/3}\alpha)} e^{i\theta_b/h} \mathcal{F}_h F(\xi) d\xi =: JC\Phi(F). \end{aligned}$$

with $C \in h^{-2/3}\Psi$ elliptic with real, $B \in \Psi$, and Φ the operator defined by

$$\widehat{\Phi(F)} := \frac{A'(\alpha_h)}{A(\alpha_h)} \mathcal{F}_h F =: \phi(\alpha_h) \mathcal{F}_h F$$

where A can be either A_- or A_i . The respective operators and multipliers are denoted Φ_- , ϕ_- , Φ_i , and ϕ_i . Hence, microlocally,

$$N = J(C\Phi + B)J^{-1}. \quad (5.2.35)$$

Remark: We have g_0 is real and negative up to terms of size $O(\max(\epsilon(h), h))$, since the transport equation for $g_0^{0,0}$ can be solved with $g_0^{0,0} < 0$. Hence, by (5.2.34) the symbol of C is real and negative up to $O(h^{-2/3} \max(\epsilon(h), h))$.

5.3 Wave Equation Dirichlet Parametrices

Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with smooth boundary. In order to handle the glancing region, we construct microlocal parametrices for

$$(\partial_t^2 - \Delta)u = 0, \quad \text{in } \mathbb{R} \times \Omega_i \quad u|_{\partial\Omega} = f$$

near the glancing region where $\Omega_1 = \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$ and $\Omega_2 = \Omega$. Henceforward, we will denote $\Omega_1 = \mathbb{R} \times \Omega$ and $\Omega_2 = \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$ with coordinates on (x, ξ) on $T^*\Omega_i$ with x_1 corresponding to t

That is, we construct H such that if f has wavefront set in a small conic neighborhood of $(t_0, x_0, \tau_0, \xi_0) \in T^*(\mathbb{R} \times \partial\Omega)$ over which a glancing ray passes, then

$$(\partial_t^2 - \Delta)Hf \in C^\infty(\Omega_i), \quad (Hf)|_{\partial\Omega} - f \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega), \quad Hf \in C^\infty, \quad t \ll 0 \quad (5.3.1)$$

First, the wavefront set property for f implies that f is C^∞ outside of a compact set in t . Hence, by [40, Theorem 6.24], the solution when f is replaced by $\chi(t)f$ differs only by a C^∞ function. Thus, without loss of generality, we assume that f has compact support.

We will use the construction in Chapter 5. Just as in the semiclassical case, we will obtain two such operators H_g and H_d for gliding and diffractive points respectively.

To pass from the parametrix for $-h^2\Delta - z^2$ to a (5.3.1), set $z = 1$, $h = \tau^{-1}$, and rescale $\xi' \rightarrow \xi'\tau$.

Remark: We can take $\text{Im } z = 0$ here since we are only interested in C^∞ parametrices and, even at Dirichlet eigenvalues, the problem is invertible modulo C^∞ .

That is, letting

$$H_h f(x, h) := (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int g(x, \xi', y, h) f(y, h) dy d\xi',$$

$$\tilde{H} f(x, \tau) := (2\pi \tau^{-1})^{-d+1} \int g(x, \tau \xi', y, \tau^{-1}) f(y, \tau^{-1}) dy d\xi'.$$

We then have that $\tilde{H}$ acts on functions f with wavefront set in $||\xi'\tau^{-1}| - 1| \leq \epsilon$ and is $O(\tau^{-\infty})$ on functions with wavefront set away from this set. That is, $\tilde{H}$ acts on functions with wavefront set in a conic neighborhood of glancing. Then,

$$H := \mathcal{F}_{t \rightarrow \tau}^{-1} \tilde{H} \mathcal{F}_{t \rightarrow \tau}$$

is the desired parametrix.

5.4 Semiclassical Fourier Integral Operators with Singular Phase

We now define the semiclassical analog of Fourier integral operators with singular phase. We follow the treatment in the homogeneous setting given in [77, Section VII.6] (For another treatment of Fourier integral operators with singular phase in the homogeneous setting, see [47, Appendix D].).

Throughout this section, we assume that $U \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is open and $\varphi \in C^\infty(U)$ is a nondegenerate phase function with the caveat that, letting γ be a boundary defining function for $\bar{U}$ and $0 \leq a < 1$, it only has

$$\varphi \in C^1(\bar{U}) \quad |D_x^\beta D_\xi^\alpha \varphi| \leq C_{\alpha,\beta} \gamma^{(1+a)-|\alpha|-|\beta|}, \quad \text{if } |\alpha| + |\beta| \geq 2. \quad (5.4.1)$$

Then, let $a \in S_\delta(U)$ have

$$\text{supp } a \subset \{\gamma \geq ch^b\}, \quad \text{supp } a \Subset \bar{U} \quad (5.4.2)$$

where $c > 0$ and $0 < b < 1$. Here, we allow $\delta \in [0, b)$.

A *Fourier integral operator with singular phase* φ is an operator Au defined by

$$Au(x) = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int a(x, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{h}(\varphi(x, \xi) - \langle y, \xi \rangle)} u(y) dy d\xi.$$

Since a has compact support, this operator is well defined. We need to prove the following lemma.

Lemma 5.4.1. *Let φ have (5.4.1) and $a \in S_\delta$ have (5.4.2). Let A be a Fourier integral operator with singular phase φ . Then*

$$\text{WF}_h'(A) \subset \{(x, \partial_x \varphi(x, \xi), \xi, \partial_\xi \varphi(x, \xi))\}.$$

Proof. To see this, consider

$$\langle \chi(x) e^{-\frac{i}{h}\langle x, \theta \rangle}, Au \rangle = (2\pi h)^{-d} \int \int \int u(y) \chi(x) a(x, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{h}\Phi(x, \xi, y, \theta)} dy dx d\xi$$

where $\Phi(x, \xi, y, \theta) = \varphi(x, \xi) - \langle y, \xi \rangle - \langle x, \theta \rangle$. Then, away from $\partial_x \varphi = \partial_\xi \varphi = 0$, there exists L such that $Le^{\frac{i}{h}\Phi} = e^{\frac{i}{h}\Phi}$. By (5.4.1) we have

$$(L^t)^k = \sum_{0 \leq |\sigma| \leq k} h^k A_\sigma^k(x, \xi) D_x^\sigma.$$

Here, A_σ^k has

$$|D_x^\beta D_\xi^\alpha h^k A_\sigma^k| \leq h^k (1 + \gamma^{a-(k-|\sigma|)-|\alpha|-|\beta|}).$$

Thus, on $\text{supp } a$,

$$|h^k A_\sigma^k| \leq Ch^k(1 + h^{(a-(k-|\sigma|))b}) \leq Ch^{k(1-b)+ab+|\sigma|b}.$$

Thus,

$$|(L^t)^k a| \leq \sum_{0 \leq |\sigma| \leq k} Ch^{k(1-b)+ab+|\sigma|b-\delta|\sigma|} \leq h^{k \min(1-b, b-\delta)}.$$

Since $\delta < b < 1$, this gives the result. □

Chapter 6

Boundary Layer Operators

In Chapters 7 and 10, the existence of resonances for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}$ will be related to a certain equation involving boundary layer operators of the Helmholtz equation. In this Chapter we prepare for the analysis of these equations by understanding the classical boundary layer potentials from a semiclassical point of view. We first review some of the classical theory of boundary layer potentials. We then proceed to prove (nearly) sharp high frequency estimates on layer potentials using L^2 estimates on restrictions of quasimodes and their derivatives to hypersurfaces. We then give a microlocal description of the single and derivative double layer operators for domains with smooth boundary away from glancing. In the process, we give a description of the free resolvent as a semiclassical intersecting Lagrangian distribution. Finally, in the case that the domain is strictly convex, we use the Melrose-Taylor parametrix from Chapter 5 to give a microlocal description of the single and derivative double layer operators near glancing. As a consequence of the microlocal models for the single layer potential and derivative double layer potential, we improve the nearly sharp estimates on these operators to sharp estimates in the case the the domain has smooth, strictly convex boundary.

6.1 Classical Layer Potential Theory

We review here some facts about boundary layer potentials in the context of the Helmholtz equation. We start by considering $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$. Then,

$$(-\Delta_x - \lambda^2)R_0(\lambda)(x, y) = \delta_y(x).$$

Moreover, the equality continues analytically through $\text{Re } \lambda \geq 0$ to $\mathbb{C}$ in the case that d is odd and to the logarithmic cover of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ if d is even.

Let

$$\mathcal{S}f(x) := \int_{\partial\Omega} R_0(\lambda, x, y) dS(y), \quad \mathcal{D}f(x) := \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda, x, y) f(y) dS(y) \quad x \notin \partial\Omega$$

be respectively the single and double layer potential. We prove the following lemma similar to [76, Propositions 11.1, 11.2]

Lemma 6.1.1. *Let $\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be open with smooth boundary. For $x \in \Omega$, let $v_+(x)$ and $v_-(x)$ denote limits respectively from $x \in \Omega$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$. Then for $x \in \Omega$,*

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{S}f)_\pm(x) &= Gf(x), & (\mathcal{D}f)_\pm(x) &= \mp \frac{1}{2}f(x) + \mathcal{D}\ell f(x) \\ (\partial_{\nu_x}\mathcal{S}f)_\pm(x) &= \pm \frac{1}{2}f(x) + \mathcal{D}\ell^\# f(x) \end{aligned}$$

where for $x \in \partial\Omega$,

$$\begin{aligned} Gf(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) & \mathcal{D}\ell f(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_y} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) \\ \mathcal{D}\ell^\# f(x) &:= \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_x} R_0(\lambda)(x, y)f(y)dS(y) \end{aligned}$$

and ∂_{ν_x} denotes the outward unit normal derivative to $\partial\Omega$ at x .

We call G the *single layer operator* and $\mathcal{D}\ell$ the *double layer operator*.

Proof. We start by considering a general pseudodifferential operator $P(x, D)$. Let $S \in \mathcal{E}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ denote the surface measure on $\partial\Omega$ and make a local change of coordinates so that $\partial\Omega = \{x_1 = 0\}$ with $\Omega \cap U = \{x_1 < 0\} \cap V$. Then, for $f \in \mathcal{D}'(\partial\Omega)$, letting $x = (x_1, x')$ and $y = (y_1, y')$

$$\begin{aligned} P(x, D)(fS) &= (2\pi)^{-d} \iint e^{i\langle x' - y', \xi' \rangle + ix_1 \xi_1} p(x, \xi', \xi_1) f(y') dy' d\xi' d\xi_1 \\ &= q(x_1, x', D')f \end{aligned}$$

where

$$q(x_1, x', \xi') = (2\pi)^{-1} \int e^{ix_1 \xi_1} p(x_1, x', \xi) d\xi_1. \quad (6.1.1)$$

Now, suppose that $p \in S_{0,cl}^m$. Then, for $m < -1$, (6.1.1) is absolutely integrable and hence continuous at $x_1 = 0$. On the other hand, if $m \geq -1$, we can write

$$p \sim \sum_{j=-\infty}^m C_\pm^j(x, \xi') \xi_1^j \quad \pm \xi_1 \rightarrow \infty.$$

Then, by for example [76, Chapter 3] (or Lemma 6.6.2) q is smooth away from $x_1 = 0$ and, if $C_-^j(x, \xi') = (-1)^j C_+^j(x, \xi')$ for $j \geq -1$, there is a jump discontinuity at $x_1 = 0$.

Now, we apply this to $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{D}$. Note that the (homogeneous) symbol of $R_0(\lambda)$ is $|\xi|^{-2}$ so we immediately obtain that there is no jump for $\mathcal{S}$.

On the other hand, let L be a vector field equal to ∂_ν on $\partial\Omega$. Then,

$$\mathcal{D}f = R_0(\lambda)L^*(fS), \quad \partial_\nu \mathcal{S}f = LR_0(\lambda)(fS)$$

where $L^* = -L - (\operatorname{div} L)$. So, the symbol of $R_0 L^*$ is $-|\xi|^{-2} i \langle \nu(x), \xi \rangle$ and that of LR_0 is $|\xi|^{-2} i \langle \nu(x), \xi \rangle$. Then, writing

$$|\xi \pm \tau \nu(x)|^{-2} i \langle \nu(x), \xi \pm \tau \nu(x) \rangle$$

we see that $\pm C_{\pm}(x, \xi')^{-1} \equiv i$. Computing the integral (6.1.1) with $p = -|\xi|^2 i \xi_1$ gives the constant $\mp \frac{1}{2}$ for $\mathcal{D}$ and, since the symbols are related by multiplication by -1 , $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ for $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{S}$. $\square$

Now, suppose that $\operatorname{Im} \lambda > 0$ and that u solves

$$(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u(x) = 0 \quad x \in \Omega. \quad (6.1.2)$$

Then, using Green's formula and the fact that $R_0(\lambda)(x, y) = R_0(\lambda)(x, y)$,

$$\mathcal{S} \partial_{\nu_i} u|_{\partial \Omega} - \mathcal{D} u|_{\partial \Omega} = \begin{cases} u(x) & x \in \Omega \\ 0 & x \notin \bar{\Omega} \end{cases} \quad (6.1.3)$$

So, taking limits from inside and outside Ω in (6.1.3), we have

$$G \partial_{\nu_i} u + \frac{1}{2} u - \mathcal{D} \ell u = u \quad G \partial_{\nu_i} u - \frac{1}{2} u - \mathcal{D} \ell u = 0.$$

That is,

$$G \partial_{\nu_i} u = \frac{1}{2} u + \mathcal{D} \ell u. \quad (6.1.4)$$

Next, apply ∂_{ν_i} to (6.1.3) and take limits from inside and outside Ω to obtain

$$\frac{1}{2} \partial_{\nu_i} u + \mathcal{D} \ell^{\#} \partial_{\nu_i} u - (\partial_{\nu_i} \mathcal{D} u)_+ = \partial_{\nu_i} u \quad -\frac{1}{2} \partial_{\nu_i} u + \mathcal{D} \ell^{\#} \partial_{\nu_i} u - (\partial_{\nu_i} \mathcal{D} u)_- = 0.$$

That is,

$$(\partial_{\nu_i} \mathcal{D} u)_{\pm} = -\frac{1}{2} \partial_{\nu_i} u + \mathcal{D} \ell^{\#} \partial_{\nu_i} u. \quad (6.1.5)$$

On the other hand, suppose that u solves

$$(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u(x) = 0 \quad x \notin \bar{\Omega} \quad u \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing}. \quad (6.1.6)$$

Then, using Green's formula and the fact that $R_0(\lambda)(x, y) = R_0(\lambda)(x, y)$,

$$\mathcal{S} \partial_{\nu_e} u|_{\partial \Omega} + \mathcal{D} u|_{\partial \Omega} = \begin{cases} 0 & x \in \Omega \\ u(x) & x \notin \bar{\Omega} \end{cases} \quad (6.1.7)$$

So, taking limits from inside and outside Ω in (6.1.7), we have

$$G \partial_{\nu_e} u - \frac{1}{2} u + \mathcal{D} \ell u = 0 \quad G \partial_{\nu_e} u + \frac{1}{2} u + \mathcal{D} \ell u = 0.$$

That is,

$$G\partial_{\nu_e}u = \frac{1}{2}u - \mathcal{D}\ell u. \quad (6.1.8)$$

Next, apply ∂_{ν_i} to (6.1.7) and take limits from inside and outside Ω to obtain

$$\frac{1}{2}\partial_{\nu_e}u + \mathcal{D}\ell^\# \partial_{\nu_e}u + (\partial_{\nu_i}\mathcal{D}u)_+ = 0 \quad -\frac{1}{2}\partial_{\nu_e}u + \mathcal{D}\ell^\# \partial_{\nu_e}u + (\partial_{\nu_i}\mathcal{D}u)_- = \partial_{\nu_i}u.$$

That is,

$$(\partial_{\nu_i}\mathcal{D}u)_\pm = -\frac{1}{2}\partial_{\nu_e}u - \mathcal{D}\ell^\# \partial_{\nu_e}u. \quad (6.1.9)$$

Now, let $f \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ and u_i be the unique solution to (6.1.2) with $u_i|_{\partial\Omega} = f$. Then the *interior Dirichlet to Neumann Map* is given by $\mathcal{N}_i : f \mapsto \partial_{\nu_i}u_i$. If u_e solves (6.1.6) with $u_e|_{\partial\Omega} = f$, then the *exterior Dirichlet to Neumann Map* is given by $\mathcal{N}_e : f \mapsto \partial_{\nu_e}u_e$.

Next, suppose that v_i is the unique solution to (6.1.2) with $\partial_{\nu_i}v_i = f$. Then the *interior Neumann to Dirichlet Map* is given by $\mathcal{D}_{N_i} : f \mapsto v_i|_{\partial\Omega}$. Finally, suppose that v_e solves (6.1.6) with $\partial_{\nu_e}v_e = f$. Then, the *exterior Neumann to Dirichlet Map* is given by $\mathcal{D}_{N_e} : f \mapsto v_e|_{\partial\Omega}$.

Then (6.1.4) (6.1.5) (6.1.8) and (6.1.9) combined with density of C^∞ in distributions give the following

Lemma 6.1.2. *Let G , $\mathcal{D}\ell$, and $\mathcal{D}\ell^\#$ be as in Lemma 6.1.1. Then for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$,*

$$G\mathcal{N}_i = \frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D}\ell \quad G\mathcal{N}_e = \frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D}\ell.$$

Moreover, $\partial_{\nu_i}\mathcal{D}$ has no jump across $\partial\Omega$ and

$$\partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell = (\partial_{\nu_i}\mathcal{D})_\pm = \left(-\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D}\ell^\#\right)\mathcal{N}_i = \left(-\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D}\ell^\#\right)\mathcal{N}_e$$

where

$$\partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)f(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_{\nu_x}\partial_{\nu_y}R_0(\lambda)(x,y)f(y)dS(y).$$

Finally,

$$\partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell\mathcal{D}_{N_i} = -\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D}\ell^\#, \quad \partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell\mathcal{D}_{N_e} = -\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D}\ell^\#.$$

We call $\partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell$ the *derivative double layer operator*.

Now let $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$ and fix $h \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ and suppose that $u(x) = \mathcal{S}h$. Then $u|_{\partial\Omega} = Gh$ and hence $\partial_{\nu_i}u = \mathcal{N}_iGh$, $\partial_{\nu_e}u = \mathcal{N}_eGh$. On the other hand, taking limits from inside and outside Ω and using Lemma 6.1.1, we have

$$\partial_{\nu_i}u = \left(\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D}\ell^\#\right)h \quad \partial_{\nu_e}u = \left(\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D}\ell^\#\right)h.$$

Similarly, if we let $u(x) = \mathcal{D}h$. Then, $\partial_{\nu_i} u = \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell h$ and $(u)_+ = \mathcal{D}_{N_i} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell h$, $(u)_- = -\mathcal{D}_{N_e} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell h$. On the other hand, taking limits from inside and outside Ω , and using Lemma 6.1.1, we have

$$(u)_+ = \left(-\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell \right) h \quad (u)_- = \left(\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell \right) h.$$

Again, using the density of C^∞ in $\mathcal{D}'$, we have proven

Lemma 6.1.3. *Let G , $\mathcal{D} \ell$, and $\mathcal{D} \ell^\#$ and $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell$ be as in Lemma 6.1.2 and $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$. Then*

$$\mathcal{N}_i G = \frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell^\# \quad \mathcal{N}_e G = \frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell^\#.$$

Moreover,

$$\mathcal{D}_{N_i} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell = -\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell, \quad \mathcal{D}_{N_e} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell = -\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell.$$

Now, to see that Lemmas 6.1.2 and 6.1.3 hold for λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, observe that computing symbols as in Lemma 6.1.1 (see also Lemma 6.6.2) for G and $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell$, we have that $G \in \Psi_{\text{hom}}^{-1}$ elliptic and $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell \in \Psi_{\text{hom}}^1$ elliptic. Thus, G and $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell$ are meromorphic families of Fredholm operators on the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$. Now, Lemma 6.1.2 together with Lemma 6.1.3 imply that G and $\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell$ are invertible for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$. Thus, the meromorphic Fredholm theorem implies that they have meromorphic inverses. This implies that $\mathcal{N}_i$, $\mathcal{N}_e$, $\mathcal{D}_{N_i}$, and $\mathcal{D}_{N_e}$ are meromorphic families of operators. Hence, we have

Proposition 6.1.4. *For λ in the domain of meromorphy of $R_0(\lambda)$,*

$$\begin{aligned} G \mathcal{N}_i &= \frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell & G \mathcal{N}_e &= \frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell \\ \mathcal{N}_i G &= \frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell^\# & \mathcal{N}_e G &= \frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell^\# \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, $\partial_{\nu_i} \mathcal{D}$ has no jump across $\partial\Omega$ and

$$\partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell = (\partial_{\nu_i} \mathcal{D})_{\pm} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell^\# \right) \mathcal{N}_i = \left(-\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell^\# \right) \mathcal{N}_e.$$

Furthermore

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell \mathcal{D}_{N_i} &= -\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell^\#, & \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell \mathcal{D}_{N_e} &= -\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell^\# \\ \mathcal{D}_{N_i} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell &= -\frac{1}{2}I + \mathcal{D} \ell, & \mathcal{D}_{N_e} \partial_{\nu} \mathcal{D} \ell &= -\frac{1}{2}I - \mathcal{D} \ell. \end{aligned}$$

6.2 Quasimode Estimates

We next prove a restriction estimate for quasimodes for the Laplacian. In particular, we show

Lemma 6.2.1. *Let $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d$ be open with $\Gamma \subseteq U$ a $C^{1,1}$ embedded hypersurface. Suppose that $\|u\|_{L^2(U)} = 1$ and*

$$(-h^2\Delta - 1)u = O_{L^2}(h).$$

Then for $0 < h < h_0$,

$$\|u\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \begin{cases} Ch^{-1/4} \\ Ch^{-1/6} \end{cases} \quad \Gamma \in C^{2,1}, \text{ curved} \quad (6.2.1)$$

In the setting of smooth Riemannian manifolds with restriction to a submanifold, these estimates along with their L^p generalizations appear in the work of Tataru [75] who also notes that the L^2 bounds are a corollary of an estimate of Greenleaf and Seeger [33]. Such L^p generalizations were also studied by Burq, Gérard and Tzvetkov in [10]. Semiclassical analogues were proved by Tacy [73] and Hassell-Tacy [38]. These estimates were generalized to the setting of restriction to smooth submanifolds in Riemannian manifolds with metrics of $C^{1,1}$ regularity by Blair [9]. In making a change of coordinates to flatten a submanifold the resulting metric has one lower order of regularity, thus the estimates of [9] do not apply directly to $C^{1,1}$ submanifolds, and so we include here the proof of the L^2 estimate on $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces of Euclidean space. The estimate with $h^{-1/6}$ for curved $C^{2,1}$ hypersurfaces does follow from [9], so we consider here just the case of a general $C^{1,1}$ hypersurface.

We now prove Lemma 6.2.1.

Proof. We derive (6.2.1) from a square function estimate, Lemma 6.2.2. The estimate (6.2.2) is a characteristic trace estimate for solutions to the wave equation, but the proof more closely resembles that of dispersive estimates for the wave equation. Our proof of Lemma 6.2.2 is inspired by [9], although the analysis here is simpler since we work on Euclidean space, and seek only L^2 bounds on the restriction of eigenfunctions.

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(U)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on Γ . Then, we have

$$(-h^2\Delta - 1)\chi u = O_{L^2}(h).$$

Moreover, letting $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ have $\psi \equiv 1$ on $7/8 < |\xi| < 5/4$, $\text{supp } \psi \subset \{3/4 < |\xi| < 3/2\}$, and using the fact that $(-h^2\Delta - 1)$ is elliptic on $\text{supp}(1 - \psi)$, we have

$$(1 - \psi(hD))\chi u = O_{H_h^2}(h).$$

Hence,

$$\|(1 - \psi(hD))\chi u\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} = O(h^{1/2}).$$

Thus, we need only consider $\psi(hD)\chi u$. Now, let $v = \psi(hD)\chi u$. Then

$$\cos(t\sqrt{-\Delta})v = \cos(tr)v + \int_0^t \cos((t-s)\sqrt{-\Delta}) \sin(sr) E r^{-1} ds$$

where

$$(-\Delta - r^2)v = E = \mathcal{O}_{L^2}(r).$$

Then, Minkowski's integral inequality together with Jensen's inequality and (6.2.2) imply that

$$\left\| \left\| \int_0^t (\cos((t-s)\sqrt{-\Delta})f)(x', F(x')) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}, dx')} \right\|_{L^4([0,1])} \leq Cr^{1/4} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}$$

for f with $\hat{f}(\xi)$ supported in $\frac{3}{4}r < |\xi| < \frac{3}{2}r$. Since $v = \psi(hD)\chi u$, E has the required Fourier support property with $r = 1/h$, the proof of (6.2.1) is then completed by the following.

Lemma 6.2.2. *Suppose that $r \geq 1$ and $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and $\hat{f}(\xi)$ is supported in the region $\frac{3}{4}r \leq |\xi| \leq \frac{3}{2}r$. If $F \in C^{1,1}(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})$ is real valued, with $\|\nabla F\|_{L^\infty} \leq \frac{1}{20}$, and $F(0) = 0$, then*

$$\left(\int_0^1 \left\| (\cos(t\sqrt{-\Delta})f)(x', F(x')) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}, dx')}^4 dt \right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \leq Cr^{\frac{1}{4}} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}. \quad (6.2.2)$$

Proof. Given a function F_r such that $\sup_{x'} |F_r(x') - F(x')| \leq r^{-1}$, then (6.2.2) holds if we can show that

$$\left(\int_0^1 \left\| (\cos(t\sqrt{-\Delta})f)(x', F_r(x')) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}, dx')}^4 dt \right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \leq Cr^{\frac{1}{4}} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}. \quad (6.2.3)$$

This follows from the fact that (6.2.3), together with the frequency localization of f and translation invariance, implies the gradient bound, uniformly over $s \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$\left(\int_0^1 \left\| \partial_s (\cos(t\sqrt{-\Delta})f)(x', F_r(x') + s) \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}, dx')}^4 dt \right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \leq Cr^{\frac{5}{4}} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}.$$

We will take F_r to be a mollification of the $C^{1,1}$ function F on the $r^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ spatial scale. Precisely, let $F_r = \phi_{r^{1/2}} * F$, where $\phi_{r^{1/2}} = r^{\frac{d-1}{2}} \phi(r^{\frac{1}{2}}x')$, with ϕ a Schwartz function on $\mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ of integral 1. Then

$$\sup_{x'} |F_r(x') - F(x')| \leq Cr^{-1}, \quad \sup_{x'} |\nabla F_r(x') - \nabla F(x')| \leq Cr^{-\frac{1}{2}},$$

and F_r is a smooth function with derivative bounds

$$\sup_{x'} |\partial_{x'}^\alpha F_r(x')| \leq Cr^{\frac{|\alpha|-2}{2}}, \quad |\alpha| \geq 2. \quad (6.2.4)$$

In establishing (6.2.3) we may replace $\cos(t\sqrt{-\Delta})$ by $\exp(it\sqrt{-\Delta})$, the bounds for $\exp(-it\sqrt{-\Delta})$ being similar. Let

$$Tf(t, x') = (\exp(it\sqrt{-\Delta})f)(x', F_r(x')).$$

We deduce bounds for $T : L^2(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow L^4([0, 1], L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}))$ from bounds for TT^* . Precisely, let $K_r(t - s, x - y)$ denote the kernel of the operator

$$\rho(r^{-1}D) \exp(i(t - s)\sqrt{-\Delta}), \quad D := -i\partial,$$

where ρ is a smooth function supported in the region $\frac{1}{2} < |\xi| < 2$. It then suffices to show that

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \int_0^1 \int K_r(t - s, (x' - y', F_r(x') - F_r(y'))) f(s, y') dy' ds \right\|_{L^4([0, 1], L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}))} \\ \leq C r^{\frac{1}{2}} \|f\|_{L^{4/3}([0, 1], L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}))} \end{aligned} \quad (6.2.5)$$

since this implies $\|TT^*f\|_{L^4([0, 1], L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}))} \leq C r^{\frac{1}{2}} \|f\|_{L^{4/3}([0, 1], L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}))}$, and hence (6.2.3). We recall the Hardy-Littlewood-Sobolev inequality,

$$\| |t|^{-\frac{1}{2}} * f \|_{L^4(\mathbb{R})} \leq C \|f\|_{L^{4/3}(\mathbb{R})}.$$

Translation invariance in t then shows that (6.2.5) is a consequence of the following fixed-time estimate, for $|t| < 1$,

$$\left\| \int K_r(t, (x' - y', F_r(x') - F_r(y'))) f(y') dy' \right\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})} \leq C r^{\frac{1}{2}} |t|^{-\frac{1}{2}} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})}. \quad (6.2.6)$$

If $|t| \leq r^{-1}$, where we recall $r \geq 1$, then (6.2.6) follows by the Schur test, since if $|t|r \leq 1$ then for any $N \geq 0$

$$|K_r(t, x - y)| \leq C_N r^d (1 + r|x - y|)^{-N}.$$

We thus restrict attention to $|t| > r^{-1}$, where we establish (6.2.6) using wave packet techniques that were developed to prove dispersive estimates for wave equations with $C^{1,1}$ coefficients; see [68].

To prove (6.2.6) for a given t with $|t| > r^{-1}$, we make an almost orthogonal decomposition $K_r = \sum_j K_j$ of the convolution kernel $K_r(t, \cdot)$. This decomposition is based on dividing the frequency space into essentially disjoint cubes of sidelength $\approx r^{\frac{1}{2}}|t|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$. On each of these cubes the phase of the wave operator is essentially linear in the frequency variable, and hence each term K_j behaves as a normalized convolution operator in x .

We fix t with $|t| \in [r^{-1}, 1]$, and let $\delta = r^{\frac{1}{2}}|t|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$. Let η_j count the elements of the lattice of spacing δ for which $|\eta_j| \in [\frac{1}{2}r, 2r]$, and write

$$\rho(r^{-1}\xi) = \sum_j Q_j(\xi),$$

where Q_j is supported in the cube of sidelength δ centered on η_j , and the following bounds hold on the derivatives of Q_j , uniformly over r , t and j ,

$$|\partial_\xi^\alpha Q_j(\xi)| \leq C_\alpha \delta^{-|\alpha|}. \quad (6.2.7)$$

We then write $K_r(t, x) = \sum K_j(x)$, where we suppress the dependence on r and t , and set

$$K_j(x) = (2\pi)^{-d} \int e^{i\langle x, \xi \rangle + it|\xi|} Q_j(\xi) d\xi.$$

The multiplier $t|\xi| - t|\eta_j|^{-1}\langle \eta_j, \xi \rangle$ satisfies the derivative bounds (6.2.7) on the support of Q_j , hence we may write

$$e^{i\langle x, \xi \rangle + it|\xi|} Q_j(\xi) = e^{i\langle x + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j, \xi \rangle} \tilde{Q}_j(\xi),$$

with $\tilde{Q}_j$ having the same support and derivative conditions as Q_j . Consequently, we may write

$$K_j(x) = \delta^d e^{i\langle x, \eta_j \rangle + it|\eta_j|} \chi_j(\delta(x + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j)),$$

where χ_j is a Schwartz function, with seminorm bounds independent of j . We let

$$\tilde{K}_j(x', y') = K_j(x' - y', F_r(x') - F_r(y')).$$

It follows from the Schur test that

$$\|\tilde{K}_j\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1}) \rightarrow L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})} \leq C\delta.$$

To handle the sum over j we establish the estimate

$$\|\tilde{K}_j \tilde{K}_i^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} + \|\tilde{K}_j^* \tilde{K}_i\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C_N \delta^2 (1 + \delta^{-1}|\eta_i - \eta_j|)^{-N}, \quad (6.2.8)$$

from which the bound (6.2.6) follows by the Cotlar-Stein lemma. Since $\tilde{K}_j$ and $\tilde{K}_j^*$ have similar form, we restrict attention to the first term in (6.2.8).

The kernel $(\tilde{K}_j \tilde{K}_i^*)(x', z')$ has absolute value dominated by

$$|(\tilde{K}_j \tilde{K}_i^*)(x', z')| \leq C \delta^{2d} \int (1 + \delta|x + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - y|)^{-N} (1 + \delta|z + t|\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i - y|)^{-N} dy' \quad (6.2.9)$$

where we use the notation $y = (y', F_r(y'))$, and similarly for x and z .

Suppose that $|(\eta_j)_n| \geq \frac{1}{4}|\eta_j|$. Then since $|F_r(x') - F_r(y')| \leq \frac{1}{10}|x' - y'|$,

$$|x' + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j' - y'| + 10|F_r(x') - F_r(y')| \geq 5t,$$

hence (6.2.9) and the Schur test leads to the bound

$$\|\tilde{K}_j \tilde{K}_i^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C_N \delta^2 (1 + \delta t)^{-N},$$

which is stronger than (6.2.8) since $|\eta_i - \eta_j| \leq 6r$. The same estimate holds if $|(\eta_i)_n| \geq \frac{1}{4}|\eta_i|$.

We thus assume that $|(\eta_j)_n| \leq \frac{1}{4}|\eta_j|$, and similarly for η_i . Consider then the case where $|(\eta_i - \eta_j)_n| \geq |(\eta_i - \eta_j)'|$. Then we have

$$|(|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - |\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i)_n| \geq \frac{1}{2 + 2\sqrt{2}} |(|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - |\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i)'|,$$

and since $\frac{1}{2}r \leq |\eta_i|, |\eta_j| \leq 2r$,

$$|(|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - |\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i)_n| \geq \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} r^{-1} |\eta_i - \eta_j|.$$

Then since $|\nabla F_r| \leq \frac{1}{10}$,

$$|x' - z' + t(|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - |\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i)'| + 10 |F_r(x') - F_r(z') + t(|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - |\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i)_n| \geq \frac{5}{4\sqrt{2}} \delta^{-2} |\eta_j - \eta_i|,$$

hence (6.2.9) and the Schur test show that $\|\tilde{K}_j \tilde{K}_i^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C_N \delta^2 (1 + \delta^{-1} |\eta_j - \eta_i|)^{-N}$ as desired.

We thus consider the case that $|(\eta_j - \eta_i)_n| \leq |(\eta_j - \eta_i)'|$. In this case we need use the oscillations of the kernels to bound $\|K_j \tilde{K}_i^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}$. Up to a factor of modulus 1, the kernel $(K_j K_i^*)(x', z')$ can be written as

$$\delta^{2d} \int e^{-i\langle y', \eta_j' - \eta_i' \rangle - iF_r(y')(\eta_j - \eta_i)_n} \chi_j(\delta(x + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - y)) \overline{\chi_i}(\delta(z + t|\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i - y)) dy',$$

where again $y = (y', F_r(y'))$, and similarly for x and z . Since $|\nabla F_r(y')| \leq \frac{1}{10}$, and $|(\eta_j - \eta_i)_n| \leq |\eta_j' - \eta_i'|$, we have

$$|\eta_j' - \eta_i' + \nabla F_r(y')(\eta_j - \eta_i)_n| \geq \frac{1}{2} |\eta_j - \eta_i|.$$

Using the estimates (6.2.4), and that $r^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq \delta$, an integration by parts argument dominates the kernel $(K_j K_i^*)(x', z')$ by

$$\delta^{2d} (1 + \delta^{-1} |\eta_j - \eta_i|)^{-N} \int (1 + \delta |x + t|\eta_j|^{-1}\eta_j - y|)^{-N} (1 + \delta |z + t|\eta_i|^{-1}\eta_i - y|)^{-N} dy',$$

which leads to the desired norm bounds, concluding the proof of (6.2.8), and hence of Lemma 6.2.2. $\square$

Lemma 6.2.2 then implies Lemma 6.2.1. $\square$

We also want the corresponding restriction estimates for normal derivatives which we include without proof.

Lemma 6.2.3. *Let $U \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be open with $\Gamma \Subset U$ a C^∞ embedded hypersurface. Suppose that $\|u\|_{L^2(U)} = 1$ and*

$$(-h^2 \Delta - 1)u = O_{L^2}(h).$$

Then for $0 < h < 1$

$$\|\partial_\nu u\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq Ch^{-1} \tag{6.2.10}$$

where ∂_ν is a choice of normal derivative to Γ .

Estimates of this type first appear in the work of Tataru [75] in the form of regularity estimates for restrictions of solutions to hyperbolic equations. Semiclassical analogs of this estimate were proved in Christianson–Hassell–Toth [17] and Tacy [72].

6.3 Estimates on the Single, Double and Derivative Double Layer Operators

Next we give semiclassical estimates for the double and single layer operators and derivative double layer operator. The estimates on single layer operators appear in [31, Theorem 1.2], and those for double layer operators appear in [37] but we repeat them below for the convenience of the reader.

Let $\gamma : H_{\text{loc}}^{1/2+\epsilon} \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)$ denote restriction to Γ for a $C^{1,1}$ embedded hypersurface Γ and $\gamma^* : L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow H_{\text{comp}}^{-1/2-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ its dual. Then γ^* is the inclusion map $f \mapsto f\delta_\Gamma$ where δ_Γ is $d-1$ dimensional Hausdorff measure on Γ . Then when $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$, G above can be written

$$G = \gamma R_0 \gamma^*. \quad (6.3.1)$$

Because of this, we redefine the single layer operator to be given by (6.3.1)

Similarly, if we assume that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ and L is a vectorfield equal to ∂_ν on Γ , then

$$(6.3.2)$$

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) = \gamma L R_0(\lambda) L^* \gamma^*. \quad (6.3.3)$$

and we redefine the derivative double layer operator to be given by (6.3.3). Here we interpret γ as a limit from either inside or outside Ω as in Lemma 6.1.2. Note that we cannot quite define $\mathcal{D}\ell$ by

$$\gamma R_0(\lambda) L^* \gamma^*$$

since there is a jump across $\partial\Omega$. However, we can bound $\mathcal{D}\ell$ by obtaining bounds on

$$\langle R_0(\lambda) L^* \gamma^* f, \gamma^* g \rangle.$$

If $d = 1$ then δ_Γ is a finite sum of point measures, and from the formula $G_0(\lambda, x, y) = -(2i\lambda)^{-1} e^{i\lambda|x-y|}$ we see, using the notation of Theorem 6.1 below, that

$$\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C |\lambda|^{-1} e^{D_\Gamma(\text{Im } \lambda)_-}, \quad d = 1. \quad (6.3.4)$$

In higher dimensions, we establish the following theorem:

Theorem 6.1. *Let $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a finite union of compact subsets of embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. Then $G(\lambda)$ is a compact operator on $L^2(\Gamma)$ for λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, and there exists C such that*

$$\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \begin{cases} C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle e^{D_\Gamma(\text{Im } \lambda)_-}, & d = 2, \\ C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Gamma(\text{Im } \lambda)_-}, & d \geq 3, \end{cases} \quad (6.3.5)$$

where D_Γ is the diameter of the set Γ , and we assume $-\pi \leq \arg \lambda \leq 2\pi$ if d is even.

If Γ can be written as a finite union of compact subsets of strictly convex $C^{2,1}$ hypersurfaces, then for some C and all λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$ the following stronger estimate holds

$$\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \begin{cases} C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{2}{3}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle e^{D_\Gamma(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}, & d = 2, \\ C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{2}{3}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Gamma(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}, & d \geq 3. \end{cases} \quad (6.3.6)$$

Here we set $\langle \lambda \rangle = (2 + |\lambda|^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, and $(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_- = \max(0, -\operatorname{Im} \lambda)$. Compactness follows easily by Rellich's embedding theorem, or the bounds on $G_0(\lambda, x, y)$ in Section 6.3. The powers $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ in (6.3.5) and (6.3.6), respectively, are in general optimal. This follows from the fact that the corresponding estimates for the restriction of eigenfunctions are the best possible. The logarithmic divergence at $\lambda = 0$ for $d = 2$ in both (6.3.5) and (6.3.6) arises from similar divergence for $R_0(\lambda)$. The factor of $\log \langle \lambda \rangle$ in the estimates, which arises from our method of proof via restriction estimates, is likely not needed. For Γ contained in a hyperplane, the estimate (6.3.5) for $d \geq 3$ holds without it, and it does not arise in our direct proof of (6.3.5) for $d = 2$. We also expect that estimate (6.3.6) holds for subsets of strictly convex $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces, but do not pursue that here.

In the case that $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq |\lambda|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, respectively $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq |\lambda|^{\frac{2}{3}}$, the above bounds can be improved upon.

Theorem 6.2. *Let $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a finite union of compact subsets of embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. Then there exists C such that for $0 \leq \arg \lambda \leq \pi$,*

$$\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \begin{cases} C \langle \operatorname{Im} \lambda \rangle^{-1} \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle, & d = 2, \\ C \langle \operatorname{Im} \lambda \rangle^{-1}, & d \geq 3. \end{cases}$$

Next, we give estimates on the double layer operator

Theorem 6.3. *Let $\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ and $\partial\Omega$ be Lipschitz and piecewise smooth. Then there exists λ_0 such that for $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$,*

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{\frac{1}{4}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Omega(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}. \quad (6.3.7)$$

Moreover, if $\partial\Omega$ is a finite union of compact subsets of curved C^∞ hypersurfaces, then

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{\frac{1}{6}} \log \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Omega(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}. \quad (6.3.8)$$

Finally, we give estimates for the derivative double layer operator

Theorem 6.4. *Let $\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ and $\partial\Omega$ be smooth. Then there exists λ_0 such that for $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$,*

$$\|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell\|_{H^1(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle \log \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Omega(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}. \quad (6.3.9)$$

In sections 6.4 and 6.4 we show that the exponents on $\langle \lambda \rangle$ in Theorems 6.1, 6.3 and 6.4 are sharp. However, if we impose the condition that Ω is convex with piecewise smooth, $C^{1,1}$ boundary, then we expect that $\mathcal{D}\ell$ is uniformly bounded in λ .

Bounds on Green's function and estimates on G for $d = 2$

We conclude this section by reviewing bounds on the convolution kernel $G_0(\lambda, x, y)$ associated to the operator $R_0(\lambda)$. It can be written in terms of the Hankel functions of the first kind,

$$G_0(\lambda, x, y) = C_d \lambda^{d-2} (\lambda|x-y|)^{-\frac{d-2}{2}} H_{\frac{d}{2}-1}^{(1)}(\lambda|x-y|),$$

for some constant C_d . If $d \geq 3$ is odd, this can be written as a finite expansion

$$G_0(\lambda, x, y) = \lambda^{d-2} e^{i\lambda|x-y|} \sum_{j=\frac{d-1}{2}}^{d-2} \frac{c_{d,j}}{(\lambda|x-y|)^j}.$$

For $x \neq y$ this form extends to $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$, and defines the analytic extension of $R_0(\lambda)$. In particular, for $d \geq 3$ odd we have the upper bounds

$$|G_0(\lambda, x, y)| \lesssim \begin{cases} |x-y|^{2-d}, & |x-y| \leq |\lambda|^{-1}, \\ e^{-\operatorname{Im} \lambda |x-y|} |\lambda|^{\frac{d-3}{2}} |x-y|^{\frac{1-d}{2}}, & |x-y| \geq |\lambda|^{-1}. \end{cases} \quad (6.3.10)$$

If $d \geq 4$ is even, the bounds (6.3.10) hold for $\operatorname{Im} \lambda > 0$, as well as for the analytic extension to $-\pi \leq \arg \lambda \leq 2\pi$. For $-\pi < \arg \lambda < 2\pi$ this follows by the asymptotics of $H_n^{(1)}(z)$; see for example [1, (9.2.3)]. To see that it extends to the closed sector, we use Stone's formula (see [21]),

$$\begin{aligned} G_0(e^{i\pi} \lambda, x, y) - G_0(\lambda, x, y) &= \frac{i}{2} \frac{\lambda^{d-2}}{(2\pi)^{d-1}} \int_{\mathbb{S}^{d-1}} e^{i\lambda \langle x-y, \omega \rangle} d\omega \\ &= C_d \lambda^{d-2} (\lambda|x-y|)^{-\frac{d-2}{2}} J_{\frac{d}{2}-1}(\lambda|x-y|) \end{aligned}$$

where $e^{i\pi}$ indicates analytic continuation through positive angle π , and where $d\omega$ is surface measure on the unit sphere $\mathbb{S}^{d-1} \subset \mathbb{R}^d$. This holds in all dimensions for $\lambda > 0$, and hence for the analytic continuation. The bounds (6.3.10) then follow from the asymptotics of $J_n(z)$ and the bounds for $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 0$. We also note as a consequence of the above that, for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, and any sheet of the continuation in even dimensions,

$$G_0(e^{i\pi} \lambda, x, y) - G_0(\lambda, x, y) = \pi i (\operatorname{sgn} \lambda)^d |\lambda|^{-1} (2\pi)^{-d} \widehat{\delta_{\mathbb{S}_\lambda^{d-1}}}(x-y), \quad (6.3.11)$$

where $\delta_{\mathbb{S}_\lambda^{d-1}}$ denotes surface measure on the sphere $|\xi| = |\lambda|$ in $\mathbb{R}^d$, and

$$\hat{g}(\xi) = \int e^{-i\langle x, \xi \rangle} g(x) dx.$$

If $d = 2$, one has the bounds, see [1, (9.1.8)-(9.2.3)],

$$|G_0(\lambda, x, y)| \lesssim \begin{cases} |\log(\lambda|x-y|)|, & |x-y| \leq \frac{1}{2}|\lambda|^{-1}, \\ e^{-\operatorname{Im} \lambda |x-y|} |\lambda|^{-\frac{1}{2}} |x-y|^{-\frac{1}{2}}, & |x-y| \geq \frac{1}{2}|\lambda|^{-1}. \end{cases} \quad (6.3.12)$$

Using the above asymptotics, we give an elementary proof of estimate (6.3.5) of Theorem 6.1 for $d = 2$. Indeed, we can prove the following stronger result, which holds on subsets of Lipschitz graphs.

Theorem 6.5. *Suppose that $d = 2$, and that Γ is a finite union $\Gamma = \bigcup_j \Gamma_j$ where each Γ_j is a compact subset of a Lipschitz graph. Then for $-\pi \leq \arg \lambda \leq 2\pi$, with 1-dimensional Hausdorff measure on Γ ,*

$$\|G(\lambda)f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \begin{cases} C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle \langle \operatorname{Im} \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}, & \operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 0, \\ C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle e^{-D_\Gamma \operatorname{Im} \lambda} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}, & \operatorname{Im} \lambda \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

Proof. The following kernel bounds hold by (6.3.12), since $|x - y|$ is bounded above,

$$|G_0(\lambda, x, y)| \leq C e^{-\operatorname{Im} \lambda |x-y|} \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} \log \langle \lambda^{-1} \rangle |x - y|^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

By the Schur test and symmetry of the kernel, the operator norm of $G(\lambda)$ is bounded by the following

$$\sup_x \int_\Gamma |G_0(\lambda, x, y)| d\sigma(y)$$

where σ is 1-dimensional Hausdorff measure, which equals arclength measure on each Γ_j .

First consider $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \leq 0$. Then $e^{-\operatorname{Im} \lambda |x-y|} \leq e^{-D_\Gamma \operatorname{Im} \lambda}$ for $x, y \in \Gamma$. After rotation, we can write Γ_j as the graph $y_2 = F_j(y_1)$ for y_1 in a compact set K_j , and with uniform Lipschitz bounds on F_j . Then on Γ_j we have $d\sigma(y) \approx dy_1$, and

$$\sup_x \int_{\Gamma_j} |x - y|^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\sigma(y) \leq C \sup_{x_1} \int_{K_j} |x_1 - y_1|^{-\frac{1}{2}} dy_1 \leq C D_{K_j}^{1/2}.$$

For $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 0$, we use instead the bound

$$\sup_{x_1} \int_{K_j} e^{-\operatorname{Im} \lambda |x_1 - y_1|} |x_1 - y_1|^{-\frac{1}{2}} dy_1 \leq C_j \langle \operatorname{Im} \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Summing over finitely many j then yields the desired bounds over Γ . $\square$

Proof of the Theorems

We start by proving a conditional result which assumes a certain estimate on restriction of the Fourier transform of surface measures to the sphere of radius r .

Lemma 6.3.1. *Suppose that for $\Gamma \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d$ any compact embedded C^∞ hypersurface, and some $\alpha, \beta > 0$,*

$$\int |\widehat{L^* f \delta_\Gamma}|^2(\xi) \delta(|\xi| - r) d\xi \leq C_\Gamma \langle r \rangle^{2\alpha} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2, \quad (6.3.13)$$

$$\int |\widehat{f \delta_\Gamma}|^2(\xi) \delta(|\xi| - r) d\xi \leq C_\Gamma \langle r \rangle^{2\beta} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2. \quad (6.3.14)$$

with $2\beta < 1$. Let $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2 \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be compact embedded C^∞ hypersurfaces. Let L be a vector field with $L = \partial_\nu$ on Γ_1 for some choice of normal ν on Γ_1 and $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi \equiv 1$ in neighborhood of 0. Then define for $f \in L^2(\Gamma_1)$, $g \in L^2(\Gamma_2)$

$$\begin{aligned} Q_\lambda^G(f, g) &:= \int R_0(\lambda)(\psi(\lambda^{-1}D)f\delta_{\Gamma_1})\bar{g}\delta_{\Gamma_2}, & Q_\lambda^D(f, g) &:= \int R_0(\lambda)(\psi(\lambda^{-1}D)L_1^*(f\delta_{\Gamma_1}))\bar{g}\delta_{\Gamma_2} \\ Q_\lambda^{dD}(f, g) &:= \int R_0(\lambda)(\psi(\lambda^{-1}D)L_1^*(f\delta_{\Gamma_1})\overline{L_2^*(g\delta_{\Gamma_2})}) \end{aligned}$$

Then for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$,

$$|Q_\lambda^G(f, g)| \leq C_{\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2} \langle \lambda \rangle^{2\beta-1} \log \langle \lambda \rangle \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)} \quad (6.3.15)$$

$$|Q_\lambda^D(f, g)| \leq C_{\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2, \psi} \langle \lambda \rangle^{\alpha+\beta-1} \log \langle \lambda \rangle \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)} \quad (6.3.16)$$

$$|Q_\lambda^{dD}(f, g)| \leq C_{\Gamma_1, \Gamma_2, \psi} \langle \lambda \rangle^{2\alpha-1} \log \langle \lambda \rangle \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)}. \quad (6.3.17)$$

Proof. We follow [31] [37] to prove the lemma. First, observe that due to the compact support of $f\delta_{\Gamma_i}$, (6.3.13) and (6.3.14) imply that for $\Gamma \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$,

$$\int \left| \nabla_\xi \widehat{L^* f \delta_\Gamma}(\xi) \right|^2 \delta(|\xi| - r) \leq C \langle r \rangle^{2\alpha} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2, \quad (6.3.18)$$

$$\int \left| \nabla_\xi \widehat{f \delta_\Gamma}(\xi) \right|^2 \delta(|\xi| - r) \leq C \langle r \rangle^{2\beta} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2. \quad (6.3.19)$$

Now, $g\delta_{\Gamma_2} \in H^{-\frac{1}{2}-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$, $L_2^*(g\delta_{\Gamma_2}) \in H^{-3/2-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and

$$R_0(\lambda)(\psi(\lambda^{-1}|D|)L^*(f\delta_{\Gamma_1})) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d), \quad R_0(\lambda)(\psi(\lambda^{-1}|D|))f\delta_{\Gamma_1} \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d). \quad (6.3.20)$$

For $|\lambda| \leq 2$, the bounds (6.3.15) and (6.3.16) follow from (6.3.20) and $g\delta_{\Gamma_2} \in H^{-\frac{1}{2}-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and the analyticity of $R_0(\lambda)$ in the upper half plane. Therefore, we need only consider $|\lambda| \geq 2$.

By Plancherel's theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} Q_\lambda^D(f, g) &= \int \psi(\lambda^{-1}|\xi|) \frac{\widehat{L^* f \delta_{\Gamma_1}}(\xi) \overline{\widehat{g \delta_{\Gamma_2}}(\xi)}}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2}, & Q_\lambda^G(f, g) &= \int \psi(\lambda^{-1}|\xi|) \frac{\widehat{f \delta_{\Gamma_1}}(\xi) \overline{\widehat{g \delta_{\Gamma_2}}(\xi)}}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} \\ Q_\lambda^{dD}(f, g) &= \int \psi(\lambda^{-1}|\xi|) \frac{\widehat{L_1^* f \delta_{\Gamma_1}}(\xi) \overline{\widehat{L_2^* g \delta_{\Gamma_2}}(\xi)}}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, to prove the lemma, we only need estimate

$$\int \psi(\lambda^{-1}|\xi|) \frac{F(\xi) \overline{G(\xi)}}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} \quad (6.3.21)$$

where by (6.3.13), (6.3.14), (6.3.18), and (6.3.19)

$$\begin{aligned} \|F\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})} + \|\nabla_\xi F\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})} &\leq C \langle r \rangle^{\delta_1} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}, \\ \|G\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})} + \|\nabla_\xi G\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})} &\leq C \langle r \rangle^{\delta_2} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}. \end{aligned}$$

Consider first the integral in (6.3.21) over $||\xi| - |\lambda|| \geq 1$. Since $||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2| \geq ||\xi|^2 - |\lambda|^2|$, by the Schwartz inequality, (6.3.13), and (6.3.14) this piece of the integral is bounded by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{||\xi| - |\lambda|| \geq 1} \left| \psi(\lambda^{-1}|\xi|) \frac{F(\xi) G(\xi)}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} \right| &\leq \int_{M|\lambda| \geq |r - |\lambda|| \geq 1} \frac{1}{r^2 - |\lambda|^2} \int_{S_r^{d-1}} F(r\theta) G(r\theta) dS(\theta) dr \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \int_{M|\lambda| \geq |r - |\lambda|| \geq 1} \langle r \rangle^{\delta_1 + \delta_2} |r^2 - |\lambda|^2|^{-1} dr \\
 &\leq C \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \lambda^{\delta_1 + \delta_2 - 1} \int_{M|\lambda| \geq |r - |\lambda|| \geq 1} |r - |\lambda||^{-1} dr \\
 &\leq C |\lambda|^{\delta_1 + \delta_2 - 1} \log |\lambda| \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}. \tag{6.3.22}
 \end{aligned}$$

Remark: The estimate (6.3.22) is the only term where the log appears.

Next, if $\text{Im } \lambda \geq 1$, then $||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2| \geq |\lambda|$, and by (6.3.13), (6.3.14)

$$\left| \int_{||\xi| - |\lambda|| \leq 1} \frac{F(\xi) G(\xi)}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} d\xi \right| \leq C |\lambda|^{\delta_1 + \delta_2 - 1} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}.$$

Thus, we may restrict our attention to $0 \leq \text{Im } \lambda \leq 1$ and $||\xi| - |\lambda|| \leq 1$.

We consider $\text{Re } \lambda \geq 0$, the other case following similarly, and write

$$\frac{1}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} = \frac{1}{|\xi| + \lambda} \frac{\xi}{|\xi|} \cdot \nabla_\xi \log(|\xi| - \lambda),$$

where the logarithm is well defined since $\text{Im}(|\xi| - \lambda) < 0$. Let $\chi(r) = 1$ for $|r| \leq 1$ and vanish for $|r| \geq \frac{3}{2}$. We then use integration by parts, together with (6.3.13), (6.3.14), (6.3.18), and (6.3.19) to bound

$$\left| \int \chi(|\xi| - |\lambda|) \frac{1}{|\xi| + \lambda} F(\xi) G(\xi) \frac{\xi}{|\xi|} \cdot \nabla_\xi \log(|\xi| - \lambda) d\xi \right| \leq C |\lambda|^{\delta_1 + \delta_2 - 1} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \|g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}.$$

Now, taking $\delta_1 = \delta_2 = \alpha$ gives (6.3.15), and taking $\delta_1 = \alpha$ and $\delta_2 = \beta$ gives (6.3.16) and taking $\delta_1 = \delta_2 = \beta$ gives (6.3.17). $\square$

Remark: Note that the estimate on Q_λ^G holds uniformly in ψ and so putting in the cutoff ψ is unnecessary. However, so that the presentation of all of the estimates are similar, we include the cutoff here.

We now prove the estimates (6.3.13) and (6.3.14).

Lemma 6.3.2. *Let $\Gamma \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a compact $C^{1,1}$ embedded hypersurface. Then estimate (6.3.14) holds with $\beta = 1/4$. Moreover, if Γ is curved and $C^{2,1}$, then (6.3.14) holds with $\beta = 1/6$. Finally, if Γ is C^∞ then for $L = \partial_\nu$ on Γ , estimate (6.3.13) holds with $\alpha = 1$.*

Proof. Let $A : H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{s-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$. To estimate

$$\int |\widehat{A^*(f\delta_\Gamma)}(\xi)|^2 \delta(|\xi| - r),$$

write

$$\langle \widehat{A^*(f\delta_\Gamma)}(\xi) \delta(|\xi| - r), \phi(\xi) \rangle = \int \int A^*(f(x)\delta_\Gamma) \delta(|\xi| - r) \overline{\phi(\xi)} e^{i\langle x, \xi \rangle} dx d\xi = \int_\Gamma f AT_r \phi dx$$

where

$$T_r \phi = \int \delta(|\xi| - r) \phi(\xi) e^{i\langle x, \xi \rangle} d\xi. \quad (6.3.23)$$

For $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, $\chi T\phi$ is a quasimode of the Laplacian with eigenvalue $\lambda = r$ in the sense of Lemma 6.2.1 with $h = r^{-1}$. Thus, we can use the restriction bounds for eigenfunctions found their to obtain estimates on $T\phi$.

To prove (6.3.14), let $A = I$. Then, by Lemma 6.2.1

$$\|\chi T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq r^{\frac{1}{4}} \|\chi T\phi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}, \quad (6.3.24)$$

and if Γ is curved then

$$\|\chi T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq r^{\frac{1}{6}} \|\chi T\phi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}. \quad (6.3.25)$$

Next, we take $A = L$ to obtain (6.3.13). Observe that

$$\chi LT_r \phi = L\chi T_r \phi + [\chi, L]T_r \phi$$

with $[\chi, L] \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Therefore, $[\chi, L]T_r \phi$ is a quasimode of the Laplacian with eigenvalue r .

Hence, using the fact that $L = \partial_\nu$ on Γ together with Lemma 6.2.3, we can estimate $LT\phi$.

$$\|\chi LT_r \phi\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \|L\chi T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} + \|[L, \chi]T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq Cr \|\chi T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}. \quad (6.3.26)$$

To complete the proof of the Lemma, we estimate $\|\chi T\phi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}$. We have that

$$\|\chi T_r \phi\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)} = \|\hat{\chi} * g\delta(|\xi| - r)\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \|\hat{\chi} * g\delta(|\xi| - r)\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}^2 &= \int \left| \int_{S_r^{d-1}} \hat{\chi}(\xi - \eta) g(\eta) d\eta \right|^2 d\xi \\ &\leq \|g\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})}^2 \int \int_{S_r^{d-1}} |\hat{\chi}(\xi - \eta)|^2 d\eta d\xi \\ &\leq \|g\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})}^2 \int \int_{S_r^{d-1}} C_N \langle |\xi| - r \rangle^{-N} d\eta d\xi \leq C \|g\|_{L^2(S_r^{d-1})}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Combining this with (6.3.24), (6.3.25) and (6.3.26) completes the proof of the Lemma. $\square$

Next, we obtain an estimate on the high frequency component of $\mathcal{D}\ell$ and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$. We start by analyzing the high frequency components of the free resolvent.

Lemma 6.3.3. *Suppose that $|z| \in [E - \delta, E + \delta]$. Let $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi \equiv 1$ on $[-2E^2, 2E^2]$. Then for $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$.*

$$\chi R_0(z/h)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|)) = B$$

where $B \in h^2\Psi^{-2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with

$$\sigma(B) = \frac{\chi^2 h^2 (1 - \psi(|\xi|))}{|\xi|^2 - z^2}.$$

If $\text{Im } z > 0$, then χ can be removed from all of the above statements.

Proof. Let $\chi_0 = \chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $\chi_n \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ have $\chi_n \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } \chi_{n-1}$ for $n \geq 1$. Let $\psi_0 = \psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ have $\psi \equiv 1$ on $[-2E^2, 2E^2]$, let $\psi_n \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ have $\psi_n \equiv 1$ on $[-3E^2/2, 3E^2/2]$ and $\text{supp } \psi_n \subset \{\psi_{n-1} \equiv 1\}$ for $n \geq 1$. Finally, let $\varphi_n = (1 - \psi_n)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} h^{-2}\chi R_0\chi\varphi_1(|hD|)(-h^2\Delta - z) &= h^{-2}\chi R_0\chi_1 \\ &\quad ((-h^2\Delta - z)\chi\varphi_1(|hD|) + [\chi\varphi_1(|hD|), -h^2\Delta - z]) \\ &= (\chi^2\varphi_1(|hD|) + h^{-2}\chi R_0\chi_1[\chi\varphi_1(|hD|), -h^2\Delta - z]) \\ &= (\chi^2\varphi_1(|hD|) \\ &\quad + h^{-2}\chi\chi_1 R_0\chi_1\varphi_2(|hD|)[\chi\varphi_1(|hD|), -h^2\Delta - z] + o_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty)) \end{aligned}$$

Now, by Lemma 4.3.5 there exists $A_0 \in h^2\Psi^{-2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ $\text{WF}_h(A_0) \subset \{\text{supp } \varphi_0\}$, such that

$$h^{-2}\varphi_1(|hD|)(-h^2\Delta - z)A = \varphi(|hD|) + o_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty)$$

and A_0 has

$$\sigma(A_0) = \frac{h^2\varphi(|hD|)}{|\xi|^2 - z^2}.$$

Composing $h^{-2}\chi R_0\chi\varphi_1(|hD|)$ on the right with A_0 , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \chi R_0\chi\varphi(|hD|) &= \chi^2 A_0 + \chi\chi_1 R_0\chi_1\varphi_2(|hD|)[\chi\varphi_1(|hD|), -h^2\Delta - z]h^{-2}A_0 + o_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty) \\ &= \chi^2 A_0 + \chi\chi_1 R_0\chi_1\varphi_2 o_{\Psi^{-1}}(h) + o_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty) \end{aligned}$$

Now, applying the same arguments, there exists $A_n \in h^2\Psi^{-2}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that

$$\chi_n R_0\chi_n\varphi_n(|hD|) = \chi_n^2 A_n + \chi_{n+1} R_0\chi_{n+1}\varphi_{n+2}(|hD|)o_{\Psi^{-1}}(h) + o_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Hence, by induction

$$\chi R_0\chi\varphi(|hD|) = B \in h^2\Psi^{-2}(\mathbb{R}^d),$$

with

$$\sigma(B) = \frac{h^2\chi^2(1 - \psi(|\xi|))}{|\xi|^2 - z^2}$$

as desired. $\square$

Now, let $\gamma^\pm : H^s(\Omega^\pm) \rightarrow H^{s-1/2}(\partial\Omega)$, $s > 1/2$ denote the restriction map where $\Omega^+ = \Omega$ and $\Omega^- = \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \bar{\Omega}$. Then we have

Lemma 6.3.4. *Let $M > 1$ and $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi \equiv 1$ for $|\xi| < M$. Suppose that $\partial\Omega$ is a compact embedded C^∞ hypersurface. Then there exists $\lambda_0 > 0$ such that for $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$ and $\text{Im } \lambda \geq 0$,*

$$\gamma R_0(\lambda)(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(|\lambda|^{-1}). \quad (6.3.27)$$

$$\gamma^\pm R_0(\lambda)(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(1). \quad (6.3.28)$$

$$\gamma^\pm L R_0(\lambda)(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{H^1(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(|\lambda|). \quad (6.3.29)$$

Moreover, for $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$

$$\gamma R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(|\lambda|^{-1}).$$

$$\gamma^\pm R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(1).$$

$$\gamma^\pm L R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* = \mathcal{O}_{H^1(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)}(|\lambda|).$$

Proof. Let $h^{-1} = |\lambda|$ and $\chi \equiv 1$ on Ω . For $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$, we take $\chi \equiv 1$ and for $\arg \lambda \in [-\pi, 0] \cup [\pi, 2\pi]$, $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Then by Lemma 6.3.3

$$\chi R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(hD)) \in h^2\Psi^{-2}. \quad (6.3.30)$$

Note that for $s > 1/2$, γ is a semiclassical FIO and

$$\gamma = \mathcal{O}_{H_h^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_h^{s-1/2}(\partial\Omega)}(h^{-1/2}). \quad (6.3.31)$$

The bounds (6.3.27) and the corresponding bound in the lower half plane follow from (6.3.30) and composition with γ and γ^* .

Remark: Note that we only apply $\gamma : H_h^{1/2+\epsilon} \rightarrow L^2 = \mathcal{O}(h^{1/2})$ in the case of (6.3.27) and hence this bound is valid for Γ only $C^{1,1}$.

The strategy for obtaining the bounds (6.3.28) and (6.3.29) is to compare $\mathcal{D}\ell$ and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ at high frequency with the corresponding operators for $\lambda = i$. Note that $\chi R_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|)) \in h^2\Psi^{-2}$. For $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$, we consider

$$A_h := \chi(R_0(\lambda) - R_0(i))\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|)) = h^{-2}\chi R_0(\lambda)R_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|)).$$

Hence, $A_h \in h^2\Psi^{-4}$. Let

$$B_h := \gamma A_h L^* \gamma^*, \quad C_h := \gamma L A_h L^* \gamma^*.$$

Then, using (6.3.31) and the fact that $L, L^* = \mathcal{O}_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^{s-1}}(h^{-1})$, we have that $B_h = \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1)$ and $C_h = \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{-1})$.

Now, by [76, Section 7.11]

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma^\pm R_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma &: H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^s(\partial\Omega) \\ \gamma^\pm LR_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma &: H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{s-1}(\partial\Omega)\end{aligned}$$

for $\partial\Omega$ a smooth hypersurface. Hence,

$$\gamma^\pm R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma = \gamma^\pm R_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma + \gamma LB_h L^* \gamma^* = O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1)$$

and

$$\gamma^\pm LR_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma = \gamma^\pm LR_0(i)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|))L^*\gamma + \gamma^\pm LC_h L^* \gamma^* = O_{H^1 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{-1}).$$

□

Taking $\partial\Omega = \bigcup_i \Gamma_i$ and applying Lemmas 6.3.1 and Lemma 6.3.4 finishes the proof of Theorems 6.1 6.3 and 6.4 for $\text{Im } \lambda \geq 0$.

Our final task is to extend the estimates into the lower half plane.

Lemma 6.3.5. *Suppose that for $|\lambda| \geq \lambda_0$ and for λ in the upper half plane,*

$$|Q_\lambda(f, g)| \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^\alpha (\log \langle \lambda \rangle)^\beta \|f\|_{\mathcal{A}} \|g\|_{\mathcal{B}}$$

where Q is one of Q_λ^G , Q_λ^D , Q_λ^{dD} . Then for $|\lambda| \geq \lambda_0$ and $\text{Im } \lambda \leq 0$, if d is odd and for $\arg \lambda \in [-\pi, 0] \cup [\pi, 2\pi]$ if d is even

$$|Q_\lambda(f, g)| \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^\alpha (\log \langle \lambda \rangle)^\beta e^{D_\Omega \text{Im } \lambda} \|f\|_{\mathcal{A}} \|g\|_{\mathcal{B}}$$

where D_Ω is the diameter of Ω .

Proof. We first consider d odd. Let $\|f\|_{\mathcal{A}} = 1$ and $\|g\|_{\mathcal{B}} = 1$. Let $\chi \equiv 1$ on Ω . Then consider

$$F(\lambda) = e^{-iD_\Omega \lambda} \lambda^{-\alpha} (\log \lambda)^{-\beta} Q_\lambda(f, g), \quad |\lambda| \geq \lambda_0, \text{Im } \lambda \leq 0$$

where $\log \lambda$ is defined for $\arg \lambda \in (\pi/2, 5\pi/2)$. Then, $|F(\lambda)| \leq C$ on $\mathbb{R} \setminus [-\lambda_0, \lambda_0]$.

Lemma 6.3.4 shows that

$$\begin{aligned}\gamma R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))\gamma^* &= O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(|\lambda|^{-1}) \\ \gamma^\pm R_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* &= O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1) \\ \gamma^\pm LR_0(\lambda)\chi(1 - \psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|))L^*\gamma^* &= O_{H^1 \rightarrow L^2}(|\lambda|)\end{aligned}$$

For all s

$$\|\chi R_0(\lambda)\chi\|_{H^s \rightarrow H^s} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-1} e^{D_\chi (\text{Im } \lambda)}$$

where $D_\chi = \text{diam}(\text{supp } \chi)$ is the diameter of $\text{supp } \chi$. Moreover,

$$\psi(|\lambda|^{-1}|D|) : H^s \rightarrow H^{s+M} = O(|\lambda|^M).$$

So, there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} \|\gamma L R_0(\lambda) \chi \psi(|\lambda|^{-1} D) L^* \gamma^*\|_{H^1 \rightarrow L^2} + \|\gamma^\pm R_0(\lambda) \chi \psi(|\lambda|^{-1} D) L^* \gamma^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \\ + \|\gamma R_0(\lambda) \chi \psi(|\lambda|^{-1} D) \gamma^*\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^N e^{D_x(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}. \end{aligned}$$

Letting $\operatorname{supp} \chi \rightarrow \Omega$, we see that $|F(\lambda)|$ has at most polynomial growth in the lower half plane. Thus, the Phragmén–Lindelöf theorem shows that $|F(\lambda)| \leq C$.

When d is even, we note that the assumed bounds hold for $\arg \lambda = 2\pi$ and $|\lambda| \geq \lambda_0$. This follows since $R_0(\lambda e^{\pi i}) - R_0(\lambda)$ satisfies the same bounds as $R_0(\lambda)$ for $\arg \lambda = 0$. Moreover, $R_0(\lambda e^{2\pi i}) - R_0(\lambda e^{\pi i}) = R_0(\lambda e^{\pi i}) - R_0(\lambda)$. Thus, we apply the Phragmén–Lindelöf theorem on the sheet $\pi \leq \arg z \leq 2\pi$. Using a similar argument, we can apply the Phragmén–Lindelöf theorem on $-\pi \leq \arg \lambda \leq 0$. $\square$

Applying Lemma 6.3.5 together with Lemmas 6.3.1, 6.3.2 and 6.3.4 implies Theorems 6.1 6.3 and 6.4

We conclude this section with the proof of Theorem 6.2. The estimates for $0 < \operatorname{Im} \lambda < 1$ follow from Theorem 6.1, so we consider $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 1$. To do this, we establish bounds on $Q_\lambda(f, g)$ defined by

$$Q_\lambda(f, g) := \int \frac{\widehat{\delta_\Gamma f} \overline{\widehat{\delta_\Gamma g}}}{|\xi|^2 - \lambda^2} d\xi.$$

First consider the case that $f = g$ and Γ is a graph $x_n = F(x')$. We then have uniform bounds

$$\sup_{\xi_n} \int |\widehat{\gamma^* f}(\xi', \xi_n)|^2 d\xi' \leq C \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2.$$

We use the lower bound $||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2| \geq |\lambda| |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|$ to dominate

$$\int_{|\xi_n| \leq 2|\lambda|} \frac{|\widehat{\gamma^* f}(\xi)|^2}{||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2|} d\xi \leq C \langle \operatorname{Im} \lambda \rangle^{-1} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2.$$

For $|\xi_n| \geq 2|\lambda|$ we have $||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2| \gtrsim |\xi_n|^2$, hence

$$\int_{|\xi_n| \geq 2|\lambda|} \frac{|\widehat{\gamma^* f}(\xi)|^2}{||\xi|^2 - \lambda^2|} d\xi \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-1} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}^2.$$

The case $f \neq g$ and Γ a finite union of graphs then follows by a partition of unity argument and the Schwarz inequality. $\square$

6.4 Sharpness of the Estimates for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$

Sharpness for the single and derivative double layer operators

We now show that the estimates on G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ in Theorems 6.1 and 6.4 are sharp modulo the log losses when $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ with $|\lambda| \gg 1$.

First, observe that for $\lambda > 0$, the spectral measure dE_λ has

$$\pi i dE_\lambda = R_0(e^{i\pi}\lambda)(x, y) - R_0(-\lambda)(x, y) = \frac{i}{2} \frac{1}{\lambda(2\pi)^{d-1}} \int_{S_\lambda^{d-1}} e^{i\langle x-y, \omega \rangle} d\omega \quad (6.4.1)$$

Thus,

$$AdE_\lambda A^* = C_d AT_\lambda T_\lambda^* A^*$$

where T_λ is the operator in (6.3.23). By [10], [38], [72] the estimates (6.3.24), (6.3.25), and (6.3.26) are sharp and hence

$$\|\gamma dE_\lambda \gamma^*\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \geq \begin{cases} C\langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} & \Gamma \text{ general} \\ C\langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{2}{3}} & \Gamma \text{ curved} \end{cases}$$

and

$$\|\gamma L dE_\lambda L^* \gamma^*\|_{H^1(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \geq C\langle \lambda \rangle.$$

Putting this together with (6.4.1) gives that for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$\|G\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \geq \begin{cases} C\langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{1}{2}} & \Gamma \text{ general} \\ C\langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{2}{3}} & \Gamma \text{ curved} \end{cases}, \quad \|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell\|_{H^1(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \geq C\langle \lambda \rangle$$

as desired.

Sharpness for the double layer operator

We next show that there exist smooth embedded hypersurfaces Γ such that for $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ with $|\lambda| \gg 1$,

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \geq \begin{cases} C\langle \lambda \rangle^{1/4} & \Gamma \text{ general} \\ C\langle \lambda \rangle^{1/6} & \Gamma \text{ curved} \end{cases}. \quad (6.4.2)$$

Similar estimates and examples in the flat case are given in [15, Theorems 4.6, 4.7] in dimension 2. In the curved case, they prove an estimate $\|\mathcal{D}\ell\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \geq C\lambda^{1/8}$.

The idea will be to use a family functions which is microlocalized at a point $((x', 0), \xi') \in T^*\Gamma$ such that $|\xi'| < 1$ and the geodesic

$$\{(x', 0) + t(\xi', \sqrt{1 - |\xi'|^2}) : t \in \mathbb{R}\}$$

is tangent to Γ at some point away from $(x', 0)$.

Flat case

Let

$$\begin{aligned}\Gamma_1 &:= \{(x_1, x_2, x') \in \mathbb{R}^d : 1/2 < x_1 < 3/2, x_2 = 0, |x'| < 1\} \\ \Gamma_2 &:= \{(x_1, x_2, x') \in \mathbb{R}^d : x_1 = 0, x_2^2 + |x'|^2 < 1\}.\end{aligned}$$

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})$ have $\chi \geq 0$, $\|\chi\|_{L^2} = 1$, and $\hat{\chi}(0) \geq 1/2$. That is

$$\int \chi(x_2, x') dx_2 dx' \geq 1/2.$$

Then, denote by $\chi_\lambda := \chi(M\lambda^\gamma(x_2, x'))$ and observe that

$$\|\chi_\lambda\|_{L^2} = C_M \lambda^{-(d-1)\gamma/2}, \quad \int \chi_\lambda dx_2 dx' \geq C_M \lambda^{-(d-1)\gamma}$$

where $M > 0$ will be chosen later and $\gamma \geq 1/2$.

Now, let $\Gamma \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a smooth embedded hypersurface such that $\Gamma_1 \cup \Gamma_2 \subset \Gamma$. Suppose also that $f \in L^2(\Gamma)$ is supported on Γ_2 . Then,

$$\mathcal{D}\ell f|_{\Gamma_1} = \int_{\Gamma_2} (\partial_{\nu_y} R_\lambda^+(x-y)) f(y) dy$$

Now, for $|x-y| > \epsilon$,

$$\partial_{\nu_y} R_\lambda^+(x-y) = C_d \lambda^{d-1} \frac{\langle x-y, \nu_y \rangle}{|x-y|} e^{i\lambda|x-y|} \left(\lambda^{-(d-1)/2} |x-y|^{(d-1)/2} + O((\lambda|x-y|)^{-(d+1)/2}) \right). \quad (6.4.3)$$

We will consider χ_λ as a function in $L^2(\Gamma_2)$. Thus, since for $x \in \Gamma_1$ and $y \in \Gamma_2$, $|x-y| \geq \epsilon$, we consider

$$\lambda^{(d-1)/2} \int_{\Gamma_2} \frac{e^{i\lambda|x-y|} \langle x-y, \nu_y \rangle}{|x-y|^{(d+1)/2}} \chi_\lambda(y) dy.$$

We are interested in obtaining lower bounds for the L^2 norm on Γ_1 . In particular, let $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi(z) = 1$ for $|z| \leq 1$. Then, let $\psi_{\lambda,1}(z) = \psi(M\lambda^\gamma|z|)$ and $\psi_{\lambda,2}(z) = \psi(M\lambda^{\gamma_2}|z|)$.

We estimate

$$u = \psi_{\lambda,2}(x_1-1) \psi_{\lambda,1}(x') \lambda^{(d-1)/2} \int_{\Gamma_2} \frac{e^{i\lambda|x-y|} \langle x-y, \nu_y \rangle}{|x-y|^{(d+1)/2}} \chi_\lambda(y) dy$$

on Γ_1 . For $x \in \Gamma_1 \cap \text{supp } \psi_{\lambda,1}(x') \psi_{\lambda,2}(x_1-1)$ and $y \in \text{supp } \chi_\lambda$

$$\frac{\langle x-y, \nu_y \rangle}{|x-y|} = 1 + O(\lambda^{-2\gamma}), \quad |x-y| = x_1(1 + O(\lambda^{-2\gamma})) \quad (6.4.4)$$

Hence, we have

$$u|_{\Gamma_1} = C_d \psi_{\lambda,2}(x_1-1) \psi_{\lambda,1}(x') \lambda^{(d-1)/2} \frac{e^{i\lambda x_1}}{x_1^{(d-1)/2}} \int (1 + O(\langle \lambda^{1-2\gamma} \rangle M^{-2}) + O(\langle M^{-2} \lambda^{-2\gamma} \rangle)) \chi_\lambda dy$$

and on $|x'| < M^{-1}\lambda^{-\gamma}$,

$$u|_{\Gamma_1}(x_1, x') \geq C\psi_{\lambda,2}(x_1 - 1)\lambda^{(d-1)/2} \int \chi_\lambda dy \geq C\lambda^{(d-1)/2-(d-1)\gamma}.$$

So,

$$\|u\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)}^2 \geq C \int_{\Gamma_1 \cap |x'| < C\lambda^{-\gamma}} \psi_{\lambda,2}^2(x_1 - 1)\lambda^{d-1-2(d-1)\gamma} \geq C\lambda^{d-1-(3d-4)\gamma-\gamma_2}.$$

Thus, using elementary estimates on the remainder terms

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\chi_\lambda\| \geq C\|u\| \geq C\lambda^{\frac{d-1-(3d-4)\gamma-\gamma_2}{2}}.$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\|\mathcal{D}\ell\chi_\lambda\|}{\|\chi_\lambda\|} \geq C\lambda^{\frac{(d-1)(1-2\gamma)+\gamma-\gamma_2}{2}}.$$

Thus, choosing $\gamma = 1/2$, $\gamma_2 = 0$ and M large enough,

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\chi_\lambda\| \geq C\lambda^{1/4}\|\chi_\lambda\|$$

as desired.

Curved case

In order to obtain the lower bound in the curved case, we will need to arrange to hypersurfaces, Γ_1 and Γ_2 parametrized respectively by γ , $\sigma : B(0, \epsilon) \subset \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ such that

$$|\gamma(x) - \sigma(y)| = |\gamma(0) - \sigma(0)| + O(|x_1 - y_1|^3) + O(|x' - y'|^2)$$

where $x = (x_1, x') \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$. To do this, let $\tilde{\gamma} : (-\epsilon, \epsilon) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ be a smooth unit speed curve with curvature $\kappa(t) = \|\gamma''(t)\|$ and normal vector $n(t) = \gamma''(t)/\kappa(t)$. We assume $\kappa(0) \neq 0$ and $\kappa'(0) \neq 0$. Then, let $\sigma(t)$ be the loci of the osculating circle for $\tilde{\gamma}(t)$. That is,

$$\tilde{\sigma}(t) = \tilde{\gamma}(t) + \frac{n(t)}{\kappa(t)}.$$

Finally, define

$$\gamma(x) := (\tilde{\gamma}(x_1) + n(x_1)|x'|^2, x'), \quad \sigma(x) := (\tilde{\sigma}(x_1) + \gamma'(x_1)|x'|^2, x').$$

Then we have

$$|\gamma(y) - \sigma(x)|^2 = |\tilde{\gamma}(y_1) - \tilde{\sigma}(x_1)|^2 + O(|x'|^2 + |y'|^2) + |x' - y'|^2.$$

Let $d(x_1, y_1) = |\tilde{\gamma}(y_1) - \tilde{\sigma}(x_1)|$. Then,

$$\partial_{x_1} d(x_1, x_1) = \partial_{x_1}^2 d(x_1, x_1) = 0.$$

Figure 6.1: We show an example of a curve $\tilde{\gamma}$ and its loci of osculating circles, $\tilde{\sigma}$.

Hence,

$$d(x_1, y_1) = d(x_1, x_1) + O(|x_1 - y_1|^3)$$

and we have near $x = y = 0$,

$$|\gamma(y) - \sigma(x)| = |\gamma(0) - \sigma(0)| + O(|x_1 - y_1|^3) + O(|x'|^2 + |y'|^2).$$

Moreover,

$$\frac{\langle \sigma(x) - \gamma(y), \nu_y \rangle}{|\gamma(y) - \sigma(x)|} = 1 + O(|x - y|).$$

Now, with $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})$, let

$$\chi_\lambda = \chi(M(\lambda^{\gamma_1} x_1, \lambda^{\gamma_2} x')).$$

Then,

$$\|\chi_\lambda\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})} = C_M \lambda^{-\frac{d-2}{2}\gamma_2 - \frac{1}{2}\gamma_1}, \quad \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \chi_\lambda dx_1 dx' \geq C_M \lambda^{-(d-2)\gamma_2 - \gamma_1}.$$

Next, define $\chi_{\lambda,1} \in L^2(\Gamma_1)$ by $\chi_{\lambda,1}(\gamma(y)) := \chi_\lambda(y)$ and $\chi_{\lambda,2} \in L^2(\Gamma_2)$ by $\chi_{\lambda,2}(\sigma(x)) := \chi_\lambda(x)$.

Then

$$\|\chi_{\lambda,1}\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)}, \|\chi_{\lambda,2}\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)} \geq C \|\chi_\lambda\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})}, \quad \int_{\Gamma_1} \chi_{\lambda,1}, \int_{\Gamma_2} \chi_{\lambda,2} \geq C \int_{B(0,\epsilon)} \chi_\lambda. \quad (6.4.5)$$

Moreover, for $x, y \in \text{supp } \chi_\lambda$

$$\begin{aligned} |\gamma(y) - \sigma(x)| &= |\gamma(0) - \sigma(0)| + O(M^{-1}(\lambda^{-3\gamma_1} + \lambda^{-2\gamma_2})), \\ \frac{\langle \sigma(x) - \gamma(y), \nu_y \rangle}{|\gamma(y) - \sigma(x)|} &= 1 + O(\lambda^{-\gamma_1} + \lambda^{-\gamma_2}). \end{aligned} \quad (6.4.6)$$

Hence, choosing $\gamma_1 = 1/3$ and $\gamma_2 = 1/2$ and M large enough, using (6.4.5), (6.4.6) in (6.4.3) we have

$$\|\chi_{\lambda,2}(x)\mathcal{D}\ell\chi_{\lambda,1}\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)} \geq C\lambda^{\frac{d-1}{2}-\frac{d-2}{2}-\frac{1}{3}-\frac{d-2}{4}-\frac{1}{6}}$$

which implies

$$\|\mathcal{D}\ell\chi_{\lambda,1}\|_{L^2(\Gamma_2)} \geq C\lambda^{\frac{1}{6}}\|\chi_{\lambda,1}\|_{L^2(\Gamma_1)}.$$

All that remains to show is that Γ_2 and Γ_1 can be chosen so that they are curved. To see this, let $\tilde{\gamma}$ be a unit speed reparametrization of $t \mapsto (t+1, (t+1)^2)$. (This example is shown in Figure 6.1.) Then, a parametrization of Γ_1 is given by

$$(t, x') \mapsto \left((t+1, (t+1)^2) + \frac{(-2(t+1), 1)}{\sqrt{1+4(t+1)^2}}|x'|^2, x' \right)$$

and a parametrization of Γ_2 is given by

$$(t, x') \mapsto \left(\left(-4(t+1)^3, 3(t+1)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{(1, 2(t+1))}{\sqrt{1+4(t+1)^2}}|x'|^2, x' \right).$$

Then, a simple calculation verifies that near $(0,0)$ these surfaces are curved. Hence, letting Γ be a curved hypersurface containing Γ_1 and Γ_2 completes the proof of the estimate (6.4.2)

6.5 Microlocal Description of the Free Resolvent

We have already analyzed the high frequency components of the free resolvent in Lemma 6.3.3. In this section, we analyze the remaining kernel of the free resolvent as a semiclassical intersecting Lagrangian distribution (see Section 4.6). In particular, we prove

Theorem 6.6. *Suppose that $a, b > 0$, $M > 0$, and $\gamma < 1/2$. and*

$$z \in [a, b] \times i[-Ch \log h^{-1}, Mh^{1-\gamma}]$$

with $\operatorname{Re} z = E + O(h^{1-\gamma})$. Then for $\chi \in C_c^\infty$, the cut-off free resolvent, $\chi R_0(z/h)\chi$, is given by

$$\chi R_0(z/h)\chi = K_R + K_\Delta + O_{S' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty),$$

where K_R has kernel $K(x, y) \in h^{3/2}e^{\frac{1}{h}(\operatorname{Im} z) - D_\chi} I_\gamma^{\operatorname{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1)$ with $D_\chi = \operatorname{diam}(\operatorname{supp} \chi)$,

$$\Lambda_0 = \{(x, \xi, x, -\xi) \in T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times T^*\mathbb{R}^d\} \text{ and } \Lambda_1 = \{\exp_t \Lambda_0 \cap \{|\xi| = E\} : t \geq 0\},$$

and $K_\Delta \in h^2\Psi_\gamma^{-2}$. Moreover, for any $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty$ with $\chi_1(\xi) \equiv 1$ on $|\xi| \leq 1$ we can take

$$\sigma \left(e^{\frac{\operatorname{Im} z |x-y|}{h}} \chi_1(hD)K \right) = (\chi_1(\xi)\chi^2(x)h^2(|\xi|^2 - E^2)^{-1}|dx \wedge d\xi|^{1/2},$$

$$h^{3/2}e^{\frac{i}{h}(\operatorname{Re} z - E)|x-y|}E^{(d-3)/2}e^{(-d+3)\pi i/4}2^{-1/2}\pi^{1/2}|x-y|^{-(d-1)/2}\chi(x)\chi(y)|dy \wedge dx|^{1/2})$$

and

$$\sigma(K_\Delta) = (1 - \chi_1(\xi))\chi^2(x)h^2(|\xi|^2 - E^2)^{-1}.$$

Proof. We now prove Theorem 6.6. Recall that in the context of Fourier integral operator relations we denote a point in $\bar{T}^*M \times \bar{T}^*M'$ by (x, ξ, y, η) . By Lemma 4.6.12, for $Ch^{1-\gamma} \geq \text{Im } z \geq 0$, $|\text{Re } z - E| \leq Ch^{1-\gamma}$, and each $M > 0$ there exists an operator U that is z/h outgoing with kernel $K(x, y, z/h) \in h^{\frac{3}{2}}I_\gamma^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1) + h^2\Psi_\gamma^{-2}$ where

$$\begin{aligned}\Lambda_0 &:= \{(x, \xi, x, -\xi) : x \in \mathbb{R}^d, \xi \in T_x^*(\mathbb{R}^d)\}, \\ \Lambda_1 &:= \{(\exp_t(x, \xi), x, -\xi) : x \in \mathbb{R}^d, |\xi| = E, t \geq 0\}\end{aligned}$$

such that for all $\chi, \chi_2 \in C_c^\infty(B(0, M))$ with $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } \chi$,

$$\begin{aligned}\chi_2(-\Delta - (z/h)^2)U\chi &= \chi + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty), \\ (-\Delta - (z/h)^2)\chi_2U\chi &= \chi + [-\Delta, \chi_2]U\chi + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty).\end{aligned}$$

Hence, since for $\text{Im } z > 0$, $R_0(z/h) = \mathcal{O}_{H^s \rightarrow H^{s+2}}(h^{-1})$ and $\text{WF}_h(R_0) \subset \Lambda_0 \cup \Lambda_1$, we have for $\text{Im } z \geq 0$ and $\chi \in C_c^\infty$ with $\text{supp } \chi \subset B(0, M)$,

$$\chi U(z/h)\chi = \chi R_0(z/h)\chi + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

In order to prove Theorem 6.6 and analyze G , we need to compute the symbol of $\chi U\chi$. First, define $P := -\Delta - z^2/h^2 = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(h^{-2}(|\xi|^2 - z^2))$. Then, for any $\delta > 0$, P has principal symbol

$$p := \sigma(P) = h^{-2}(|\xi|^2 - E^2)$$

and sub-principal symbol

$$\sigma_1(P) := h^{-2}2(E - z) : -h^{-2}2\omega_0$$

as an operator in Ψ_δ^2 .

Then, by Lemma 4.6.12 we have that

$$r_0(x, \xi, x, -\xi) := \sigma(U)|_{\Lambda_0 \cap T^*B(0, R)} = p^{-1}\sigma(\delta)|dx \wedge d\xi|^{1/2} = h^2(|\xi|^2 - E^2)^{-1}|dx \wedge d\xi|^{1/2}.$$

Remark: Moreover, we see that in any coordinates each term in the full symbol of $U|_{\Lambda_0}$ has the form

$$a(x, \xi) = \frac{\sum_{|\alpha|=0}^m a_\alpha(x)\xi^\alpha}{|\xi|^2 - E^2}$$

where $a(x) \in C^\infty$

Next, we compute $r_1 = \sigma(R_0)|_{\Lambda_1 \cap T^*B(0, R) \times T^*B(0, R)}$. Again, by Lemma 4.6.12, we need to solve

$$\begin{cases} hH_p r_1 + ip_1 r_1 = 0 \\ r_1|_{\partial\Lambda_1} = e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{-1/2}R(r_0) \end{cases}$$

where H_p is the Hamiltonian flow of p . Using that $\exp(tH_p)(x, \xi) = \exp_{2th^{-2}}(x, \xi)$, we have

$$r_1(\exp_t(x, \xi), x, -\xi) = e^{i\omega_0 t E/h} e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{-1/2}R(r_0)(x, \xi, x, -\xi).$$

So, all that remains is to determine $R(r_0)(x, \xi, x, -\xi)$. But, taking $g = |\xi|^2 - E^2$ and $f = \langle x - y, \xi \rangle$, gives

$$r_0 = h^2(|2\xi_d|^{1/2}g)^{-1}|dx \wedge d\xi' \wedge dg|^{1/2}.$$

Hence,

$$Rr_0 = \frac{h^2}{|2\xi_d|^{1/2}}\{g, f\}^{-1/2}|dx \wedge d\xi' \wedge df|^{1/2} = \frac{h^2}{2|\xi_d|^{1/2}|\xi|}|dx \wedge d\xi' \wedge (\xi dx - \xi dy + (x - y)d\xi)|^{1/2}.$$

Now, parametrizing of Λ_1 near $\xi = (0, \dots, 0, E)$ by (y, ξ', t) using the map

$$\Gamma(y, \xi', t) = \left(y + t \left(\xi', \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'|^2} \right), \left(\xi', \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'|^2} \right), y, - \left(\xi', \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'|^2} \right) \right)$$

gives

$$dx \wedge d\xi' \wedge dy_i = \xi_i dy \wedge d\xi' \wedge dt.$$

Hence, using $\frac{E}{\sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'|^2}} d\xi' \wedge dt = d\mu_{S_E^{d-1}}(\xi) \wedge dt$,

$$R(r_0)(y, \xi', t) = \frac{h^2}{2(E^2 - |\xi'|^2)^{1/4}}|dy \wedge d\xi' \wedge dt|^{1/2} = \frac{h^2}{2}|E^{-1}dy \wedge d\mu_{S_E^{d-1}}(\xi) \wedge dt|^{1/2}.$$

Thus,

$$r_1(y, \theta, t) = \frac{1}{2}e^{\frac{i}{h}\omega_0 t E}e^{\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{3/2}|E^{-1}dy \wedge d\mu_{S_E^{d-1}}(\xi) \wedge dt|^{1/2}$$

and parametrizing Λ_1 by (y, x) (instead of (y, ξ', t)) for $y \neq x$ gives

$$r_1(x, y) = \frac{E^{(d-3)/2}}{2|x - y|^{(d-1)/2}}e^{\frac{i}{h}\omega_0|x-y|}e^{(-d+3)\pi i/4}(2\pi)^{1/2}h^{3/2}|dy \wedge dx|^{1/2}.$$

Here, the extra $e^{-\pi(d-2)i/4}$ results from reparametrizing by x instead of ξ', t .

Now, taking $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, we have that $R_\chi := \chi R_0 \chi : L^2 \rightarrow L^2$ continues meromorphically to $\mathbb{C}$ for d odd and to the logarithmic covering space of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ for d even. We show that for $-Ch \log h^{-1} \leq \text{Im } z$,

$$R_\chi \in h^{3/2}e^{(\text{Im } z) - D_\chi/h}I_\gamma^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d; \Lambda_0, \Lambda_1) + h^2\Psi^{-2} + \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Moreover, we show that the principal symbol of R_χ is the analytic continuation of that for $\text{Im } z \geq 0$.

To do this, we need the following analog of the three line lemma and semiclassical maximum principle ([74, Lemma 4.2], [70, Lemma 5.1]).

Lemma 6.5.1. *Suppose that $f(z, h)$ is analytic in*

$$D(h) := [E - 5w(h), E + 5w(h)] + i[-\alpha(h), \alpha(h)].$$

Let $S(h) = w(h)\alpha^{-1}$. Assume that $S(h) \rightarrow \infty$ and suppose that $|f(z, h)| \leq M_0(h)$ on

$$[E - 5w(h), E + 5w(h)] + i\alpha(h),$$

and $|f(z, h)| \leq M_1(h)$ on $D(h)$ with $\log \max(M_0(h), M_1(h)) = o(S(h)^2)$. Then, $|f(z, h)| \leq CM_0^{\frac{\operatorname{Im} z + \alpha}{2\alpha}} M_1^{\frac{\alpha - \operatorname{Im} z}{2\alpha}}$ for

$$z \in [E - 2w(h), E + 2w(h)] + i[-\alpha(h), \alpha(h)] =: \tilde{D}(h).$$

Proof. We follow the proof of [74, Lemma 4.2]. First, define

$$g(z, h) = (\pi\alpha^2)^{-1/2} \int e^{-\frac{(x-z)^2}{\alpha^2}} \psi_h(x) dx \quad \text{where} \quad \psi_h(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & |x - E| \geq 3w(h) \\ 1 & |x - E| \leq 2w(h) \end{cases}.$$

Then $|g(z, h)|$ is holomorphic in $D(h)$, $|g(z, h)| \geq C$ in $\tilde{D}(h)$, $|g(z, h)| \leq C$ in $D(h)$, and

$$|g(z, h)| \leq Ce^{-CS(h)^2} \text{ on } D(h) \cap |\operatorname{Re} z - E| \geq 4w(h).$$

Let

$$F(z, h) := g(z, h)f(z, h)M_0^{-\frac{i(z-i\alpha)}{2\alpha}} M_1^{\frac{i(z+i\alpha)}{2\alpha}}.$$

Then $|F(z, h)| \leq 1$ on ∂D by our assumptions. By the maximum principle $|F(z, h)| \leq 1$ on D . Together with the properties of $g(z, h)$, this gives the result. $\square$

Since for $\operatorname{Im} z \geq 0$, we have that $\chi(R_0 - U)\chi = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty)$, in order to apply Lemma 6.5.1 to our situation, we need to bound $\chi(R_0 - U)\chi$ for $\operatorname{Im} z \leq 0$. In particular, we show that for $\operatorname{Im} z \leq 0$, there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$U = \mathcal{O}_{H^s \rightarrow H^{s+2}}(h^{-N} e^{\frac{1}{h} D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-}).$$

Let $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ have $\psi \equiv 1$ on $|s| < 2$. Then by Lemmas 4.6.3 and 6.3.3,

$$\chi(R_0 - U)\chi(1 - \psi(|hD|)) \in h^\infty \Psi_\gamma^{-2} = \mathcal{O}(h^\infty)_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}.$$

Now, $\chi\psi(|hD|)U\chi \in h^{3/2}e^{1/hD_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-} I_\gamma^{\text{comp}}$. Thus, we see from the definition of an intersecting Lagrangian distribution (Definition 4.6.6) that there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$\chi\psi(|hD|)U\chi = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^{-N} e^{\frac{1}{h} D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-}).$$

This together with standard bounds on the free resolvent (see for example [11, Theorem 1.2], [21, Chapter 3]) gives that

$$\chi(R_0 - U)\chi = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^{-N} e^{\frac{1}{h} D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-}).$$

By Lemma 6.5.1 with

$$\alpha(h) = Ch \log h^{-1}, \quad w(h) = h^{1-\gamma}, \quad M_0 = \mathcal{O}(h^\infty), \quad M_1 = h^{-N} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-/h},$$

we have that for $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$

$$\chi(R_0 - U)\chi = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} z)_-/h}) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{D}' \rightarrow C_c^\infty}(h^\infty). \quad (6.5.1)$$

$\square$

6.6 Microlocal Decomposition of G and $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ Away from Glancing

Decomposition of G

Recall that $G(z) = \gamma R_0(z/h) \gamma^*$ where γ denotes restriction to $\partial\Omega$ and $R_0(\lambda)$ denotes the free outgoing resolvent of $-\Delta - \lambda^2$. We have that γ is a semiclassical Fourier integral operator of order 0 associated to the relation $C \subset T^*\partial\Omega \times T^*\mathbb{R}^d$ given by

$$C = \{(x, \xi', x, \xi) : x \in \partial\Omega, \xi \in T_x^*\mathbb{R}^d, \xi = \xi_\nu + \xi' \text{ with } \xi_\nu \in N_x^*(\partial\Omega), \xi' \in T_x^*\partial\Omega\}.$$

Thus, γ^* is a Fourier integral operator of order $1/4$ associated to the relation $C^{-1} \subset T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times T^*\partial\Omega$ given by

$$C^{-1} = \{(x, \xi, x, \xi') : x \in \partial\Omega, \xi \in T_x^*\mathbb{R}^d, \xi = \xi_\nu + \xi' \text{ with } \xi_\nu \in N_x^*(\partial\Omega), \xi' \in T_x^*\partial\Omega\}.$$

Then $\gamma \in h^{-1/4}(I^0(C))$ and $\gamma^* \in h^{-1/4}(I^0(C^{-1}))$ have symbols given by

$$\sigma(\gamma^*)|_{C^{-1}} = (2\pi h)^{-1/4} |dy \wedge d\xi|^{1/2}, \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma(\gamma)|_C = (2\pi h)^{-1/4} |dx \wedge d\eta|^{1/2}.$$

When Ω is convex, we decompose $G(z)$ into three parts: G_Δ , G_B , and G_g . G_Δ is a mildly exotic pseudodifferential operator of order -1 . G_B is a semiclassical FIO of order -1 associated to the billiard ball map. G_g is an operator G_g microsupported in an h^ϵ neighborhood of $S^*\partial\Omega \times S^*\partial\Omega$ intersected with the diagonal of $T^*\partial\Omega \times T^*\partial\Omega$.

We now decompose G as claimed above. We begin by showing that the compositions $C \circ (\Lambda_i)' \circ C^{-1}$ are clean away from the diagonal or away from $S^*\partial\Omega$. First, consider $C \circ (\Lambda_0)' \circ C^{-1}$. We need only work locally, so we assume that $\partial\Omega = \{(x', \Gamma(x')) : x' \in U\}$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \{(x', \xi, (x', \Gamma(x')), (\xi, \nabla\Gamma(x') \cdot \xi) + \tau(-\nabla\Gamma(x'), 1)) : \tau \in \mathbb{R}, x' \in U\}. \\ TC &= \{(\delta_{x'}, \delta_\xi, (\delta_{x'}, \nabla\Gamma(x') \cdot \delta_{x'}), \\ &\quad (\delta_\xi, \nabla\Gamma(x') \cdot \delta_\xi) + (0, \delta_{x'} \cdot \partial^2\Gamma\xi') + \tau(-\partial^2\Gamma(x')\delta_{x'}, 0) + \delta_\tau(-\nabla\Gamma(x'), 1))\} \end{aligned}$$

and C^{-1} and TC^{-1} are obtained by reversing the roles of $T^*\partial\Omega$ and $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$. Then, it is easy to check that $C \circ \Lambda_0$ is clean (indeed, even transverse) and given by $C \circ \Lambda_0 = C$. Now, without loss of generality, we can assume that $\nabla\Gamma(y') = \Gamma(y')0$. so

$$\begin{aligned} A &:= (C \times C^{-1}) \cap (T^*\partial\Omega \times \Delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) \times T^*\partial\Omega) \\ &= \{(y', \eta, (y', 0), (\eta, 0) + \tau(0, 1), y', \eta)\} \\ TA &= \{(\delta_{y'}, \delta_\eta, (\delta_{y'}, 0), ((\delta_\eta, 0) + (0, \delta_{y'} \partial^2\Gamma\eta) + \delta_\tau(0, 1) + \tau(-\partial^2\Gamma(x')\delta_{x'}, 0))\}. \end{aligned}$$

Remark: Since we intersect with the diagonal in these formulae, we have suppressed one of the pairs in $T^*\mathbb{R}^d$.

On the other hand $B = TC \times TC^{-1} \cap (T(T^*\partial\Omega \times \Delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) \times T^*\partial\Omega))$ at $(y', \eta, (y', 0), (\eta, 0) + \sigma(0, 1), y', \eta)$ is given by

$$B = \{(\delta_{x'}, \delta_\xi, (\delta_{y'}, 0), (\delta_\eta, 0) + (0, \delta_y \partial^2 \Gamma \eta) + \sigma(-\partial^2 \Gamma(y') \delta_{y'}, 0) + \delta_\sigma(0, 1) \cdot \delta_{y'}, \delta_\eta)\}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} & (\delta_\eta, 0) + (0, \delta_{y'} \partial^2 \Gamma \eta) + \sigma(-\partial^2 \Gamma(y') \delta_{y'}, 0) + \delta_\sigma(0, 1) \\ &= (\delta_\xi, 0) + (0, \delta_{x'} \partial^2 \Gamma \eta) + \sigma(-\partial^2 \Gamma(y') \delta_{x'}, 0) + \delta_\tau(0, 1) \end{aligned}$$

and $\delta_{y'} = \delta_{x'}$. But, since $(0, 1)$ is linearly independent from $T_y \partial\Omega$, this implies that $\delta_\eta = \delta_\xi$, $\delta_\tau = \delta_\sigma$ and hence the composition is clean.

Now, recall that

$$\Lambda_1 = \{(x + t\xi, \xi, x, \xi) : \xi \in S^{d-1}, t \geq 0\}$$

we consider or $\xi \notin T^* \partial\Omega$ Thus,

$$T\Lambda_1 = \{(\delta_x + t\delta_\xi + \delta_t \xi, \delta_\xi, \delta_x, \delta_\xi) : \delta_\xi \in T_\xi S^{d-1}\}$$

To see that $T(\Lambda_1 \times C^{-1}) \cap T(T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times \Delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) \times T^*\partial\Omega)$ is transverse at $((y', \Gamma(y')) + t\xi, \xi, (y', \Gamma(y')), \xi, y', \eta)$ where $\xi - \eta \in N_{y'}^* \partial\Omega$, we choose $\delta_z = \alpha(-\nabla \Gamma(y'), 1)$ and $\delta_\zeta = \beta \xi$. Then for any $v \in \mathbb{R}^d$, $v = \beta \xi + \delta_\xi$ for some $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\delta_\xi \in T_\xi S^{d-1}$. Moreover, any $w \in \mathbb{R}^d$ can be written $w = \delta_{y'} + \alpha(-\nabla \Gamma(y'), 1)$ for some $\delta_{y'} \in T_{y'} \partial\Omega$ and $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ Thus,

$$T(\Lambda_1 \times C^{-1}) + T(T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times \Delta(T^*\mathbb{R}^d) \times T^* \partial\Omega) = T(T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times T^*\mathbb{R}^d \times T^* \partial\Omega)$$

and the composition is transverse. Now

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1} &= \{((y', \Gamma(y')) + t\xi, \xi, y', \eta) : t \geq 0, \xi \in S^{d-1}, \xi - \eta \in N_{y'}^* \partial\Omega\} \\ T(\Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}) &= \{((\delta_{y'}, \nabla \Gamma(y')) + \delta_t \xi + t\delta_\xi, \delta_\xi, \delta_{y'}, \delta_\eta) : \delta_\eta = d\pi \delta_\xi, \delta_\xi \in T_\xi S^{d-1}\} \end{aligned}$$

Now, if $t > 0$, it is clear that any vector $w \in \mathbb{R}^d$ can be written $w = \delta_t \xi + t\delta_\xi$. On the other hand, if $t = 0$, but $\xi \notin T_y^* \partial\Omega$, then we have that w can be written as

$$w = (\delta_{y'}, \nabla \Gamma(y')) \cdot \delta_{y'} + \delta_t \xi.$$

Moreover, parametrizing $\partial\Omega$ near a point x in the intersection with C by $(x', \Gamma_1(x'))$, w can be written

$$w = \delta_\zeta + \tau(-\partial^2 \Gamma_1 \delta_{x'}, 0) + \delta_\tau(-\nabla \Gamma_1(x'), 1)$$

for $\delta_\zeta \in TT_y^* \partial\Omega$. So, an identical analysis to that for the composition on the right by C^{-1} gives that $C \circ \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}$ is transverse away from the diagonal as well as at the diagonal, but away from $T^* \partial\Omega$.

Since $\partial\Omega \in \mathbb{R}^d$, we may take $\chi \equiv 1$ on Ω in Theorem 6.6. Then by composing relations, using Lemma 4.6.7, and observing that the composition is transverse, we see that for $-3/2 < s$,

$$R_\chi \gamma^* \in h^{5/4} I_\gamma^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \partial\Omega; \Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}, \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}) + h^{7/4} I_\gamma^{-2}(\Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}) + O(h^\infty)_{H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)}. \quad (6.6.1)$$

Remark: This implies that the single layer potential has the above decomposition.

We have that C composes on the left with $\Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}$ transversally. However, C composes on the left with $\Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}$ only cleanly. Thus, we cannot apply Lemma 4.6.7 in this case to obtain $\gamma R_\chi \gamma^* = \gamma R_0 \gamma^*$. Note also that Proposition 4.4.10 does not apply directly to the composition forming $C \circ \Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}$ since $(C)_{\mathbb{R}^d} \cap (\Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1})_{\mathbb{R}^d}$ is nonempty. Instead we microlocalize away from the intersection of the two Lagrangians and use the following lemma combined with more detailed analysis near fiber infinity.

Lemma 6.6.1. *Suppose that $\partial\Omega$ is smooth and $A \in I^{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d \times \partial\Omega; \Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}, \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1})$. Then*

$$\gamma A = A_1 + A_2 + R \in h^{-1/4-\delta/2} I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(C \circ \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}) + h^{-1/4-\delta/2} I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(C \circ \Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}) + R$$

where R is microlocalized on an h^δ neighborhood of the intersection of $S_E^* \partial\Omega \times S_E^* \partial\Omega$ with the diagonal. Moreover, the symbol A_2 can be computed using Proposition 4.4.10 in the sense that

$$\sigma(A_2) = (2\pi h)^{-3/4} \int \sigma(A\psi(|hD'|))|_{\Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}} |d\langle \nu_x, \xi \rangle|^{1/2}$$

where ψ is supported h^δ away from $|\xi'| = E$ and the integral is interpreted as a distributional pairing.

Proof. By lemma 4.6.3, we need only consider an h^δ neighborhood of the diagonal intersected with $S^* \mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \times S^* \mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}$. Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ near 0. Let

$$\begin{aligned} A_1(x, y) &= \chi(|x - y|/h^\gamma) \chi(|x - y|/h^\delta) A(x, y) \\ A_2(x, y) &= (1 - \chi(|x - y|/h^\gamma)) \chi(|x - y|/h^\delta) A(x, y) \end{aligned}$$

where $A(x, y)$ is the kernel of A . Then, we can write for $B \in \Psi_\delta(\partial\Omega)$

$$B\gamma A_2(x, y) = Ch^{-M} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d-1} \times \mathbb{R}^d} e^{\langle x-w, \eta \rangle + \frac{iE}{h}|w-y|} (1 - \chi(|w-y|/h^\gamma)) b(x, \eta) a(w, y) dw d\eta.$$

But, since $d_w|w-y| \rightarrow 1$ as $w \rightarrow y$, we have that the phase is nonstationary with gradient bounded below by ch^δ if b is supported h^δ away from $|\eta| = E$. Hence, integrating by parts we

lose at most h^γ and gain $h^{1-\delta}$, so when $\gamma < 1 - \delta$, we obtain a kernel in $O_{C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Similarly, we have the same result for A_2B .

Next, consider A_1 . Then, let B be microlocalized h^δ away from $|\eta| = E$, the kernel of BA_1 can be written

$$B\gamma A_1(x, y) = (2\pi h)^{-d-1/4} \int_0^\infty \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-y, \eta + \xi_\nu \nu_x \rangle - \frac{t}{2}(|\eta|^2 + \xi_\nu^2 - E))} b(x, \eta) a(x, \xi) d\xi d\eta dt.$$

Then, using Lemma 4.6.5 evaluating the t integral as a distribution, we have

$$\gamma A_1(x, y) = -2i(2\pi h)^{-d+3/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(\langle x-y, \eta + \xi_\nu \nu_x \rangle)} b(x, \eta) a(x, \eta + \xi_\nu \nu_x) (|\eta|^2 + \xi_\nu^2 - E - i0)^{-1} d\xi_\nu d\eta$$

$\eta \in T_x \partial\Omega$ and ν_x is the unit normal to $\partial\Omega$ at x . Note that since $||\eta| - E| \geq ch^\delta (\xi_\nu^2 + |\eta|^2 - E - i0)^{-1} \in h^{-\delta/2} \mathcal{S}'$ as a distribution in ξ_ν . We are working in a small neighborhood of $|\xi| = E$, so we can assume that the integrand is compactly supported in ξ_ν . Now, $\langle x - y, \nu_x \rangle = O(|x - y|^2)$ and $|x - y| = O(h^\gamma)$ with $\gamma > 1/2$. So, we obtain an accurate representation using the Taylor expansion of $e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \nu_x \xi_\nu \rangle}$. Then, a typical term is of the form

$$-2i(2\pi h)^{-d+3/4} \int e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \eta \rangle} \frac{(\langle x - y, \nu_x \rangle \xi_\nu)^j}{h^j j!} b(x, \eta) a(x, \eta + \xi_\nu \nu_x) (|\eta|^2 + \xi_\nu^2 - E - i0) d\xi_\nu d\eta.$$

So, integrating by parts $2j$ times in η , we gain h^{2j} . Integrating in ξ_ν gives the result. $\square$

Now, let $\psi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\psi \equiv 1$ near 0 and let $0 \leq \epsilon < 1/2$. Then, writing $R_\chi(x, y)$ for the kernel of R_χ , define

$$R_\chi(x, y) = R_\chi(x, y)(1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}|x - y|)) + R_\chi(x, y)\psi(h^{-\epsilon}|x - y|) =: R_1(x, y) + R_2(x, y).$$

Then, recalling that $G := \gamma R_0 \gamma^*$,

$$G = \gamma R_1 \gamma^* + \gamma R_2 \gamma^* (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E))) + \gamma R_2 \gamma^* \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E)) =: G_B + G_\Delta + G_g \quad (6.6.2)$$

We will see that in spite of the difficulty at fiber infinity, G_Δ is still a pseudodifferential operator. As in Section 6.1, to interpret G_Δ appropriately, we must view γ as one of two objects, γ^+ for the limit from inside Ω and γ^- for that from outside Ω . In Lemma 6.1.1 we saw that G is independent of the choice of $\gamma^\pm$, so we choose γ^+ .

Lemma 6.6.2. *Suppose $A \in \Psi_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Choose coordinates so that $\partial\Omega = \{x_d = 0\}$ and let a have $A = \text{Op}_{h,0}(a)$ for $a \in S_{\delta,cl}^m(T^*\mathbb{R}^d)$. Suppose further that*

$$a(y, \xi) \sim \sum_{j=-\infty}^m C_{j,\pm}(y, \xi') |\xi_d|^j \quad \xi_d \rightarrow \pm\infty$$

and for $j > -2$, $C_{j,+} = (-1)^j C_{j,-}$. Then, $\gamma^\pm A \gamma^ \in h^{-1} \Psi_\delta^{m+1}(\partial\Omega)$.*

Moreover, for such operators A , the symbol calculus contained in Proposition 4.4.10 applies in the sense that

$$\sigma(\gamma^\pm A \gamma^*) = (2\pi h)^{-1} \int \sigma(A)(x, \xi' - \nu_x \xi_d) d\xi_d$$

where ν_x is the outward unit normal to $\partial\Omega$ and the integral is interpreted as the sum of residues in $\pm \operatorname{Im} \xi_d > 0$ if $\sigma(A)$ is not integrable.

Proof. Let

$$q(y, \xi) = \frac{\sum_{j=-1}^m C_{j,+}(y, \xi') \xi_d^{j+2}}{|\xi|^2 + 1}$$

and $r = a - q$. Then, $r \in S_\delta^{\min(-2, m)}$. Now, $A \gamma^*$ has kernel

$$(2\pi h)^{-d} \int \int e^{\frac{i}{h}(x_d \xi_d + \langle x' - y', \xi' \rangle)} q(y', \xi) + r(y', \xi) d\xi_d d\xi'.$$

The integral involving r in ξ_d is well defined at $x_d = 0$ since $|r| \leq C|\xi_d|^{-2}$ for $|\xi_d|$ large. Moreover, since for $m < -1$,

$$\int \langle \xi \rangle^m d\xi_d \leq \langle \xi' \rangle^m \int \langle \xi_d \langle \xi' \rangle^{-1} \rangle^m d\xi_d \leq \langle \xi' \rangle^{m+1}$$

$$\gamma^* \operatorname{Op}_{h,0}(r) \gamma \in h^{-1} \Psi_\delta^{\min(-1, m+1)}(\partial\Omega).$$

Now, consider q . In this case, we must take a limit as $x_d \rightarrow 0$ from above or below since the integral is not a priori well defined. Consider

$$u = (2\pi h)^{-1} \int e^{ix_d \xi_d} q(y', \xi') d\xi_d \in \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}).$$

Let $f_\pm \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}_\pm)$ and write

$$\begin{aligned} u(f) &= (2\pi h)^{-1} \int \int e^{\frac{i}{h} x_d \xi_d} q(y', \xi) f(x_d) dx_d d\xi_d \\ &= (2\pi h)^{-1} \int \int e^{\frac{i}{h} x_d \xi_d} \langle \xi_d \rangle^{-2k} (1 - (h\partial_{x_d})^2)^k (q(y', \xi) f(x_d)) dx_d d\xi_d \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.3)$$

$$= (2\pi h)^{-1} \int \int e^{\frac{i}{h} x_d \xi_d} \langle \xi_d \rangle^{-2k} q(y', \xi) (1 - (h\partial_{x_d})^2)^k f d\xi_d dx_d \quad (6.6.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{i}{h} \int e^{\mp \frac{x_d}{h} \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1}} \langle \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1} \rangle^{-2k} \frac{\sum_{j=-1}^m C_{j,+}(y', \xi') (\pm i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1})^j}{\pm 2i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1}} (1 - (h\partial_{x_d}^2))^k f dx_d \\ &\quad (6.6.5) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \pm \frac{i}{h} \int e^{\mp \frac{x_d}{h} \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1}} \frac{\sum_{j=-1}^m C_{j,+}(y', \xi') (\pm i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1})^j}{\pm 2i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1}} f(x_d) dx_d$$

Since $q(y, \xi)$ grows polynomially in ξ_d , we use Jordan's lemma to obtain (6.6.5). Now, let $f_n \rightarrow \delta_0$ $f_n \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}_\pm)$. Then, we have

$$\lim_{\pm x_d \downarrow 0} u(x_d) = \pm \frac{i \sum_{j=-1}^m C_{j,+}(y', \xi') (\pm i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1})^j}{\pm 2i \sqrt{|\xi'|^2 + 1}} \in h^{-1} S_\delta^{m+1}.$$

So, we have that $\gamma^\pm \text{Op}_{h,0}(q) \gamma^* \in h^{-1} \Psi_\delta^{m+1}(\partial\Omega)$ as desired. $\square$

Now, by Lemma 6.6.1 for the purposes of understanding the composition $\gamma R_0 \gamma^*$ near the diagonal and away from $S^* \partial\Omega$, we can view $R_2 \gamma^*(1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E)))$ as a pseudodifferential operator.

Applying Lemmas 6.6.1 and 6.6.2, we have that away from glancing or the diagonal, $\gamma R_0 \gamma^*$ is composed of a Fourier integral operator, G_B , associated with the relation

$$C_b := \left\{ \begin{array}{c} (\pi(\exp_t(x, \xi)), x, \xi'_2) \\ : (x, \xi'_2) \in B^* \partial\Omega, (x, \xi) \in \pi^{-1}(x, \xi_2), t \geq 0, \exp_t(x, \xi) \in S_E^* \mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \end{array} \right\}.$$

and a pseudodifferential operator G_Δ . Here π is orthogonal projection $S_E^* \mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \rightarrow \overline{B_E^* \partial\Omega}$ and $S_E^* \mathbb{R}^d$ and $B_E^* \partial\Omega$ are respectively the cosphere and coball bundles of radius E .

Remark: Note that in the case Ω is strictly convex, C_b is parametrized by β_E where

$$\beta_E(x, \xi') = (\pi_x \circ \beta(x, \xi'/E), E \pi_\xi \circ \beta(x, \xi'/E)).$$

Next, observe that by (6.6.1), when we compose γR_χ on the right by γ^* , the remainder term is $\mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$ as desired.

Putting this together, we have

$$G(z) := G_\Delta(z) + G_B(z) + G_g(z) + \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

where G_Δ is pseudodifferential, G_B is a Fourier integral operator associated with the relation C_b , and G_g has $\text{MS}_h(G_g) \subset U_h \times U_h \cap V_h$ where U_h is an h^ϵ neighborhood of $S_E^* \partial\Omega$ and V_h is an h^ϵ neighborhood of the diagonal of $\partial\Omega \times \partial\Omega$ lifted to $T^* \partial\Omega$. Moreover, if Ω is strictly convex, G_B is associated to the billiard ball map.

Next, we compute the symbols of G_Δ and G_B . Using Lemmas 6.6.1 and 6.6.2 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(G_\Delta) &= (2\pi h)^{-1/2} \sigma(\gamma) \int r_0 \sigma(\gamma^*) d\xi_d = (2\pi h)^{-1} \int h^2 (|\xi|^2 - (E + i0)^2)^{-1} d\xi_d. \\ &= \int \left(\xi_d^2 - \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'_g|^2 + i0}^2 \right)^{-1} d\xi_d = \pi i (E^2 - |\xi'_g|^2)^{-1/2}. \end{aligned}$$

Here we take the branch of the square root such that $\sqrt{a}$ is positive on $a > 0$. This choice is unambiguous since $\text{Arg}(E^2 - |\xi'_g|^2) \in \{0, \pi\}$. Thus,

$$\sigma(G_\Delta) = \sigma(G)|_{C \circ \Lambda_0 \circ C^{-1}} = ih \left(2 \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'_g|^2} \right)^{-1}.$$

Remark: Note that the symbol of G_Δ is the same as that if we had naively applied Proposition 4.4.10.

Note also that using the transversality of the intersection $C \circ \Lambda_1 \circ C^{-1}$, Proposition 4.4.10 gives that

$$\sigma(e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h}|x-y|} G_B)|_{C'_b} = \frac{hE^{(d-3)/2} e^{(-d+3)\pi i/4} e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re } \omega_0 |x-y|}}{2|x-y|^{(d-1)/2}} |dy \wedge dx|^{1/2}, \quad (x, y) \in \partial\Omega. \quad (6.6.6)$$

Then, assuming that Ω is strictly convex so that C_b is parametrized by β_E , we have by composing symbols (see also [34, Proposition 6.1]) that

Lemma 6.6.3. *Let $q = (y, \eta) \in B_y^* \partial\Omega$. Then G_B has symbol*

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(G_B e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta_E(q)))} \varphi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E))|_{C'_b} \\ = \frac{h e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re } \omega_0 l(q, \beta_E(q))} \varphi(h^{-\epsilon}(|\eta(q)|_g - E))}{2(E^2 - |\eta(\beta_E(q))|_g^2)^{1/4} (E^2 - |\eta(q)|_g^2)^{1/4}} dq^{1/2}. \end{aligned} \quad (6.6.7)$$

$\chi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ has $\chi \equiv 0$ near 0 and $\varphi = 1 - \chi$.

Proof. To convert from (6.6.6) to (6.6.7), we reparametrize by (y, η) . That is, we write $|d\xi'|$ in terms of $|dy|$. Observe that by (3.2.5) $\eta = Ed_y|y - x|$ on C_β . Thus, we compute

$$|d\eta| = E^{d-1} \det \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial s_i \partial t_j} \Big|_{\substack{\mathbf{t}=0 \\ \mathbf{s}=0}} \left| y + \sum_i s_i e_i - (x + \sum_i t_i e'_i) \right| \right) |dx|$$

where e_i and e'_i ($i = 2, \dots, d$) are respectively orthonormal bases for $T_y^* \partial\Omega$ and $T_x^* \partial\Omega$. Without loss of generality, we assume that

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_y &= (1, 0, 0, \dots, 0), & \nu_x &= (\cos \beta, \sin \beta, 0, \dots, 0) \\ y &= (0, 0, 0, \dots, 0), & x &= (r_1, r_2, r_3, 0, \dots, 0) = \mathbf{r} \end{aligned}$$

Then we choose as our orthonormal bases $e_i = \mathbf{e}_i$ $i = 2, \dots, d$ where $\mathbf{e}_j$ is the standard basis and

$$e'_2 = (-\sin \beta, \cos \beta, 0, \dots, 0), \quad e'_i = e_i \text{ for } i = 3, \dots, d$$

Next we compute derivatives of $w = w(s_2, \dots, s_d, t_2, \dots, t_d)$

$$w = |(t_2 \sin \beta - r_1, s_2 - r_2 - t_2 \cos \beta, s_3 - r_3 - t_3, s_4 - t_4, \dots, s_d - t_d)|$$

A long but straightforward computation gives

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial s_i \partial t_j} \Big|_{\substack{\mathbf{t}=0 \\ \mathbf{s}=0}} = |\mathbf{r}|^{-3} \begin{pmatrix} -|\mathbf{r}|^2 \cos \beta + r_2(r_2 \cos \beta - \sin \beta r_1) & r_3(r_2 \cos \beta - \sin \beta r_1) & 0 \\ r_2 r_3 & -|\mathbf{r}|^2 + r_3^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -|\mathbf{r}|^2 I \end{pmatrix}.$$

This matrix has

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \det \left(\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial s_i \partial t_j} \Big|_{\substack{\mathbf{t}=0 \\ \mathbf{s}=0}} \right) \right| &= |\mathbf{r}|^{-d+1} \left| \frac{r_1^2 \cos \beta + r_1 r_2 \sin \beta}{|\mathbf{r}|^2} \right| = |\mathbf{r}|^{-d+1} |\partial_{\nu_x} |y - x| | \partial_{\nu_y} |x - y| | \\ &= |x - y|^{-d+1} E^{-2} \sqrt{E^2 - |\eta|_g^2} \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'(\beta_E(q))|_g^2} \end{aligned}$$

□

Remark: If Ω is strictly convex, then the cutoff away from the diagonal in R_1 causes G_B to be microlocalized h^ϵ away from $|\xi'|_g = E$ and hence $G_B \varphi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E)) = G_B + O(h^\infty)$.

For the case that Ω is strictly convex, we summarize the result of this decomposition in the following Lemma

Lemma 6.6.4. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with $\partial\Omega \in C^\infty$. Then for all $1/2 > \epsilon, \gamma > 0$, and $z = E + O(h^{1-\gamma})$ with $\text{Im } z \geq -Ch \log h^{-1}$, the operator $G(z/h)$ can be decomposed into*

$$G(z) := G_\Delta(z) + G_B(z) + G_g(z) + O_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

where $G_\Delta \in h^{1-\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \Psi_\delta^{-1}$, $G_B \in h^{1-\frac{\epsilon}{2}} e^{(\text{Im } z) - d\Omega/h} I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(C_b)$ is an FIO associated to β_E , and

$$\text{MS}_h'(G_g) \subset \{(q, p) \in T^* \partial\Omega \times T^* \partial\Omega : \max(|E - |\xi'(q)|_g|, |E - |\xi'(p)|_g|, l(q, p)) < ch^\epsilon\}$$

where $\delta = \max(\epsilon, \gamma)$. Moreover,

$$\text{MS}_h'(G_B) \subset \{(q, p) \in B_E^* \partial\Omega \times B_E^* \partial\Omega : \min(E - |\xi'(q)|_g, E - |\xi'(p)|_g, l(q, p)) > ch^\epsilon\}$$

$$\sigma(G_\Delta) = \frac{ih}{2\sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'|_g^2}},$$

$$\sigma(G_B e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta_E(q))))} = \frac{h e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re } \omega_0 l(q, \beta_E(q))} dq^{1/2}}{2(E^2 - |\xi'(\beta_E(q))|_g^2)^{1/4} (E^2 - |\xi'(q)|_g^2)^{1/4}}.$$

Remarks:

- The change in this Lemma when Ω is only assumed to be convex is that we lose restriction on $|\xi'|_g$ and $|\eta'|_g$ in $\text{MS}_h'(G_B)$ and thus must use (6.6.6) for the symbol of G_B near glancing points and away from the diagonal.
- The microsupports of the various components of G are shown graphically in Figure 6.2.

Now, to understand $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell = \gamma LR_0 L^* \gamma^*$ microlocally away from glancing, we only need to compute the symbols of the various pieces since the geometry of the situation is identical to that for G . Again it is irrelevant whether we choose γ^+ or γ^- since we have verified that there is no jump at $\partial\Omega$ in Lemma 6.1.1.

For $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$, we write

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell &= \gamma LR_1 L^* \gamma^* + \gamma^+ LR_2 L^* \gamma^* (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E))) + \gamma^+ LR_2 L^* \gamma^* \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'|_g - E)) \\ &=: \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_g \end{aligned}$$

Then, the symbol of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B$ is given by

$$\sigma(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h}|x-y|}) = \frac{h^{-1} E^{(d+1)/2} e^{(-d+3)\pi i/4} e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re } \omega_0 |x-y|}}{2|x-y|^{(d-1)/2}} d_{\nu_x} |x-y| d_{\nu_y} |x-y| |dy \wedge dx|^{1/2}$$

and using the computations from Lemma 6.6.3

$$\sigma(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta_E(q)))}) = \frac{h^{-1} e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re } \omega_0 l(q, \beta_E(q))} (E^2 - |\xi'(\beta_E(q))|_g^2)^{1/4} (E^2 - |\xi'(q)|_g^2)^{1/4}}{2} dq^{1/2}.$$

To analyze $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta$, we write

$$\begin{aligned} &LR_2 L^* \gamma^* (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'| - 1)))(x, y) \\ &= (2\pi h)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h} \langle x-y, \xi \rangle} \frac{\langle \xi, \nu_x \rangle \langle \xi, \nu_y \rangle + p(x, y, \xi)}{|\xi|^2 - E^2 - i0} (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|\xi'|_g - E))) d\xi \end{aligned}$$

where the term of size $|\xi|$ in p is polynomial in ξ . Then, in appropriate coordinates

$$\begin{aligned} &LR_2 L^* \gamma^* (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|hD'| - 1)))(x, y) \\ &= (2\pi h)^{-d} \int e^{\frac{i}{h} \langle x-y, \xi \rangle} \frac{\xi_d^2 + p(x, y, \xi)}{|\xi|^2 - E^2 - i0} (1 - \psi(h^{-\epsilon}(|\xi'|_g - E))) d\xi \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the relevant part of $LR_2 L^* \gamma^*$ satisfies the requirements of Lemma 6.6.2 and we can compute symbols to obtain:

Lemma 6.6.5. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with $\partial\Omega \in C^\infty$. Then for all $1/2 > \epsilon, \gamma > 0$, and $z = E + O(h^{1-\gamma})$ with $\text{Im } z \geq -Ch \log h^{-1}$, the operator $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(z/h)$ can be decomposed into*

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(z) := \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta(z) + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B(z) + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_g(z) + O_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$$

where $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta \in h^{-1} \Psi_\delta^1$, $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B \in h^{-1} e^{(\text{Im } z) - d_\Omega/h} I_\delta^{\text{comp}}(C_b)$ is an FIO associated to β_E , and

$$\text{MS}_h'(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_g) \subset \{(q, p) \in T^* \partial\Omega \times T^* \partial\Omega : \max(|E - |\xi'(q)|_g|, |E - |\xi'(p)|_g|, l(q, p)) < ch^\epsilon\}$$

where $\delta = \max(\epsilon, \gamma)$. Moreover,

$$\text{MS}_h'(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B) \subset \{(q, p) \in B_E^* \partial\Omega \times B_E^* \partial\Omega : \min(E - |\xi'(q)|_g, E - |\xi'(p)|_g, l(q, p) > ch^\epsilon\}$$

$$\sigma(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta) = \frac{ih^{-1} \sqrt{E^2 - |\xi'_g|^2}}{2}$$

$$\sigma(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_{Be^{\frac{\text{Im} z}{h} \text{Oph}(l(q, \beta_E(q)))}}) = \frac{h^{-1} e^{\frac{i}{h} \text{Re} \omega_0 l(q, \beta_E(q))} (E^2 - |\xi'(\beta_E(q))|_g^2)^{1/4} (E^2 - |\xi'(q)|_g^2)^{1/4}}{2} dq^{1/2}.$$

where we take $\sqrt{z} = \sqrt{|z|} e^{\frac{1}{2} \text{Arg}(z)}$ for $-\pi/2 < \text{Arg}(z) < 3\pi/2$.

6.7 Microlocal Decomposition of the Single and Derivative of the Double Layer Operator near Glancing

A Microlocal Description of G near Glancing

To describe G microlocally near glancing, we first prove estimates for the transmission problem

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2 \Delta - z^2)w_i = h^2 f_i & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ \partial_{\nu_1} w + \partial_{\nu_2} w = g, \quad w_1 = w_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ w_2 \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing} \end{cases} \quad (6.7.1)$$

where $f_1 \in L^2(\Omega_1)$ with $f_2 \in L^2_{\text{comp}}(\Omega_2)$ and $g \in H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$. The equation (6.7.1) is equivalent to

$$(-h^2 \Delta - z^2)w = \delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g + h^2 f \quad w \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing.} \quad (6.7.2)$$

where $w = w_1 \oplus w_2$ and $f = f_1 \oplus f_2$.

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on Ω_1 . Then let

$$(w_1, w_2) \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^2(\Omega) \oplus H^2_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}))$$

solve (6.7.2). Suppose that $\chi \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } f_2$ and let

$$q := R_0(z/h)\chi(f_1 1_{\Omega_1} + f_2 1_{\Omega_2}).$$

Then $q \in H^2_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with

$$\|\chi q\|_{H^s} \leq Ch^{1-s} e^{C(\text{Im } z) - /h} \|f\|_{L^2}.$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2 \Delta - z^2)(w_i - q) = 0 & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ \partial_{\nu_1}(w - q) + \partial_{\nu_2}(w - q) = g & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ w_1 - q = w_2 - q & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ w_2 - q \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing} \end{cases}.$$

Figure 6.2: We show the wavefront relation for each of the pieces in the decomposition of G (or $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$). The formulae for these wavefront sets are contained in Lemmas 6.6.4 and 6.6.5. We label the elliptic, glancing, and hyperbolic regions by $\mathcal{E}$, $\mathcal{G}$, and $\mathcal{H}$ respectively. The top, middle, and bottom pictures correspond to G_B , G_g and G_Δ respectively. In the left copy of $T^* \partial\Omega$, we show the wavefront set of each operator in the fiber over $y \in \partial\Omega$. The right copy of $T^* \partial\Omega$ shows how each operator maps the wavefront set in the fiber over y . Note that the curve shown in the right copy of $T^* \partial\Omega$ for $\text{WF}_h'(G_B)$ continues outside of the portion of $T^* \partial\Omega$ shown.

Hence,

$$(-h^2\Delta - z^2)(w - q) = \delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g, \quad w - q \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing.}$$

But this implies $(w - q)|_{\partial\Omega} = Gg$ and $w - q = R_0(z/h)\delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g$. Hence, by Theorem 6.1, and the estimate

$$\begin{aligned} \|\chi R_0(z/h)\chi\|_{H^s \rightarrow H^{s+1}} &\leq Ch e^{\frac{C(\operatorname{Im} z)_-}{h}} \\ \begin{cases} \|w|_{\partial\Omega}\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C e^{C(\operatorname{Im} z)_-/h} (h^{2/3} \log h^{-1} \|g\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + h^{-1/2} \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}) \\ \|\chi w\|_{H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)} \leq C e^{C(\operatorname{Im} z)_-/h} (h^{1/6-\epsilon} \|g\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}). \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (6.7.3)$$

Now, let u solve (6.7.2) with $f_i \equiv 0$ and g microlocalized sufficiently close to a glancing point (x', ξ') so that the parametrices from Chapter 5 can be constructed. By (5.2.35), the microlocal model for $N_1 + N_2$ is given by

$$J(h^{-2/3}C(\Phi_i - \Phi_-) + B - B)J^{-1}$$

where $C \in \Psi$ is elliptic, $B \in \Psi$, and Φ_i is the Fourier multiplier

$$\Phi_i(u) = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \frac{Ai'(h^{-2/3}\alpha)}{Ai(h^{-2/3}\alpha)} e^{i\langle x-y, \xi' \rangle/h} u = \int \phi_i(h^{-2/3}\alpha) e^{i\langle x-y, \xi' \rangle/h} u. \quad (6.7.4)$$

where,

$$\alpha(\xi') = \xi_1 + i\epsilon(h) \quad \text{with } ch \leq \epsilon(h) = O(h \log h^{-1}),$$

and Φ_- is the Fourier multiplier obtained by replacing ϕ_i by $\phi_-(z) := \frac{A'_-(z)}{A_-(z)}$ in (6.7.4).

The Wronskian for the Airy equation gives that

$$\phi_i - \phi_- = \beta(Ai A_-)^{-1}$$

for $\beta = \frac{e^{5\pi i/6}}{2\pi}$. Hence,

$$[Jh^{-2/3}C(\Phi_i - \Phi_-)J^{-1}]^{-1} = J\beta^{-1}h^{2/3}Ai A_-C^{-1}J^{-1} = O_{H^s \rightarrow H^s}(h^{2/3})$$

where Ai and A_- are the Fourier multipliers obtained by replacing ϕ_i and ϕ_- by Ai and A_- in (6.7.4).

Let

$$g' := J\beta^{-1}h^{2/3}Ai A_-C^{-1}J^{-1}g.$$

Then g' is microlocalized near glancing and by Lemma 5.2.22 and Lemma 5.2.20 there exist w_i such that

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z^2)w_i = O_{C_c^\infty}(h^\infty) & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ w_1 = w_2 = g' + O_{L^2}(h^\infty), \quad \partial_{\nu_1}w + \partial_{\nu_2}w = JC(\Phi_i - \Phi_-)J^{-1}g'|_{\partial\Omega} = g & \text{on } \partial\Omega. \end{cases}$$

Thus, $(u_1 - w_1, u_2 - w_2)$ solves (6.7.2) with $\|f\| = \|g\| = O(h^\infty)$. Hence, $u = w + O_{H_{\text{loc}}^1}(h^\infty)$ and we have that

$$Gg = J\beta^{-1}h^{2/3}A_-AiC^{-1}J^{-1}g + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty)g \quad (6.7.5)$$

for any $\operatorname{Im} z = O(h \log h^{-1})$.

Lemma 6.7.1. *Suppose that $\varphi \in L^2(\partial\Omega)$, there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $\text{MS}_h(\varphi) \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$, and $\text{Im } z \geq -Mh \log h^{-1}$. Then,*

$$\|G\varphi\|_{L^2} \leq Ch^{2/3}\|\varphi\|_{L^2}.$$

Proof. Let $\chi_\epsilon \in S_\epsilon(T^*\partial\Omega)$ have $\chi_\epsilon \equiv 1$ on $\{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$ with $\text{supp } \chi_\epsilon \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq 2h^\epsilon\}$ and $X = \text{Op}_h(\chi_\epsilon)$. Then $X\varphi = \varphi + O(h^\infty)\varphi$. Fix $0 < \epsilon_2 < \epsilon_1 = \epsilon$. Then let $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$ and $\zeta_1, \zeta_2 \in C_c^\infty(\partial\Omega) \cap S_\epsilon$ such that $\zeta_i \equiv 1$ on $\{|x - x_0| < Ch^{\epsilon_i}\}$ and $\text{supp } \zeta_1 \subset \{|x - x_0| < 2Ch^{\epsilon_i}\}$. Then by Lemma 6.6.4,

$$\zeta_2 G \zeta_1 X \varphi = G \zeta_1 X \varphi + O(h^\infty)\varphi.$$

Now, by (6.7.5),

$$\zeta_2 G \zeta_1 X \varphi = \zeta_2 J \beta^{-1} h^{2/3} \mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A} i C^{-1} J^{-1} \zeta_1 X \varphi + O(h^\infty)\varphi.$$

So, since $\mathcal{A}_- \mathcal{A} i = O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1)$, and $\zeta_i J$ are elliptic semiclassical FIO's, with symbol in S_δ for any $\delta > 0$, we have

$$\|\zeta_2 G \zeta_1 X \varphi\|_{L^2} \leq C_0 h^{2/3} \|\zeta_1 X \varphi\|_{L^2}$$

where C_0 is a constant depending only on Ω . Taking a partition of unity $\{\zeta_i\}_{i=1}^{Ch^{-\epsilon}}$ completes the proof of the Lemma. $\square$

Combining Lemma 6.7.1 with Lemma 6.6.4, the L^2 boundedness of semiclassical FIOs associated to canonical graphs gives, and Lemma 6.3.5 gives the following improvement of Theorem 6.1 in the case that Ω is strictly convex with smooth boundary

Theorem 6.7. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with smooth boundary. Then there exists $\lambda_0 > 0$ such that for some C and all $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$ the following estimate holds*

$$\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-\frac{2}{3}} e^{D_{\Gamma}(\text{Im } \lambda)_-}.$$

Remark: The improvement from Theorem 6.1 is that we have removed the $\log \lambda$ from the right hand side of (6.3.6)

A Microlocal Description of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ Near Glancing

To describe $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ microlocally near glancing, we first prove estimates for the transmission problem

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2 \Delta - z^2)w_i = h^2 f_i & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ w_1 - w_2 = g, \quad \partial_{\nu_1} w_1 = -\partial_{\nu_2} w_2 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ w_2 \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing} \end{cases} \quad (6.7.6)$$

where $f_1 \in L^2(\Omega_1)$ with $f_2 \in L^2_{\text{comp}}(\Omega_2)$ and $g \in H^1(\partial\Omega)$. The equation (6.7.6) is equivalent to

$$(-h^2 \Delta - z^2)w = L^* \delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g + h^2 f \quad w \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing.} \quad (6.7.7)$$

where $w = w_1 \oplus w_2$ and $f = f_1 \oplus f_2$ and L is a smooth vector field with $L|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_\nu$ and L^* its adjoint.

Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on Ω_1 . Then let

$$(w_1, w_2) \in L_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Omega),$$

solve (6.7.7). Suppose that $\chi \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } f_2$ and let

$$q := R_0(z/h)\chi(f_1 1_{\Omega_1} + f_2 1_{\Omega_2}).$$

Then $q \in H_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with

$$\|\chi q\|_{H^s} \leq Ch^{1-s} e^{C(\text{Im } z)-/h} \|f\|_{L^2}.$$

Moreover,

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z^2)(w_i - q) = 0 & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ (w_1 - q) - (w_2 - q) = g & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ \partial_{\nu_1}(w_1 - q) = \partial_{\nu_2}(w_2 - q) & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ w_2 - q \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing} \end{cases}.$$

Hence,

$$(-h^2\Delta - z^2)(w - q) = L^*\delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g, \quad w - q \text{ } z/h \text{ outgoing}.$$

Therefore, $\partial_\nu(w - q)|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell g$ and $w - q = R_0(z/h)L\delta_{\partial\Omega} \otimes g$. Hence, by Theorem 6.4 and standard estimates on the free resolvent, there exists $N > 0$ such that

$$\begin{cases} \|\partial_\nu w|_{\partial\Omega}\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq Ce^{C(\text{Im } z)-/h} h^{-N} (\|g\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}) \\ \|w\|_{H^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d)} \leq Ce^{C(\text{Im } z)-/h} h^{-N} (\|g\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + \|f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)}). \end{cases} \quad (6.7.8)$$

Now, let u solve (6.7.7) with $f_i \equiv 0$ and g microlocalized sufficiently close to a glancing point (x', ξ') so that the parametrices from Chapter 5 can be constructed. By (5.2.35), the microlocal model for Dirichlet to Neumann maps N_1 and N_2 are

$$\tilde{N}_1 = J(h^{-2/3}C\Phi_i(\alpha_h) + B)J^{-1}, \quad \tilde{N}_2 = J(h^{-2/3}C\Phi_-(\alpha_h) + B)J^{-1}$$

where $C \in \Psi$ is elliptic, $B \in \Psi$, and Φ_i is the Fourier multiplier

$$\Phi_i(u) = (2\pi h)^{-d+1} \int \frac{Ai'(h^{-2/3}\alpha)}{Ai(h^{-2/3}\alpha)} e^{i\langle x-y, \xi' \rangle/h} u = \int \phi_i(h^{-2/3}\alpha) e^{i\langle x-y, \xi' \rangle/h} u. \quad (6.7.9)$$

where, for some $M > 2$,

$$\alpha(\xi') = \xi_1 + i\epsilon(h) \quad \text{with } ch \leq \epsilon(h) = O(h \log h^{-1}),$$

and Φ_- is the Fourier multiplier obtained by replacing ϕ_i by $\phi_-(z) := \frac{A'_-(z)}{A_-(z)}$ in (6.7.9).

Next, we invert the model Dirichlet to Neumann maps. Using Lemma 5.2.8, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\mathcal{D}}_N &= (J(h^{-2/3}C\Phi + B)J^{-1})^{-1} = Jh^{2/3}C^{-1}\Phi^{-1} \sum_j (-1)^j (h^{2/3}C^{-1}\Phi^{-1}B)^j J^{-1} \\ &= Jh^{2/3}C^{-1}\Phi^{-1}J^{-1}(1 + O(h^{4/3}\epsilon(h)^{-1})).\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_i} + \tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_e} &= J(C^{-1}h^{2/3}(\Phi_i^{-1} - \Phi_-^{-1})J^{-1})(1 + O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{1/3})) \\ &= J(h^{-2/3}\beta^{-1}\mathcal{A}_i'\mathcal{A}_-'C)^{-1}J^{-1}(1 + O_{H_h^s \rightarrow H_h^s}(h^{1/3})).\end{aligned}$$

Where we have used Wronskian for the Airy equation to obtain

$$\phi_i^{-1} - \phi_-^{-1} = \beta(\mathcal{A}_i'\mathcal{A}_-')^{-1}$$

for $\beta = \frac{e^{-\pi i/6}}{2\pi}$. where $\mathcal{A}_i$ and $\mathcal{A}_-$ are the Fourier multipliers obtained by replacing ϕ_i and ϕ_- by A_i and A_- in (6.7.9).

Let

$$g' := -(\tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_i} + \tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_e})^{-1}g.$$

Then, choosing a small enough neighborhood of glancing for g , g' is microlocalized near glancing up to $O_{L^2}(h^N)$ and by Lemma 5.2.22 and Lemma 5.2.20 there exist w_i such that

$$\begin{cases} (-h^2\Delta - z^2)w_i = O_{C_0^\infty}(h^\infty) & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ \partial_{\nu_1}w_1 = -\partial_{\nu_2}w_2 = g' + O_{L^2}(h^\infty) \\ w_1 - w_2 = (\tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_i} + \tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_e})g'|_{\partial\Omega} = g + O_{L^2}(h^M) \end{cases} \quad \text{on } \partial\Omega.$$

Thus, $(u_1 - w_1, u_2 - w_2)$ solves (6.7.7) with $\|f\| = \|g\| = O(h^M)$. This gives

$$u = w + O_{H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)}(h^{M/2})$$

where

$$\|u\|_{H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)} = \|u\|_{H^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)} + \|\Delta u\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)}.$$

So we have that

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell g = -(\tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_i} + \tilde{\mathcal{D}}_{N_e})^{-1}g = -J\beta^{-1}h^{-2/3}\mathcal{A}_-' \mathcal{A}_i' C J^{-1}(1 + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{1/3}))g \quad (6.7.10)$$

for any $\text{Im } z = O(h \log h^{-1})$.

Lemma 6.7.2. *Suppose that $\varphi \in L^2(\partial\Omega)$, there exists $\epsilon > 0$ such that $\text{MS}_h(\varphi) \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$, and $\text{Im } z \geq -Mh \log h^{-1}$. Then,*

$$\|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell \varphi\|_{L^2} \leq Ch^{1-\epsilon/2}\|\varphi\|_{L^2}.$$

Proof. Let $\chi_\epsilon \in S_\epsilon(T^*\partial\Omega)$ have $\chi_\epsilon \equiv 1$ on $\{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$ with $\text{supp } \chi_\epsilon \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq 2h^\epsilon\}$ and $X = \text{Op}_h(\chi_\epsilon)$. Then $X\varphi = \varphi + o(h^\infty)\varphi$. Fix $0 < \epsilon_2 < \epsilon_1 = \epsilon$. Then let $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$ and $\zeta_1, \zeta_2 \in C_c^\infty(\partial\Omega) \cap S_\epsilon$ such that $\zeta_i \equiv 1$ on $\{|x - x_0| < Ch^{\epsilon_i}\}$ and $\text{supp } \zeta_1 \subset \{|x - x_0| < 2Ch^{\epsilon_i}\}$. Then by Lemma 6.6.5,

$$\zeta_2 \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell \zeta_1 X\varphi = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell \zeta_1 X\varphi + o(h^\infty)\varphi.$$

Now, by (6.7.5),

$$\zeta_2 \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell \zeta_1 X\varphi = -\zeta_2 J\beta^{-1}h^{-2/3} \mathcal{A}'_- \mathcal{A}'_+ C J^{-1} (1 + o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{1/3})) \zeta_1 X\varphi + o(h^\infty)\varphi.$$

Next, observe that

$$Ai'(z)A'_-(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{\pi i/3}}{4\pi}(-z)^{1/2} \left(1 + ie^{i\frac{4}{3}}(-z)^{3/2}\right) (1 + o(|z|^{-3/2})) & \pi \geq |\text{Arg}(z)| > \delta + \pi/3 \\ \frac{e^{5\pi i/6}}{4\pi}z^{1/2} (1 + o(|z|^{-3/2})) & |\text{Arg } z| < \pi/3 - \delta \end{cases} \quad (6.7.11)$$

and $\zeta_i J$ are elliptic semiclassical FIO's, with symbol in S_δ for any $\delta > 0$. Therefore,

$$\|\zeta_2 J h^{-2/3} \mathcal{A}'_- \mathcal{A}'_+ C J^{-1} \zeta_1 X\varphi\|_{L^2} \leq C_0 h^{-1+\epsilon/2} \|\zeta_1 X\varphi\|$$

where C_0 is a constant depending only on Ω . Taking a partition of unity $\{\zeta_i\}_{i=1}^{Ch^{-\epsilon}}$ completes the proof of the Lemma. $\square$

Combining Lemma 6.7.2 with Lemma 6.6.4, the L^2 boundedness of semiclassical FIOs associated to canonical graphs gives, and Lemma 6.3.5 gives the following improvement of Theorem 6.1

Theorem 6.8. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with smooth boundary. Then there exists $\lambda_0 > 0$ such that for some C and all $|\lambda| > \lambda_0$ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$ the following estimate holds*

$$\|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle e^{D_\Gamma(\text{Im } \lambda)-}.$$

Chapter 7

Harmonic Analysis of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$

We assume that $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is a finite union $\Gamma = \bigcup_{j=1}^m \Gamma_j$, where each Γ_j is a compact subset of an embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurface; equivalently, by subdividing we may take Γ_j to be a compact subset of the graph of a $C^{1,1}$ function with respect to some coordinate. Here, $C^{1,1}$ is the space of functions whose first derivatives are Lipschitz continuous. The Bunimovich stadium is an example of a domain in two dimensions with boundary that is $C^{1,1}$, but not C^2 . Let δ_Γ denote $(d-1)$ -dimensional Hausdorff measure on Γ , which on each Γ_j agrees with the Lebesgue induced surface measure on Γ_j , and let $L^2(\Gamma)$ be the associated space of square-integrable functions on Γ . Although the compact sets Γ_j and Γ may be irregular, the estimates we need in $L^2(\Gamma)$ will follow from L^2 estimates over the hypersurfaces containing the Γ_j , hence the detailed analysis in this paper will take place on $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. Let γu denote restriction of u to Γ . We take V to be a bounded, self-adjoint operator on $L^2(\Gamma)$, and for $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$ define $(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u := (V\gamma u)\delta_\Gamma$. Let $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ be the unbounded self-adjoint operator

$$-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} := -\Delta + V \otimes \delta_\Gamma.$$

(See Section 7.1 for the formal definition of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$.) We will show that $\sigma_{\text{ess}}(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}) = [0, \infty)$ (the essential spectrum of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$), and that there are at most a finite number of eigenvalues, each of finite rank, in the interval $(-\infty, 0]$. In contrast to the case of potentials $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ (see [60, Section XIII.13] or [21, Section 3.2]), there may be embedded eigenvalues in $[0, \infty)$, which can arise from the allowed non-local nature of $V \otimes \delta_\Gamma$.

Resonances are defined as poles of the meromorphic continuation from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$ of the resolvent

$$R_V(\lambda) = (-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} - \lambda^2)^{-1}.$$

If the dimension d is odd, $R_V(\lambda)$ admits a meromorphic continuation to the entire complex plane, and to the logarithmic covering space of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ if d is even (see Section 7.2). In even dimensions we will restrict attention to $-\pi \leq \arg \lambda \leq 2\pi$, so $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$ implies $0 < \arg \lambda < \pi$.

The imaginary part of a resonance gives the decay rate of the corresponding term in the resonance expansion of solutions to the wave equation. Thus, resonances close to the real axis give information about long term behavior of waves. In particular, since the seminal

Figure 7.1: Examples of a finite union of compact subsets of strictly convex hypersurfaces, and of the boundary of a domain of $C^{1,1}$ regularity.

work of Lax-Phillips [46] and Vainberg [78], resonance free regions near the real axis have been used to understand decay of waves.

In this chapter, we demonstrate the existence of a resonance free region for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ on a general class of Γ .

Theorem 7.1. *Let $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a finite union of compact subsets of embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces, and suppose V is a bounded self-adjoint operator on $L^2(\Gamma)$. Then for all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $R_\epsilon < \infty$ such that, if λ is a resonance for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$, then*

$$\operatorname{Im} \lambda \leq -\left(\frac{1}{2}D_\Gamma^{-1} - \epsilon\right) \log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|) \quad \text{if} \quad |\operatorname{Re} \lambda| \geq R_\epsilon, \quad (7.0.1)$$

where D_Γ is the diameter of the set Γ . If $d = 1$ then we can replace $\frac{1}{2}$ by 1 in (7.0.1). For $d \geq 2$, if Γ can be written as a finite union of compact subsets of strictly convex embedded $C^{2,1}$ hypersurfaces, then we can replace $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$ in (7.0.1).

By a strictly convex hypersurface we understand that, with proper choice of normal direction, the second fundamental form of the hypersurface is strictly positive definite, as in the example on the left in Figure 7.1.

Remark: Note that in this Chapter we take V bounded on L^2 independent of λ for simplicity. However, with appropriate changes in the constants in (7.0.1), our results generalize to the case that $V = V(\lambda)$ is an analytic family of operators with

$$\|V\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq \langle \lambda \rangle^\alpha$$

for some $\alpha < 2/3$.

Remarks:

- In case of potential functions $V \in L^\infty_{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ or $V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, the resonance free region can be improved. For any $M < \infty$ and $\epsilon > 0$, the inequality in (7.0.1) can be replaced by, see [45], [50], and [21, Section 3.2]

$$\operatorname{Im} \lambda \leq \begin{cases} -\left(D_{\text{supp } V}^{-1} - \epsilon\right) \log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|) & \text{if } |\operatorname{Re} \lambda| \geq R_\epsilon, \quad V \in L^\infty_{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d), \\ -M \log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|) & \text{if } |\operatorname{Re} \lambda| \geq R_M, \quad V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d). \end{cases}$$

- The bounds on the size of the resonance free region for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ are not generally optimal, for example in the case that $\Gamma = \partial B(0, 1) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$. In Chapter 8, we use a microlocal analysis of the transmission problem (7.0.5) to obtain sharp bounds in the case that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ is C^∞ with Ω strictly convex. In this case, one can replace the constant $\frac{1}{2}$ in (1) by 1 and, under certain nontrapping conditions, one obtains an arbitrarily large logarithmic resonance free region as in the case of $V \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. In particular, if all billiards trajectories eventually leave the support of V , then one obtains an arbitrarily large logarithmic resonance free region.
- Cardoso, Popov, and Vodev [13, 14, 58] studied resonances and local energy decay for the transmission problem with differing wave speeds on Ω and $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Omega$, and with prescribed matching conditions at $\partial\Omega$.

We next show that the operator $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ and its resonances are a good model for the resonances of $-\Delta + V$ when $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty$ is supported in a narrow interaction region. Let (x', x_d) be coordinates in a collar neighborhood of Γ with $\Gamma = \{x_d = 0\}$ and $\partial_{\nu'_x} = \partial_{x_d}$. Then for V supported in the collar neighborhood, define

$$V_\epsilon(x', x_d) := \epsilon^{-1}V(x', \epsilon^{-1}x_d) \quad \text{and} \quad V_{\text{mod}}(x') := \int V(x', x_d)dx_d.$$

Then

Theorem 7.2. *Suppose that $\Gamma = \cup_i \Gamma_i$ where Γ_i are non-intersecting embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. Then for $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty$ supported in a small enough collar neighborhood of Γ , $-\Delta + V_\epsilon$ converges to $-\Delta + V_{\text{mod}} \otimes \delta_\Gamma$ in the norm resolvent sense and, moreover, the resonances of $-\Delta + V_\epsilon$ converge to those of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ uniformly in compact sets.*

We next use the results on resonance free regions and the estimates in Theorem 6.1 to analyze the long term behavior of waves scattered by the potential $V \otimes \delta_\Gamma$. Theorem 7.1 implies that there are only a finite number of resonances in the set $\text{Im } \lambda > -A$, for any $A < \infty$. We give a resonance expansion in odd dimensions for the wave equation

$$(\partial_t^2 - \Delta + V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u = 0, \quad u(0, x) = 0, \quad \partial_t u(0, x) = g \in L_{\text{comp}}^2, \quad (7.0.2)$$

with solution given by $U(t)g$, where $U(t)g$ can be expressed as an integral (7.4.1) of the resolvent $R_V(\lambda)g$. This is also equivalent to the more standard functional calculus expression $\sqrt{-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}}^{-1} \sin(t\sqrt{-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}})g$.

Let $m_R(\lambda)$ be the order of the pole of $R_V(\lambda)$ at λ . We let $\mathcal{D}_N$ be the domain of $(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta})^N$, and define

$$\mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}} = \{u : \chi u \in \mathcal{D}_1 \text{ whenever } \chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) \text{ and } \chi = 1 \text{ on a neighborhood of } \Gamma\}.$$

Theorem 7.3. *Let $d \geq 1$ be odd, and assume that $\Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is a finite union of compact subsets of embedded $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces, and that V is a self-adjoint operator on $L^2(\Gamma)$.*

Let $0 > -\mu_1^2 > \dots > -\mu_K^2$ and $0 < \nu_1^2 < \dots < \nu_M^2$ be the nonzero eigenvalues of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$, with $\mu_j, \nu_j > 0$, and $\{\lambda_k\}$ the resonances with $\text{Im } \lambda < 0$. Then for any $A > 0$ and $g \in L_{\text{comp}}^2$, the solution $U(t)g$ to (7.0.2) admits an expansion

$$\begin{aligned} U(t)g = & \sum_{j=1}^K (2\mu_j)^{-1} e^{t\mu_j} \Pi_{\mu_j} g + t \Pi_0 g + \mathcal{P}_0 g + \sum_{k=1}^M \nu_j^{-1} \sin(t\nu_j) \Pi_{\nu_j} g \\ & + \sum_{\text{Im } \lambda_k > -A} \sum_{\ell=0}^{m_R(\lambda_k)-1} e^{-it\lambda_k} t^\ell \mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell} g + E_A(t)g, \end{aligned} \quad (7.0.3)$$

where Π_{μ_j} and Π_{ν_j} respectively denote the projections onto the $-\mu_j^2$ and ν_j^2 eigenspaces, and Π_0 the projection onto the 0-eigenspace. The maps $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell}$ and $\mathcal{P}_0$ are bounded from $L_{\text{comp}}^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}}$.

The operator $E_A(t) : L_{\text{comp}}^2 \rightarrow L_{\text{loc}}^2$ has the following property: for any $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ equal to 1 on a neighborhood of Γ , and $N \geq 0$, there exists $T_{A, \chi, N} < \infty$ and $C_{A, \chi, N} < \infty$ so that

$$\|\chi E_A(t)\chi\|_{L^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_N} \leq C_{A, \chi, N} e^{-At}, \quad t > T_{A, \chi, N}.$$

We refer to Section 7.4 for more details on the operators $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell}$ and $\mathcal{P}_0$. The restriction that t be larger than a constant depending on the diameter of χ is necessary to ensure that $\chi E_A(t)\chi g$ has no H^{2N} singularities away from Γ in $\text{supp}(\chi)$, although our argument does not give an optimal value for $T_{A, \chi, N}$.

Under the assumption that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ for a bounded open domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$, and that V and $\partial\Omega$ satisfy higher regularity assumptions, for $g \in L^2$ we obtain estimates on $\chi E_A(t)\chi g$ in the spaces

$$\mathcal{E}_N := H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^N(\Omega) \oplus H^N(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \bar{\Omega})), \quad N \geq 1.$$

If $\partial\Omega$ is of $C^{1,1}$ regularity, and V is bounded $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$, then we show in Section 2.3 that $\mathcal{D}_1 \subset \mathcal{E}_2$, and convergence in $\mathcal{E}_2$ follows from Theorem 7.3. If $\partial\Omega$ is of C^∞ regularity, and V is bounded $H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^s(\partial\Omega)$ for every s , then $\mathcal{D}_N$ is a closed subspace of $\mathcal{E}_{2N}$ (see (7.1.3) below), and we have the following.

Theorem 7.4. *Suppose that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ is C^∞ , and that V is a self-adjoint map on $L^2(\partial\Omega)$ which is bounded from $H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^s(\partial\Omega)$ for all s . Then the operator $E_A(t)$ defined in (7.0.3) has the following property: for any $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ equal to 1 on a neighborhood of $\bar{\Omega}$, and $N \geq 1$, there exists $T_{A, \chi, N} < \infty$ and $C_{A, \chi, N} < \infty$ so that*

$$\|\chi E_A(t)\chi\|_{L^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_N} \leq C_{A, \chi, N} e^{-At}, \quad t > T_{A, \chi, N}.$$

In addition to describing resonances as poles of the meromorphic continuation of the resolvent, we will give a more concrete description of resonances in Sections 7.2 and 7.4. We

show in Proposition 7.2.2 and the comments following it, that if Γ is as in Theorem 7.1 then λ is a resonance if and only if there is a nontrivial λ -outgoing solution $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$ to the equation

$$(-\Delta - \lambda^2 + V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u = 0. \quad (7.0.4)$$

Here we say that u is λ -outgoing if for some $R < \infty$, and some compactly supported distribution g , we can write

$$u(x) = (R_0(\lambda)g)(x) \quad \text{for } |x| \geq R.$$

In case $d = 1$ this definition needs to be modified for $\lambda = 0$. Noting that for $d = 1$ and $\lambda \neq 0$, a λ -outgoing solution equals $c_{\text{sgn}(x)}e^{i\lambda|x|}$ for $|x| \geq R$, we say u is 0-outgoing when $d = 1$ if u is separately constant on $x \geq R$ and $x \leq -R$, for some $R < \infty$.

In case $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ for a bounded domain Ω , and $V : H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$, we show that λ -outgoing solvability of (7.0.4) is equivalent to solving the following transmission problem. We remark that the Sobolev spaces $H^s(\partial\Omega)$ are well defined for $|s| \leq 2$ if $\partial\Omega$ is $C^{1,1}$, since these spaces are preserved under $C^{1,1}$ changes of coordinates. Also, since $\mathcal{E}_{2,\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d) \subset H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$, if $u \in \mathcal{E}_{2,\text{loc}}$ then its trace γu belongs to $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$.

Proposition 7.0.3. *Assume Ω is a bounded domain in $\mathbb{R}^d$ with $\partial\Omega$ a $C^{1,1}$ hypersurface, and V is a self-adjoint map on $L^2(\partial\Omega)$ which maps $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$. Then λ is a resonance of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ if and only if the following system has a nontrivial solution $u \in \mathcal{E}_{2,\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that, with $u|_\Omega = u_1$, $u|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}} = u_2$,*

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ \partial_\nu u_1 + \partial_{\nu'} u_2 + V\gamma u = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ u_2 \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing} \end{cases} \quad (7.0.5)$$

Here, ∂_ν and $\partial_{\nu'}$ are respectively the interior and exterior normal derivatives of u at $\partial\Omega$.

The outline of this chapter is as follows. In Section 7.1 we present the definition of $-\Delta_{V,\Omega}$ and its domain. In Section 7.2 we demonstrate the meromorphic continuation of $R_V(\lambda)$, give the proof of Theorem 7.1, relate resonances to solvability of (7.0.4) by reduction to an equation on Γ , and prove Proposition 7.0.3. In Section 7.3, we prove Theorem 7.2. In Section 7.4 we give more details on the structure of the meromorphic continuation of $R_V(\lambda)$. We establish mapping bounds for compact cutoffs of $R_V(\lambda)$, and use these to prove Theorems 7.3 and 7.4 by a contour integration argument. In Section 7.5 we prove a needed transmission property estimate for boundaries of regularity $C^{1,1}$.

7.1 Formal Definition of the Operator

We define the operator $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ using the symmetric quadratic form, with dense domain $H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$,

$$Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w) := \langle \nabla u, \nabla w \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)} + \langle V\gamma u, \gamma w \rangle_{L^2(\Gamma)}.$$

For Γ a finite union of compact subsets of $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces (indeed for Γ a bounded subset of a Lipschitz graph), as a special case of (7.4.7) we can bound

$$\|\gamma u\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C \|u\|_{L^2}^{\frac{1}{2}} \|u\|_{H^1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq C\epsilon \|u\|_{H^1} + C\epsilon^{-1} \|u\|_{L^2}.$$

It follows that there exist $c, C > 0$ such that

$$|Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w)| \leq C \|u\|_{H^1} \|w\|_{H^1} \quad \text{and} \quad c \|u\|_{H^1}^2 \leq Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, u) + C \|u\|_{L^2}^2.$$

By Reed-Simon [59, Theorem VIII.15], $Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w)$ is determined by a unique self-adjoint operator $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$, with domain $\mathcal{D}$ consisting of $u \in H^1$ such that $Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w) \leq C \|w\|_{L^2}$ for all $w \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$. By Rellich's embedding lemma, the potential term is compact relative to H^1 . It follows by Weyl's essential spectrum theorem, see [60, Theorem XIII.14], that $\sigma_{\text{ess}}(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}) = [0, \infty)$. Additionally, there are at most a finite number of eigenvalues in $(-\infty, 0]$, each of finite multiplicity.

If $u \in \mathcal{D}$, by the Riesz representation theorem we then have $Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w) = \langle g, w \rangle$ for some $g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and taking $w \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ shows that in the sense of distributions

$$-\Delta u + (V\gamma u)\delta_\Gamma = g. \tag{7.1.1}$$

Conversely, if $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and (7.1.1) holds for some $g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, then by density of $C_c^\infty \subset H^1$ we have $Q_{V,\Gamma}(u, w) = \langle g, w \rangle$ for $w \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$, hence $u \in \mathcal{D}$, and $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u$ is given by the left hand side of (7.1.1). We thus can define

$$\|u\|_{\mathcal{D}} = \|u\|_{H^1} + \|\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u\|_{L^2},$$

where finiteness of the second term carries the assumption that $\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u \in L^2$.

We set $\mathcal{D}_1 = \mathcal{D}$, and recursively define $\mathcal{D}_N \subset \mathcal{D}_1$ for $N \geq 2$ by the condition $\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u \in \mathcal{D}_{N-1}$. We also recursively define

$$\|u\|_{\mathcal{D}_N} = \|u\|_{H^1} + \|\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u\|_{\mathcal{D}_{N-1}}, \quad N \geq 2.$$

Suppose that $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma)$ and that $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$ solves (7.1.1). Then,

$$\Delta(\chi u) = \chi g + 2\nabla\chi \cdot \nabla u + (\Delta\chi)u \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Hence,

$$\|\chi u\|_{H^2} \leq C_\chi \|u\|_{\mathcal{D}}.$$

That is, $\mathcal{D} \subset H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap H_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma)$, with continuous inclusion. Similar arguments show that

$$\mathcal{D}_N \subset H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap H_{\text{loc}}^{2N}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma).$$

The behavior of u near Γ may be more singular. For V and Γ as in Theorem 7.1, from (7.1.1) and the fact that $(V\gamma u)\delta_\Gamma \in H^{-\frac{1}{2}-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ for all $\epsilon > 0$, we conclude that $u \in H^{\frac{3}{2}-\epsilon}(\mathbb{R}^d)$. However, under additional assumptions on V and Γ we can give a full description of $\mathcal{D}$ near Γ .

For the purposes of the remainder of this section we assume that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ for some bounded open domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$, and that $\partial\Omega$ is a $C^{1,1}$ hypersurface; that is, locally $\partial\Omega$ can be written as the graph of a $C^{1,1}$ function. We assume also that $V : H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$. Then since $u \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and $\gamma : H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{s-\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$ for $s \in (\frac{1}{2}, 2]$, we have $V\gamma u \in H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$. By (7.1.1) we can write u as $(-\Delta)^{-1}g$ plus the single layer potential of a $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$ function, hence Proposition 7.5.2 shows that

$$\mathcal{D} \subset \mathcal{E}_2 = H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^2(\Omega) \oplus H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})),$$

with continuous inclusion. We remark that $H^2(\Omega)$ and $H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$ can be identified as restrictions of $H^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ functions; see [12] and [71, Theorem VI.5]. Thus, if $u \in \mathcal{D}$ then u has a well defined trace on $\partial\Omega$ of regularity $H^{\frac{3}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$, and the first derivatives of u have one-sided traces from the interior and exterior, of regularity $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$.

For $w \in H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $u \in \mathcal{E}_2$, it follows from Green's identities that

$$Q_{V,\partial\Omega}(u, w) = \langle -\Delta u, w \rangle_{L^2(\Omega)} + \langle -\Delta u, w \rangle_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})} + \langle \partial_\nu u + \partial_{\nu'} u + V\gamma u, \gamma w \rangle_{L^2(\partial\Omega)},$$

where ∂_ν and $\partial_{\nu'}$ denote the exterior normal derivatives from Ω and $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$. Thus, in the case that V is bounded from $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$, we can completely characterize the domain $\mathcal{D}$ of the self-adjoint operator $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ as

$$\mathcal{D} = \{u \in \mathcal{E}_2 \text{ such that } \partial_\nu u + \partial_{\nu'} u + V\gamma u = 0\}, \quad (7.1.2)$$

in which case $\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta} u = \Delta u|_\Omega \oplus \Delta u|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}}$.

If $\partial\Omega$ is a C^∞ hypersurface, and $V : H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^s(\partial\Omega)$ is bounded for all s , then Proposition 7.5.1 and induction, as in the proof of Lemma 7.4.2, show that $\mathcal{D}_N \subset \mathcal{E}_{2N}$. Induction also shows that $\mathcal{D}_N$ can be characterized as the subspace of $\mathcal{E}_{2N}$ consisting of u that satisfy the following matching conditions:

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma(\Delta^j u|_\Omega) &= \gamma(\Delta^j u|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}}), \\ \partial_\nu(\Delta^j u|_\Omega) + \partial_{\nu'}(\Delta^j u|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}}) + V\gamma(\Delta^j u|_\Omega) &= 0, \quad \text{for } 0 \leq j \leq N-1. \end{aligned} \quad (7.1.3)$$

7.2 Meromorphy of the resolvent and Relation with Outgoing Solutions

We demonstrate the meromorphic continuation of $R_V(\lambda)$ from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$ to $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ (to the logarithmic cover in even dimensions) following arguments similar to those in the case where $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. We assume Γ is a finite union of compact subsets of $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. We use ρ to denote a function in $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $\rho = 1$ on a neighborhood of Γ ; the following results hold for any such choice of ρ . Observe that when the right hand side is defined

$$R_V(\lambda) = R_0(\lambda) (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} (I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho))$$

where, for λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$,

$$K(\lambda) = (V \otimes \delta_\Gamma) R_0(\lambda) = \gamma^* V \gamma R_0(\lambda).$$

The operator $K(\lambda)\rho : H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{comp}}^{-\frac{1}{2}-\epsilon}$ is compact on $H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ by Rellich's embedding theorem. Furthermore, $I + K(\lambda)\rho$ is invertible if $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$. To see this, note that $g + K(\lambda)\rho g = 0$ and $g \in H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ implies that $g = \gamma^* f$ where $f \in L^2(\Gamma)$. It follows that $f + VG(\lambda)f = 0$, which implies $f = 0$ for $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$ by Theorem 6.2. This also shows that $I + K(\lambda)\rho$ is invertible on $H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ if and only if $I + VG(\lambda)$ is invertible on $L^2(\Gamma)$.

Then $(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}$ is a meromorphic family of Fredholm operators on $H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ for λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$. This follows by analytic Fredholm theory, see e.g. Proposition 7.4 of [76, Chapter 9]. Note that for $d = 1$ the domain is $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$. We prove meromorphicity at 0 for $d = 1$ following Proposition 7.2.2 below; for now if $d = 1$ we assume $\lambda \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$.

Since $K = \gamma^* V \gamma R_0$, we have that

$$(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} \gamma^* = \gamma^* (I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}, \quad (7.2.1)$$

where $(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}$ acts on $L^2(\Gamma)$. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} &= I - (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} K(\lambda)\rho \\ &= I - \gamma^* (I + VG(\lambda))^{-1} V \gamma R_0(\lambda) \rho. \end{aligned}$$

The meromorphic extension of the resolvent $R_V(\lambda)$ for $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ then equals, for any ρ as above,

$$\begin{aligned} R_V(\lambda) &= R_0(\lambda) (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} (I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) \\ &= \left(R_0(\lambda) - R_0(\lambda) \gamma^* (I + VG(\lambda))^{-1} V \gamma R_0(\lambda) \rho \right) (I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)). \end{aligned} \quad (7.2.2)$$

In particular, given $g \in H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}$ we can take $\rho g = g$ to obtain

$$R_V(\lambda)g = R_0(\lambda)g - R_0(\lambda) \gamma^* (I + VG(\lambda))^{-1} V \gamma R_0(\lambda)g. \quad (7.2.3)$$

Consequently, $R_V(\lambda) : H_{\text{comp}}^{-1} \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^1$, and its image is λ -outgoing.

The resolvent set Λ is defined as the set of poles of $R_V(\lambda)$. Since

$$(I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho))(I + K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) = I,$$

the preceding arguments show that Λ agrees with the poles of $(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}$, except possibly $\lambda = 0$ when $d = 1$. If $\|G(\lambda)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} < \|V\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}^{-1}$, then $I + VG(\lambda)$ is invertible by Neumann series. By Theorem 6.1 and (6.3.4), when $\text{Im } \lambda < 0$ this is the case provided that $|\lambda| > 2$ and

$$|\text{Im } \lambda| \leq D_\Gamma^{-1}(a \log |\lambda| - \log C - \log(\log |\lambda|))$$

for some C , where $a = \frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$ or 1 accordingly. This completes the proof of Theorem 7.1. $\square$

Remark: For λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, the $L^2(\Gamma)$ kernel of $I + G(\lambda)V$ is in one-to-one correspondence with the kernel of $I + VG(\lambda)$ by the map $h \rightarrow Vh$. That $(I + G(\lambda)V)h = 0$ implies $(I + VG(\lambda))Vh = 0$ is immediate. Conversely, $(I + VG(\lambda))f = 0$ expresses $f = -VG(\lambda)f := Vh$, and $(I + G(\lambda)V)h = -G(\lambda)(I + VG(\lambda))f = 0$.

To equate resonances to λ -outgoing solutions of (7.0.4), we use the following extension of the Rellich uniqueness theorem.

Proposition 7.2.1 (Rellich uniqueness). *If λ belongs to the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, then a global λ -outgoing solution to $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u = 0$ must vanish identically.*

Proof. For $0 < \arg \lambda < \pi$ and g a compactly supported distribution, $R_0(\lambda)g$ is exponentially decreasing in $|x|$, so Green's identities yield, for $u = R_0(\lambda)g$ and for $R \gg 1$, that

$$u(x) = \int_{|y|=R} \left(G_0(\lambda, x, y) \partial_{\nu'} u(y) - \partial_{\nu'_y} G_0(\lambda, x, y) u(y) \right) d\sigma(y), \quad |x| > R.$$

By analytic continuation this holds for all λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$. If u is an entire solution then the right hand side is real-analytic in R , and we may let $R \rightarrow 0$ to deduce that $u \equiv 0$. $\square$

Proposition 7.2.2. *For λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, there is a one-to-one correspondence of λ -outgoing solutions $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1$ to (7.0.4) and solutions $f \in L^2(\Gamma)$ to $(I + VG(\lambda))f = 0$, given by $u = R_0(\lambda)(\gamma^* f)$, and $f = -V\gamma u$.*

Proof. If $(I + VG(\lambda))f = 0$, $f \in L^2(\Gamma)$, then $u = R_0(\lambda)(\gamma^* f)$ is a λ -outgoing solution to $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} u = \lambda^2 u$. Indeed $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1$ and is λ -outgoing by definition, $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u = \gamma^* f$, and $(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u = \gamma^* VG(\lambda)f = -\gamma^* f$.

Conversely, if $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1$ is a λ -outgoing solution to $-\Delta u - \lambda^2 u = -(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u$, then by Proposition 7.2.1

$$u = -R_0(\lambda)(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u = - \int_{\Gamma} G_0(\lambda, x, y) (V\gamma u)(y). \quad (7.2.4)$$

Hence if $f = -V\gamma u$, then $f + VG(\lambda)f = 0$. By (7.2.4) the correspondence between u and $V\gamma u$ is one-to-one. As a result, the space of solutions u for given λ is finite dimensional, since it is in one-to-one correspondence with the kernel of a Fredholm operator. $\square$

The case $d = 1$ and $\lambda = 0$. For $d = 1$, we need to prove that $R_V(\lambda)$ is meromorphic at $\lambda = 0$, and equate existence of 0-outgoing (i.e. separately constant near $\pm\infty$) solutions of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u = 0$ to 0 being a pole. When $d = 1$, $I + VG(\lambda)$ is a matrix valued meromorphic function for $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$, invertible on $L^2(\Gamma) \equiv \mathbb{C}^m$ for $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$, so $\det(I + VG(\lambda))$, hence $(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}$, is meromorphic on $\mathbb{C}$. Equation (7.2.3), which holds for $\lambda \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, and meromorphicity of $R_0(\lambda)$ on $\mathbb{C}$, then establishes meromorphicity of $R_V(\lambda)$ on $\mathbb{C}$, in particular that 0 is either a regular point or a pole. Furthermore, since γ^* has finite dimensional range, so do the singular terms of $R_V(\lambda)$ at $\lambda = 0$. It remains to show that $R_V(\lambda)$ is singular at 0 if and only if there is a nontrivial solution $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}) \cap L^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ to $\Delta u = \gamma^* V \gamma u$, since $u \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ is equivalent to 0-outgoing for such u . By the discussion preceding (7.4.4) below, a pole at 0 implies existence of a 0-outgoing solution to (7.0.4). Conversely, if $R_V(\lambda)$ is holomorphic at $\lambda = 0$, then (7.2.1) and the identity (see [21, Section 2.2])

$$(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} = I - \gamma^* V \gamma R_V(\lambda)\rho$$

shows that the matrix $(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}$ is then holomorphic at $\lambda = 0$. Considering adjoints, we must then have

$$\|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C \|(I + G(\lambda)V)f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}, \quad f \in L^2(\Gamma), \quad |\lambda| \ll 1. \quad (7.2.5)$$

Suppose $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1 \cap L^\infty$ satisfies $\Delta u = \gamma^* V \gamma u$. Let $\Gamma = \{x_1, \dots, x_m\} \subset \mathbb{R}$, and $V\gamma u = (c_1, \dots, c_m) \in \mathbb{C}^m$. Then

$$u(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{x_j \in \Gamma} c_j |x - x_j| + ax + b, \quad \text{for some } a, b \in \mathbb{C}.$$

Since $u \in L^\infty$ we must have $\sum_j c_j = 0$ and $a = 0$. Hence, with $E_{ij} = -\frac{1}{2}|x_i - x_j|$, we have

$$\langle \gamma \mathbf{1}, V\gamma u \rangle = 0, \quad (I + EV)\gamma u = \gamma \mathbf{b},$$

where $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{b}$ are constant functions on $\mathbb{R}$. Since $G(\lambda)_{jk} = -(2i\lambda)^{-1} \exp(i\lambda|x_j - x_k|)$, then for $f \in L^2(\Gamma)$

$$(I + G(\lambda)V)f = -(2i\lambda)^{-1} \langle \gamma \mathbf{1}, Vf \rangle \gamma \mathbf{1} + (I + EV)f + \mathcal{O}(\lambda) f.$$

Assume first that $V\gamma \mathbf{1} \neq 0$, and take $f = \gamma u + 2i\lambda \|V\gamma \mathbf{1}\|^{-2} V\gamma \mathbf{b}$. Then $(I + G(\lambda)V)f = \mathcal{O}(\lambda)$, contradicting (7.2.5) unless $\gamma u = 0$, hence $u \equiv 0$.

We conclude by showing that $R_V(\lambda)$ regular at $\lambda = 0$ implies $V\gamma \mathbf{1} \neq 0$. To see this, note that if $V\gamma \mathbf{1} = 0$ (in which case $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} \mathbf{1} = 0$ would give a 0-outgoing solution) then $K(\lambda)$ is regular at $\lambda = 0$, since for $g \in H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}$

$$V\gamma R_0(\lambda)g = V\gamma \left(R_0(\lambda)g + (2i\lambda)^{-1} \langle \mathbf{1}, g \rangle \mathbf{1} \right) = -V\gamma \int \left(\frac{e^{i\lambda|x-y|} - 1}{2i\lambda} \right) g(y) dy.$$

Then (7.2.2) shows that for $g \in H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}$, by taking $\rho = 1$ on a neighborhood of $\text{supp}(g) \cup \Gamma$, we can write $R_0(\lambda)g = R_V(\lambda)(I + K(\lambda))g$, hence $R_V(\lambda)$ must be singular at 0 since $R_0(\lambda)$ is. $\square$

We now relate the existence of resonances to the solution of the transmission problem (7.0.5).

Proof of Proposition 7.0.3. Suppose now that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ for a compact domain $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ with $C^{1,1}$ boundary. Assume also that $V : H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$. Then the analysis leading to (7.1.2) shows that a λ -outgoing solution of (7.0.4) with $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1$ belongs to $\mathcal{E}_{2,\text{loc}}$ and satisfies the transmission problem (7.0.5). Conversely, suppose $u \in \mathcal{E}_{2,\text{loc}}$ satisfies (7.0.5). For $w \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, Green's identities yield

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^d} u(-\Delta - \lambda^2)w = \int_{\partial\Omega} (\partial_\nu u + \partial_{\nu'} u) \gamma w = - \int_{\partial\Omega} (V \gamma u) \gamma w.$$

Hence u is a λ -outgoing H_{loc}^1 distributional solution to $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u + (V \otimes \delta_{\partial\Omega})u = 0$, and by the above λ is a resonance. $\square$

7.3 Approximation by Regular Potentials

In this section, we prove Theorem 7.2 which shows that the poles of the resolvent $(-\Delta + V - \lambda^2)^{-1}$ converge to those of $(-\Delta_{V_{\text{mod}},\Gamma} - \lambda^2)^{-1}$ as the interaction region narrows.

Let U be an open set on Γ , a compact $C^{1,1}$ hypersurface without self-intersection and W be a collar neighborhood of U . Let (x', x_d) be coordinates on W where x_d is the signed normal distance to Γ and x' is a coordinate on Γ . Suppose that $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ has $\text{supp } V \subset W$ and define

$$V_{\text{mod}}(x') := \int V(x', x_d) dx_d.$$

Finally, let $V_\epsilon = \epsilon^{-1}V(x', \epsilon^{-1}x_d)$. When it will not cause confusion, we also use the notation V_ϵ to denote the operator given by multiplication by V_ϵ .

Lemma 7.3.1. *Denote by V_ϵ the operator $u \mapsto V_\epsilon u$. For $s, t > 1/2$,*

$$\|V_\epsilon - \gamma^* V_{\text{mod}} \gamma\|_{H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{-t}(\mathbb{R}^d)} \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} 0.$$

Proof. Let $u \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_{\xi_d}(\gamma^* V_{\text{mod}} \gamma u - V_\epsilon u) &= V_{\text{mod}}(x') u(x', 0) - \widehat{V_\epsilon(x', \cdot)} * \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d) \\ &= \int V_{\text{mod}}(x') \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d - \eta) - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon \eta) \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d - \eta) d\eta \\ &= \int [V_{\text{mod}}(x') - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon \eta)] \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d - \eta) d\eta \end{aligned}$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned}
\|(\gamma^* V_{\text{mod}} \gamma - V_\epsilon)u\|_{L_{x'}^2, H_{x_d}^{-t}} &= \left\| \left\| \int [V_{\text{mod}}(x') - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon\eta)] \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d - \eta) d\eta \langle \xi_d \rangle^{-t} \right\|_{L_{\xi_d}^2} \right\|_{L_{x'}^2} \\
&\leq C \left\| \left\| \int [V_{\text{mod}}(x') - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon\eta)] \widehat{u(x', \cdot)}(\xi_d - \eta) d\eta \right\|_{L_{\xi_d}^\infty} \right\|_{L_{x'}^2} \\
&\leq C \left\| \left\| [V_{\text{mod}}(x') - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon\eta)] \langle \eta \rangle^{-s} \right\|_{L_\eta^2} \|u(x', \cdot)\|_{H_{x_d}^s} \right\|_{L_{x'}^2} \\
&\leq C \left\| \left\| [V_{\text{mod}}(x') - \widehat{V(x', \cdot)}(\epsilon\eta)] \langle \eta \rangle^{-s} \right\|_{L_\eta^2} \right\|_{L_{x'}^\infty} \|u\|_{L_{x'}^2, H_{x_d}^s} \\
&= o(1) \|u\|_{L_{x'}^2, H_{x_d}^s} = o(1) \|u\|_{H^s}
\end{aligned}$$

where in the last step we use the that $V \in L_{x'}^\infty L_{x_d}^1$. The fact that $\|\cdot\|_{H^{-t}(\mathbb{R}^d)} \leq C \|\cdot\|_{L_{x'}^2, H_{x_d}^{-t}}$ completes the proof. $\square$

A partition of unity then gives the following corollary

Corollary 7.3.2. *Let $\Gamma \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a finite union of compact $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces, Γ_i such that each Γ_i does not self intersect and $\Gamma_i \cap \Gamma_j = \emptyset$ for $i \neq j$. Then for $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ supported in a small enough neighborhood of Γ , V_ϵ as above, and $s, t > 1/2$, there exists $V_{\text{mod}} \in L^\infty(\Gamma)$ such that*

$$\|V_\epsilon - \gamma^* V_{\text{mod}} \gamma\|_{H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{-t}(\mathbb{R}^d)} \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} 0.$$

We now show that $-\Delta + V_\epsilon$ converges to $-\Delta_{V_{\text{mod}}}$ in the norm resolvent sense. Let $R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda) := (-\Delta - \lambda^2)^{-1}$ and $R_{V_{\text{mod}}}(\lambda) := (-\Delta_{V_{\text{mod}}, \Gamma} - \lambda^2)^{-1}$.

Lemma 7.3.3. *Let Γ , V , V_ϵ , and V_{mod} be as in Corollary 7.3.2. Then for λ not a pole of $R_{V_{\text{mod}}}(\lambda)$,*

$$R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda) \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} R_{V_{\text{mod}}}(\lambda) : H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Moreover, the poles of $R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda)$ converge to those of $R_{V_{\text{mod}}}(\lambda)$ uniformly on compact sets.

Proof. Fix $s, t > 1/2$ and $\rho \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $\rho \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } V$. Let $K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) := \gamma^* V_{\text{mod}} \gamma R_0(\lambda)$ and $K_\epsilon(\lambda) = V_\epsilon R_0(\lambda)$. Notice that by Corollary 7.3.2

$$K_\epsilon(\lambda) \rho \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) \rho : H_{\text{loc}}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{comp}}^{-t}.$$

Hence, when $I + K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) \rho$ is invertible, so is $I + K_\epsilon(\lambda) \rho$ for ϵ small enough. Moreover,

$$(I + K_\epsilon(\lambda) \rho)^{-1} \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} (I + K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) \rho)^{-1} : H_{\text{comp}}^{-t} \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^{-1}.$$

Then by (7.2.2) and [21, Chapter 2,3]

$$\begin{aligned} R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda) &= R_0(\lambda)(I + K_\epsilon(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}(I - K_\epsilon(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) \\ R_{V_{\text{mod}}}(\lambda) &= R_0(\lambda)(I + K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}(I - K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) \end{aligned}$$

Finally, noting that for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$,

$$K_\epsilon(\lambda)(1 - \rho) \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)(1 - \rho) : H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{comp}}^{-t},$$

and for all λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$,

$$K_\epsilon(\lambda)(1 - \rho) \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)(1 - \rho) : H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{comp}}^{-t},$$

we have for $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$,

$$R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda) \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} R_{V_{\text{mod}}} : H^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$$

and for λ not a pole of $(I + K_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}$,

$$R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda) \xrightarrow{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} R_{V_{\text{mod}}} : H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d).$$

Hence, since as operators $H_{\text{comp}}^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^d)$, $R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda)$ and $R_{V_{\text{mod}}}$ are meromorphic, the poles of $R_{V_\epsilon}(\lambda)$ converge to those of $R_{V_{\text{mod}}}$.

To see that the convergence of poles is uniform on compact sets, we use the regularized determinant. First, the operators $K_\epsilon\rho$ and $K_{\text{mod}}\rho$ can be thought of as acting : $H^{-1}(\mathbb{T}_R^d) \rightarrow H^{-t}(\mathbb{T}_R^d)$ for R large enough. Hence,

$$s_j(K\rho) \leq s_j((-\Delta_{\mathbb{T}} + 1)^{-l}) \|(-\Delta_{\mathbb{T}} + 1)^l K\rho\|_{H^{-1} \rightarrow H^{-1}} \leq j^{-2l/d} \|K\rho\|_{H^{-1} \rightarrow H^{-1+2l}}.$$

So, taking $l = (-t + 1)/2$, gives that $K\rho$ is in the p -Schatten class (see for example [21, Appendix B]) for $p > 2d$. Thus, (away from $\lambda = 0$), the poles of $I + K_\epsilon\rho$ and $I + K_{\text{mod}}\rho$ respectively agree with the zeros of

$$f_\epsilon(\lambda) = \lambda \det_p(I + K_\epsilon\rho) \quad \text{and} \quad f_{\text{mod}}(\lambda) = \lambda \det_p(I + K_{\text{mod}}\rho)$$

where $\det_p$ is the p -regularized determinant (see [21, Section 3.4]). Note that f_ϵ and f_{mod} are analytic and hence by Hurwitz's theorem it suffices to check that $f_\epsilon(\lambda)$ converges locally uniformly to $f_{\text{mod}}(\lambda)$. Now,

$$s_j(K_\epsilon\rho - K_{\text{mod}}\rho) \leq j^{-2l/d} \|K_\epsilon\rho - K_{\text{mod}}\rho\|_{H^{-1} \rightarrow H^{-t}}$$

so, $\lambda K_\epsilon\rho \rightarrow \lambda K_{\text{mod}}\rho$ in the p -Schatten locally uniformly in λ . But this implies the local uniform convergence of f_ϵ and f_{mod} . $\square$

7.4 Resonance Expansion for the Wave Equation

In this section we prove Theorems 7.3 and 7.4. We will use the following representation of the wave group $U(t)$ acting on $g \in L^2_{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$,

$$U(t)g = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty+i\alpha}^{\infty+i\alpha} e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda) g d\lambda, \quad (7.4.1)$$

where $\alpha \geq 1$ is chosen so that $\mu_j < \alpha$ for all j , where $-\mu_j^2$ are the negative eigenvalues of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ with $\mu_j > 0$. This representation follows by the spectral theorem and the resolvent estimates we establish in this section; see (7.4.11). The expansion (7.0.3) is proven by a contour integration argument applied to (7.4.1). We start this section by studying the structure of the resolvent $R_V(\lambda)$ near its poles, and then prove norm estimates on $R_V(\lambda)$ that justify the change of contour used to prove Theorem 7.3. We then establish higher order estimates on $R_V(\lambda)$, which are used to prove Theorem 7.4.

Let Λ denote the set of resonances; since we work in odd dimensions Λ is a discrete subset of $\mathbb{C}$. The elements of Λ such that $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$ consist of $i\mu_j$ where $-\mu_j^2$ are the eigenvalues of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$ in $(-\infty, 0)$ with $\mu_j > 0$. That there are only a finite number of such eigenvalues follows by relative compactness of $V \otimes \delta_\Gamma$ with respect to $-\Delta$. The resolvent near $i\mu_j$ takes the form

$$R_V(\lambda) = \frac{-\Pi_{\mu_j}}{\lambda^2 + \mu_j^2} + \text{holomorphic} = \frac{i \Pi_{\mu_j}}{2\mu_j(\lambda - i\mu_j)} + \text{holomorphic},$$

where Π_{μ_j} is projection onto the $-\mu_j^2$ -eigenspace of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$. In particular we note that

$$\text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), i\mu_j) = i(2\mu_j)^{-1} e^{t\mu_j} \Pi_{\mu_j}. \quad (7.4.2)$$

We note that if there is a compactly supported eigenfunction u for $-\mu_j^2$, then $-i\mu_j$ must also be a resonance. To see this, by compact support of u we can write

$$u(x) = \int G_0(-i\mu_j, x, y)(-\Delta + \mu_j^2)u(y) dy = -R_0(-i\mu_j)(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u,$$

hence u is also $-i\mu_j$ outgoing, and $-i\mu_j$ is a resonance by the results of Section 7.2.

In contrast to the case of $V \in L^\infty_{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$, there may be resonances $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$. For an example in one dimension of V and Γ with a positive (hence embedded) eigenvalue, consider $\Gamma = \{-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0, \frac{\pi}{2}\}$, and V given by

$$(V\gamma u)(x) = \begin{cases} u(0), & x = \pm\frac{\pi}{2} \\ u(\frac{\pi}{2}) + u(-\frac{\pi}{2}), & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

Then the function

$$u(x) = \begin{cases} \cos(x), & |x| \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \\ 0, & |x| \geq \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$

is compactly supported, and satisfies $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u - u = 0$. It is λ -outgoing for both $\lambda = \pm 1$ by the argument above, hence yields resonances at $\lambda = \pm 1$. Using piecewise linear functions one can also produce an example of a compactly supported eigenfunction with eigenvalue 0, and using piecewise combinations of $\{e^x, e^{-x}\}$ produce a compactly supported eigenfunction with eigenvalue -1 , for appropriate choices of V and Γ .

For $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ and any dimension d , a λ -outgoing solution $u \in H_{\text{loc}}^1$ to $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u = \lambda^2 u$ must in fact be a compactly supported eigenfunction. To see this, observe that for $R \gg 1$

$$0 = \int_{|x| \leq R} \bar{u} (-\Delta u + (V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u - \lambda^2 u) = \int_{|x| \leq R} (|\nabla u|^2 - \lambda^2 |u|^2) + \int_{|x|=R} \bar{u} \partial_\nu u + \int_\Gamma \bar{\gamma} u V \gamma u$$

shows that $\text{Im} \int_{|x|=R} \bar{u} \partial_\nu u = 0$. The proof of Proposition 1.1 and Lemma 1.2 of [76, Chapter 9] then show that $u \equiv 0$ on $|x| \geq R_0$, hence by analytic continuation u vanishes on the unbounded component of $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma$. For $V \in L_{\text{comp}}^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, unique continuation (see [60, Theorem XIII.63]) would yield $u \equiv 0$. For singular potentials and non-local V unique continuation can fail by the example above, but we note that if Γ coincides with the boundary of the unbounded component of $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma$ then there are no resonances $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, since in that case $\gamma u = 0$, hence $(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u = 0$. Thus u is a compactly supported eigenfunction of $-\Delta$ on $\mathbb{R}^d$, and must vanish identically.

The resonances in $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ form a finite set by Theorem 7.1. By Proposition 7.2.2 and the preceding, $\lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ is a resonance if and only if λ^2 is an eigenvalue of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$, and the real resonances are thus symmetric about 0. We indicate them by $\pm \nu_j$, with $\nu_j > 0$. The spectral bound $\|R_V(\lambda)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C \epsilon^{-1} |\text{Im} \lambda|^{-1}$, for $|\text{Re} \lambda| \geq \epsilon$ and $\text{Im} \lambda > 0$, shows that the pole at ν_j is simple. By inspection, for $\text{Im} \lambda > 0$ near $\pm \nu_j$ we have

$$R_V(\lambda) = \frac{-\Pi_{\nu_j}}{\lambda^2 - \nu_j^2} + \text{holomorphic} = \frac{\mp \Pi_{\nu_j}}{2\nu_j(\lambda \mp \nu_j)} + \text{holomorphic},$$

where Π_{ν_j} is projection onto the ν_j^2 eigenspace, hence

$$\text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), \pm \nu_j) = \mp (2\nu_j)^{-1} e^{\mp it\nu_j} \Pi_{\nu_j}. \quad (7.4.3)$$

The nature of the residue at 0 depends on the dimension d . For $d \geq 5$, λ -outgoing solutions to (7.0.4) for $\lambda = 0$ must be square-integrable, hence if $0 \in \Lambda$ there is a corresponding eigenfunction. For $d = 1$, a square-integrable solution to (7.0.4) must be compactly supported; there may also be 0-outgoing solutions (i.e. constant near $\pm\infty$) that are not eigenfunctions for 0. For $d = 3$, if $0 \in \Lambda$ there may be square-integrable and/or non square-integrable solutions to (7.0.4) since, depending on whether the integral over Γ of $f = V\gamma u$ vanishes or not, $u = R_0(0)\gamma^* f$ satisfies $|u| \lesssim |x|^{-2}$ or $|u| \approx |x|^{-1}$ for $|x| \gg 1$.

For $|\lambda| \ll 1$ and $\text{Im} \lambda > 0$, the spectral bound $\|R_V(\lambda)\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C(|\lambda| \text{Im} \lambda)^{-1}$ shows that

$$R_V(\lambda) = -\frac{\Pi_0}{\lambda^2} + \frac{i\mathcal{P}_0}{\lambda} + \text{holomorphic}.$$

Since $R_V^*(-\bar{\lambda}) = R_V(\lambda)$ for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$, it follows that Π_0 and $\mathcal{P}_0$ are symmetric maps of L_{comp}^2 to $\mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}}$, in that $\langle \mathcal{P}_0 g, h \rangle = \langle g, \mathcal{P}_0 h \rangle$ for $g, h \in L_{\text{comp}}^2$, similarly for Π_0 , and their images are solutions of (7.0.4) with $\lambda = 0$. Since Π_0 is bounded on $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ it is then self-adjoint, and since it is the identity on the 0-eigenspace we see that Π_0 is projection onto the 0-eigenspace of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$. For $d \geq 3$ the range of Π_0 is 0-outgoing, since $u = -R_0(0)(V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u$ when $u \in \mathcal{D}$ solves $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}u = 0$. We remark that the arguments of [21, Section 3.3] show that $\mathcal{P}_0 = 0$ for $d \geq 5$, and that the range of $\mathcal{P}_0$ is 0-outgoing if $d = 3$, although we do not use that here. To see that the range of Π_0 and $\mathcal{P}_0$ are 0-outgoing when $d = 1$, we note that $(\partial_x - i \text{sgn}(x)\lambda)(R_V(\lambda)g)(x) = 0$ for $|x| \gg 1$ and $g \in L_{\text{comp}}^2$. The range of Π_0 is supported in the convex hull of Γ when $d = 1$ (hence is 0-outgoing), and by letting $\lambda \rightarrow 0$ this implies $\partial_x(\mathcal{P}_0 g)(x) = 0$ for $|x| \gg 1$, hence the range of $\mathcal{P}_0$ is 0-outgoing.

We can then write

$$\text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), 0) = it \Pi_0 + i \mathcal{P}_0. \quad (7.4.4)$$

The remaining resonances form a discrete set $\{\lambda_k\} \subset \{\text{Im } \lambda < 0\}$, with respective order $m_R(\lambda_k)$. Since $\lambda_k \neq 0$, the Laurent expansion of $R_V(\lambda)$ about λ_k can be written in the following form

$$R_V(\lambda) = i \sum_{\ell=1}^{m_R(\lambda_k)} \frac{(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} - \lambda_k^2)^{\ell-1} \mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k}}{(\lambda^2 - \lambda_k^2)^\ell} + \text{holomorphic}.$$

Here $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k} : L_{\text{comp}}^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}}$ is given by

$$\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k} = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \oint_{\lambda_k} R_V(\lambda) 2\lambda d\lambda,$$

and $(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} - \lambda_k^2)^{m_R(\lambda_k)} \mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k} = 0$. We can thus write

$$\text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), \lambda_k) = i \sum_{\ell=0}^{m_R(\lambda_k)-1} t^\ell e^{-it\lambda_k} \mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell} \quad (7.4.5)$$

where $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell} : L_{\text{comp}}^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}}$. When $\ell = m_R(\lambda_k) - 1$, $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k, \ell} g$ is λ_k -outgoing, as seen by writing the Laurent expansion of $R_V(\lambda)$ in terms of that for $(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}$. In particular, if $m_R(\lambda_k) = 1$, then $\text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), \lambda_k) = i(2\lambda_k)^{-1} e^{-it\lambda_k} \mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k}$, where $\mathcal{P}_{\lambda_k}$ maps L_{comp}^2 to λ_k -outgoing solutions of $(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} - \lambda_k^2)u = 0$.

Resolvent Estimates

We first establish bounds on the cutoff of $R_V(\lambda)$, for λ in the resonance free region established in Section 7.2.

Lemma 7.4.1. *Suppose that Γ is a finite union of compact subsets of $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces. Then for all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $R < \infty$, so that if $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ equals 1 on a neighborhood of*

Γ , $|\operatorname{Re} \lambda| > R$, and $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq -(\frac{1}{2}D_\Gamma^{-1} - \epsilon) \log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|)$, then

$$\begin{aligned}\|\chi R_V(\lambda) \chi g\|_{L^2} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-1} e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|g\|_{L^2}, \\ \|\chi R_V(\lambda) \chi g\|_{H^1} &\leq C e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|g\|_{L^2}, \\ \|\chi R_V(\lambda) \chi g\|_{\mathcal{D}} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|g\|_{L^2},\end{aligned}$$

where $R_V(\lambda)$ is the meromorphic continuation of $(-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} - \lambda^2)^{-1}$, $D_\chi = \operatorname{diam}(\operatorname{supp} \chi)$, and $(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_- = \max(0, -\operatorname{Im} \lambda)$. If $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 1$, $|\operatorname{Re} \lambda| > R$, then the estimates hold with $\chi \equiv 1$, setting $D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_- = 0$.

Remark: The region in which this estimate is valid can be improved by replacing $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$ if the components of Γ are subsets of strictly convex $C^{2,1}$ hypersurfaces.

Proof. We recall the Sobolev estimates for the cutoff of the free resolvent if $|\lambda| \geq 1$, see e.g. [21, Chapter 3]

$$\|\chi R_0(\lambda) \chi\|_{H^s \rightarrow H^t} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{t-s-1} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-}, \quad s \leq t \leq s+2.$$

In addition, when $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 1$ these estimates hold globally, that is with $\chi \equiv 1$ and taking $D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_- = 0$.

This in turn leads to the following restriction estimates

$$\begin{aligned}\|\gamma R_0(\lambda) \chi g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-s-\frac{1}{2}} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|g\|_{H^s}, \quad -\frac{3}{2} < s < \frac{1}{2}, \\ \|\gamma \nabla R_0(\lambda) \chi g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-s+\frac{1}{2}} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|g\|_{H^s}, \quad -\frac{1}{2} < s < \frac{3}{2}.\end{aligned}\tag{7.4.6}$$

To prove (7.4.6) we apply the following trace bound separately on each component of Γ ,

$$\|\gamma g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C_{t,t'} \|g\|_{H^t}^\theta \|g\|_{H^{t'}}^{1-\theta}, \quad 0 \leq t < \frac{1}{2} < t', \quad \theta(t - \frac{1}{2}) + (1-\theta)(t' - \frac{1}{2}) = 0. \tag{7.4.7}$$

The estimate (7.4.7) follows by considering the case of a graph $x_n = F(x')$, and applying Hölder's inequality in x' and the following scale-invariant one dimensional estimate in x_n

$$\|g\|_{L^\infty(\mathbb{R})} \leq C_{t,t'} \| |D|^t g \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})}^\theta \| |D|^{t'} g \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})}^{1-\theta},$$

with t, t', θ as in (7.4.7). This estimate follows by fixing r so that

$$\| |D|^t g_r \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})} = \| |D|^{t'} g_r \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})},$$

where $g_r(x) = g(rx)$, and noting $\|\widehat{g_r}\|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} \leq \frac{1}{2} C_{t,t'} (\| |\xi|^t \widehat{g_r} \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})} + \| |\xi|^{t'} \widehat{g_r} \|_{L^2(\mathbb{R})})$ if $t < \frac{1}{2} < t'$, for some $C_{t,t'} < \infty$.

By duality (7.4.6) implies the following extension estimate,

$$\|\chi R_0(\lambda) \gamma^* f\|_{H^s} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{s-\frac{1}{2}} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)_-} \|f\|_{L^2(\Gamma)}, \quad -\frac{1}{2} < s < \frac{3}{2}. \tag{7.4.8}$$

Now fix $g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and set $u = R_V(\lambda)\chi g$. Then by (7.2.3) we have $u = R_0(\lambda)\chi g - w$, where

$$w = R_0(\lambda)\gamma^*(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}V\gamma R_0(\lambda)\chi g.$$

By Theorem 6.1, for $|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|$ large enough and $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq -(\frac{1}{2}D_\Omega^{-1} - \epsilon)\log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|)$, the operator $I + VG(\lambda)$ is invertible on $L^2(\Gamma)$, and we have

$$\|(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C, \quad \|VG(\lambda)\|_{L^2(\Gamma) \rightarrow L^2(\Gamma)} < 1.$$

It follows from (7.4.6) that, for $-\frac{3}{2} < s < \frac{1}{2}$,

$$\|(I + VG(\lambda))^{-1}V\gamma R_0(\lambda)\chi g\|_{L^2(\Gamma)} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-s-\frac{1}{2}} e^{D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)-} \|g\|_{H^s}.$$

Then (7.4.8) gives the following, for $-\frac{3}{2} < s < \frac{1}{2}$, and with global bounds if $\operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq 1$,

$$\|\chi w\|_{L^2} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-s-1} e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)-} \|g\|_{H^s}, \quad (7.4.9)$$

$$\|\chi w\|_{H^1} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{-s} e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)-} \|g\|_{H^s}. \quad (7.4.10)$$

By the $L^2 \rightarrow H^t$ bounds for $\chi R_0(\lambda)\chi$ the same holds for $s = 0$ with w replaced by u , which yields the bounds of Lemma 7.4.1 except for the ones on $\|\chi u\|_{\mathcal{D}}$.

To obtain bounds on $\|\chi u\|_{\mathcal{D}}$, we write

$$\Delta(\chi u) = -\chi^2 g + 2(\nabla \chi) \cdot \nabla u + (\Delta \chi)u - \lambda^2 \chi u + (V \otimes \delta_\Gamma)u,$$

and note by (7.4.9) and (7.4.10) that

$$\|(\nabla \chi) \cdot \nabla u\|_{L^2} + \|(\Delta \chi)u\|_{L^2} + \langle \lambda \rangle^2 \|\chi u\|_{L^2} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)-} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

Consequently,

$$\|\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}(\chi u)\|_{L^2} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle e^{2D_\chi(\operatorname{Im} \lambda)-} \|g\|_{L^2},$$

yielding the desired bound on $\|\chi u\|_{\mathcal{D}}$. □

Proof of Theorem 7.3

We prove here the case $N = 1$ of Theorem 7.3; that is, that the expansion holds with bounds on $\|\chi E_A(t)\chi\|_{L^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{D}}$. The case $N \geq 2$ will be handled following the proof of Theorem 7.4. We follow the treatment in [74] and suppose that $g \in H^s$ for some $0 < s < \frac{1}{2}$, then proceed by density of H^s in L^2 . As above write

$$R_V(\lambda)\chi g = w(\lambda) + R_0(\lambda)\chi g.$$

Figure 7.2: The various contours used in Section 7.4 to obtain the resonance expansion in odd dimensions.

Choose $\alpha \geq 1$ so that $\mu_j < \alpha$ for all j , where $-\mu_j^2$ are the negative eigenvalues of $-\Delta_{\Gamma,\delta}$. By the spectral theorem we can write

$$\begin{aligned} U(t)\chi g &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty+i\alpha}^{\infty+i\alpha} e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda) \chi g \, d\lambda \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty+i\alpha}^{\infty+i\alpha} e^{-it\lambda} (w(\lambda) + R_0(\lambda) \chi g) \, d\lambda. \end{aligned} \quad (7.4.11)$$

The integral is norm convergent in $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, by (7.4.9) and the norm convergence of the free resolvent integral. After localizing by χ on the left, for t sufficiently large we seek to deform the contour $\mathbb{R} + i\alpha$ to

$$\Sigma_A = \{ \lambda \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im } \lambda = -A - c \log(2 + |\text{Re } \lambda|) \}$$

where we choose $c < \frac{1}{2} D_\Gamma^{-1}$, and assume A is such that there are no resonances on Σ_A . We will show that the integral over Σ_A is norm convergent for $g \in H^s$ if $s > 0$, so to justify the contour change we need to show that for t sufficiently large the integrals over

$$\gamma_{\pm R}(v) = \{ \pm R + iv : -(A + c \log(2 + R)) \leq v \leq \alpha \}, \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma_{R,\infty} = \{ x + i\alpha : |x| \geq R \}$$

tend to 0 as $R \rightarrow \infty$. Note that for R large enough, Theorem 7.1 shows that there are no resonances between $\mathbb{R} + i\alpha$ and Σ_A with $|\text{Re } \lambda| \geq R$, and hence none on $\gamma_{\pm R}$.

We introduce the following notation,

$$E_\gamma(t)g = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_\gamma e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda) g \, d\lambda.$$

Then for $t > 2D_\chi$, and R large enough,

$$\|\chi E_{\gamma_{\pm R}}(t)\chi g\|_{L^2} \leq C e^{\alpha t} \langle R \rangle^{-1} (\alpha + A + c \log(2 + R)) \|g\|_{L^2} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } R \rightarrow \infty.$$

The norm convergence of (7.4.11) shows that $\|\chi E_{\gamma_{R,\infty}}\chi g\|_{L^2} \rightarrow 0$ as $R \rightarrow \infty$. We then assume $c(t - 2D_\chi) \geq 3$ and calculate

$$\|\chi E_{\Sigma_A}(t)\chi g\|_{\mathcal{D}} \leq C_{A,\chi} e^{-A(t-2D_\chi)} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-3 \log(2+|R|)} \langle A + |R| \rangle dR \leq C_{A,\chi} e^{-At} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

In particular the integral is norm convergent, and the contour deformation is allowed.

Thus, if we let Ω_A denote the collection of poles of $R_V(\lambda)$ in the set $\text{Im } \lambda > -A - c \log(2 + |\text{Re } \lambda|)$, then

$$\chi U(t)\chi g = \chi E_{\Sigma_A}(t)\chi g - i\chi \sum_{z \in \Omega_A} \text{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), z)\chi g,$$

and by density this holds for $g \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Observe that if $g \in L^2_{\text{comp}}$ then we can take $\chi = 1$ on the support of g , and drop the cutoff χ to write a global equality in L^2_{loc} . To have estimates on the remainder in $\mathcal{D}$, though, requires cutting off by χ and taking $t > 2D_\chi + C$, which is required for $\chi U(t)\chi$ to map L^2 into $\mathcal{D} \subset H^1$. The expressions (7.4.2), (7.4.4), (7.4.3), and (7.4.5) now complete the proof of Theorem 7.3 for $N = 1$, where we observe that the terms from poles in Ω_A with $\text{Im } \lambda \leq -A$ can be absorbed into $E_A(t)$. $\square$

Higher Order Estimates for Smooth Domains

We start with the following lemma, where we now assume that $\Gamma = \partial\Omega$ is C^∞ , and that $V : H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^s(\partial\Omega)$ for all $s \geq 0$. Recall that we set $\mathcal{E}_0 = L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and for $N \geq 1$,

$$\mathcal{E}_N = H^1(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^N(\Omega) \oplus H^N(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})).$$

In this setting $\mathcal{D}$ equals the subspace of $\mathcal{E}_2$ satisfying $\partial_\nu u + \partial_{\nu'} u + V\gamma u = 0$.

Lemma 7.4.2. *Suppose that $\partial\Omega$ is of regularity C^∞ , and $N \geq 0$. Then for all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $R < \infty$, so that if $|\text{Re } \lambda| > R$, $|\text{Im } \lambda| \leq (\frac{1}{2}D_\Omega^{-1} - \epsilon) \log(|\text{Re } \lambda|)$, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ equals 1 on a neighborhood of $\overline{\Omega}$, then*

$$\|\chi(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g\|_{\mathcal{E}_N} \leq C_N \langle \lambda \rangle^{N-1} e^{2D_\chi |\text{Im } \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

Proof. We proceed by induction on N . By Lemma 7.4.1, the result holds for $N = 0, 1, 2$. We assume then that the result is true for integers less than or equal to N .

Letting $u = (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g$, we write

$$\Delta(\chi u) = 2(\nabla \chi) \cdot \nabla u + (\Delta \chi)u - \lambda^2 \chi u + (V \otimes \delta_{\partial\Omega})u.$$

By the induction hypothesis, we have the following estimates:

$$\begin{aligned} \|(\Delta\chi)u\|_{H^{N-1}(\Omega)\oplus H^{N-1}(\mathbb{R}^d\setminus\bar{\Omega})} + \|\chi u\|_{H^{N-1}(\Omega)\oplus H^{N-1}(\mathbb{R}^d\setminus\bar{\Omega})} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{N-2} e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}, \\ \|(\nabla\chi) \cdot \nabla u\|_{H^{N-1}(\Omega)\oplus H^{N-1}(\mathbb{R}^d\setminus\bar{\Omega})} + \|V\gamma u\|_{H^{N-\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)} &\leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{N-1} e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Proposition 7.5.1 then gives the desired result for $\mathcal{E}_{N+1}$. $\square$

We now present the proof of Theorem 7.4. We use the notation from the proof of Theorem 7.3 above. We first note that

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\Sigma_A} e^{-it\lambda} R_V(-\lambda) d\lambda = - \sum_{\mu_j > A+\log 2} (2\mu_j)^{-1} e^{-t\mu_j} \Pi_{\mu_j},$$

where the completion of the contour to the lower half plane is justified by Lemma 7.4.1 and the rapid decrease of $e^{-it\lambda}$ for $t > 0$. We thus can write

$$\chi E_{\Sigma_A}(t) \chi g = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\Sigma_A} e^{-it\lambda} \chi (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda)) \chi g d\lambda - \sum_{\mu_j > A+\log 2} (2\mu_j)^{-1} e^{-t\mu_j} \chi \Pi_{\mu_j} \chi g.$$

Assume $c(t-2D_\chi) \geq N+1$, by Lemma 7.4.2 the norm in $\mathcal{E}_N$ of the integral term is dominated by

$$C_{A,\chi} e^{-A(t-2D_\chi)} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(N+1)\log(2+|R|)} \langle A + |R| \rangle^{N-1} dR \leq C_{A,\chi,N} e^{-At} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

It remains to show that for the eigenvalues $-\mu_j^2$ with $\mu_j > A$, and the resonances λ_k with $\operatorname{Im} \lambda_k < -A$, then

$$e^{-t\mu_j} \|\chi \Pi_{\mu_j} \chi g\|_{\mathcal{E}_N} + \|\chi \operatorname{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), \lambda_k) \chi g\|_{\mathcal{E}_N} \leq C_{A,\chi,N} e^{-tA} \|g\|_{L^2},$$

since the difference of $\chi E_A(t) \chi$ and $\chi E_{\Sigma_A}(t) \chi$ is a sum of such terms.

A similar argument to the proof of Lemma 7.4.2 gives the bound

$$\|\Pi_{\mu_j} g\|_{\mathcal{E}_N} \leq C_N \langle \mu_j \rangle^N \|g\|_{L^2},$$

which handles the eigenvalues. To handle the resonances in the lower half plane, consider first the case that $-\lambda_k$ is not a pole (that is, $\lambda_k \neq -i\mu_j$ for any j). We can then write

$$\operatorname{Res}(e^{-it\lambda} R_V(\lambda), \lambda_k) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{\lambda_k} e^{-it\lambda} (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda)) d\lambda,$$

and the estimate follows from Lemma 7.4.2, by choosing a small contour about λ_k which is contained in $\operatorname{Im} \lambda < -A$. In the case that $-\lambda_k$ is a pole, hence an eigenvalue, then the term $R_V(-\lambda)$ contributes an eigenvalue projection, which is handled as above. $\square$

We now complete the proof of Theorem 7.3 by considering the case $N \geq 2$. Eigenfunctions clearly belong to $\mathcal{D}_N$, and by an induction argument we have $\|\chi \Pi_{\mu_j} \chi g\|_{\mathcal{D}_N} \leq C_N \langle \mu_j \rangle^{2N} \|g\|_{L^2}$. The proof then follows from that of Theorem 7.4, using the following lemma.

Lemma 7.4.3. *Suppose that Γ is a finite union of compact subsets of $C^{1,1}$ hypersurfaces, and $N \geq 1$. Then for all $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $R < \infty$ so that if $|\operatorname{Re} \lambda| > R$, $|\operatorname{Im} \lambda| \leq (\frac{1}{2}D_\Gamma^{-1} - \epsilon) \log(|\operatorname{Re} \lambda|)$, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ equals 1 on a neighborhood of Γ , then*

$$\|\chi(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g\|_{\mathcal{D}_N} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{2N-1} e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

Proof. The result was proven in Lemma 7.4.1 for $N = 1$. We then proceed by induction, writing

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_{\Gamma,\delta} \chi(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g &= \left([\Delta, \chi] - \lambda^2 \chi\right)(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g \\ &= \left(2\nabla \chi \cdot \nabla + (\Delta \chi) - \lambda^2 \chi\right)(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g. \end{aligned}$$

By induction, and since $\operatorname{supp}(\Delta \chi) \subset \operatorname{supp}(\chi)$,

$$\|((\Delta \chi) - \lambda^2 \chi)(R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g\|_{\mathcal{D}_{N-1}} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{2N-1} e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}. \quad (7.4.12)$$

By Lemma 7.4.1, if $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty$ with $\operatorname{supp}(\chi_1) \subset \operatorname{supp}(\chi)$, and $u = (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g$,

$$\langle \lambda \rangle \|\chi_1 u\|_{L^2} + \|\chi_1 u\|_{H^1} \leq C e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}.$$

On the complement of Γ , the function $u = (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g$ satisfies $-\Delta u = \lambda^2 u$. Since $\nabla \chi$ vanishes on a neighborhood of Γ , and $\operatorname{supp}(\nabla \chi) \subset \operatorname{supp}(\chi)$, an induction argument and elliptic regularity yields

$$\|\nabla \chi \cdot \nabla (R_V(\lambda) - R_V(-\lambda))\chi g\|_{H^{2N-1}} \leq C \langle \lambda \rangle^{2N-1} e^{2D_\chi |\operatorname{Im} \lambda|} \|g\|_{L^2}, \quad N \geq 1.$$

Since $H_{\text{comp}}^{2N-1}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \Gamma) \subset \mathcal{D}_{N-1}$ with continuous inclusion, this term also satisfies the bound of (7.4.12), and the result follows. $\square$

7.5 The Transmission Property for $C^{1,1}$ Domains

We provide here a proof of the transmission estimate, Proposition 7.5.2, that we used in Section 7.1 to establish H^2 regularity of solutions on the complement of $\partial\Omega$ in case $\partial\Omega$ is of $C^{1,1}$ regularity. In case $\partial\Omega$ is smooth, the following estimate, which we used in the proof of Lemma 7.4.2, is well known; see [53], and in particular Theorems 9 and 10 of [25]. We record it here for reference.

Proposition 7.5.1. *Suppose that $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is a bounded open set, and $\partial\Omega$ is locally the graph of a C^∞ function. Let $G_0(x, y)$ be Green's kernel for Δ^{-1} , and define the single layer potential map by*

$$\mathcal{S}f(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} G_0(x, y) f(y) dS(y).$$

Then for $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, and $N \geq -1$, $\chi S\ell$ is a continuous map from $H^{N+\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{N+2}(\Omega) \oplus H^{N+2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$.

Additionally, for $N \geq 0$ the map

$$(\chi G_0 \chi g)(x) = \chi(x) \int G_0(x, y) \chi(y) g(y) dy$$

is a continuous map from $H^N(\Omega) \oplus H^N(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$ to $H^{N+2}(\Omega) \oplus H^{N+2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$.

We need the same result for $N = 0$ and $\partial\Omega$ of $C^{1,1}$ regularity. The second statement in Proposition 7.5.1 does not depend on the regularity of $\partial\Omega$, so we just need to prove the single layer potential result.

Proposition 7.5.2. *Suppose that $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is a bounded open set, and $\partial\Omega$ is locally the graph of a $C^{1,1}$ function. Let $G_0(x, y)$ be Green's kernel for Δ^{-1} , and let*

$$\mathcal{S}f(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} G_0(x, y) f(y) d\sigma(y).$$

Then for $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$, $\chi S\ell$ is a continuous map from $H^{\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^2(\Omega) \oplus H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$.

Proof. Since the kernel is smooth away from the diagonal we may work locally, and assume that $\partial\Omega$ is given as a graph $x_n = F(x')$, with $F \in C^{1,1}(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})$. Since surface measure $d\sigma(y) = m(y') dy'$ where m is Lipschitz, we can absorb the m into f . Assuming then that $f \in C_c^1(\mathbb{R}^{d-1})$, consider the maps

$$\begin{aligned} T'f(x) &= (\nabla_{x'} S\ell f)(x', F(x') + x_d) = c_d \int \frac{(x' - y') f(y') dy'}{(|x' - y'|^2 + |x_d + F(x') - F(y')|^2)^{\frac{d}{2}}} \\ T_d f(x) &= (\partial_{x_d} S\ell f)(x', F(x') + x_d) = c_d \int \frac{(x_d + F(x') - F(y')) f(y') dy'}{(|x' - y'|^2 + |x_d + F(x') - F(y')|^2)^{\frac{d}{2}}} \end{aligned}$$

We seek $H^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow H^1(x_d \neq 0)$ bounds for both terms. We have $\partial_{x_d} T' = \nabla_{x'} T_d - (\nabla_{x'} F) \partial_{x_d} T_d$, and since $\Delta S\ell f = 0$, for $x_d \neq 0$ we can write

$$(1 + |\nabla_{x'} F|^2) \partial_{x_d} T_d f = \nabla_{x'} T' f - (\nabla_{x'} F) \nabla_{x'} T_d f.$$

Thus it suffices to prove $H^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow L^2$ bounds for $\chi \nabla_{x'} T'$ and $\chi \nabla_{x'} T_d$.

By the dual of the trace estimate we have

$$\|\chi S\ell f\|_{H^1} \leq C \|f\|_{H^{-1/2}(\partial\Omega)},$$

and hence we can bound

$$\|\chi T'(\nabla_{y'} f)\|_{L^2} + \|\chi T_d(\nabla_{y'} f)\|_{L^2} \leq C \|f\|_{H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)}.$$

The desired bound will thus follow from showing that

$$\|\chi[\nabla_{x'}, T']f\|_{L^2} + \|\chi[\nabla_{x'}, T_d]f\|_{L^2} \leq C \|f\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)}. \quad (7.5.1)$$

One can write $(\chi[\nabla_{x'}, T_d]f)(x) = \int K(x', x_d, y') f(y') dy'$, where

$$K(x', x_d, y') = (\nabla_{x'} + \nabla_{y'}) \frac{(x_d + F(x') - F(y'))}{(|x' - y'|^2 + |x_d + F(x') - F(y')|^2)^{\frac{d}{2}}},$$

and one verifies that $|K(x', x_d, y')| \lesssim (x_d^2 + |x' - y'|^2)^{(1-d)/2}$ since ∇F is Lipschitz. Consequently,

$$\sup_{x'} \int_{|y'| \leq L} |K(x', x_d, y')| dy' + \sup_{y'} \int_{|x'| \leq L} |K(x', x_d, y')| dx' \leq C_L \log \langle x_d^{-1} \rangle.$$

The bound (7.5.1) for this term is obtained by applying the Schur test in x' for each x_d , followed by integration over x_d , where we fix L so f and χ are supported in $|x'| \leq L$. The corresponding kernel of $\chi[\nabla_{x'}, T']$ satisfies the same bounds, which completes the proof of Proposition 7.5.2. $\square$

Chapter 8

Microlocal Analysis of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$

In Chapter 7, we demonstrated the existence of a logarithmic resonance free region for a very general class of Ω and for $V : L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)$ (see Figure 8.1). However, the result does not exploit the fine properties of Ω or V . In the early 1900s, Sabine [61] postulated that the decay rate of acoustic waves in a region with leaky walls is determined by the average decay over billiards trajectories. Such a Sabine type law incorporates the detailed properties of both the potential and the domain and has been suggested as a way to study resonances in quantum corrals [6] and to study propagation of cellular signals in indoor environments [27]. Our main theorem will give a Sabine type law for the size of the resonance free region when $\partial\Omega \in C^\infty$ is strictly convex and V is a pseudodifferential operator.

Denote the set of rescaled resonances and the set of rescaled resonances that are logarithmically close to the real axis by

$$\Lambda(h) := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : z/h \text{ is a resonance of } -\Delta_{V,\partial\Omega}\} \quad (8.0.1)$$

and

$$\Lambda_{\log}(h) := \{z \in \Lambda(h) : z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0]\}$$

respectively.

Remark: All of our proofs go through when

$$z \in E + [-Ch^{1-\gamma}, Ch^{1-\gamma}] + i[-Ch \log h^{-1}, Ch^{1-\gamma}]$$

and $\gamma < 1/2$, but for simplicity we use $\Lambda_{\log}$.

The following theorem is a consequence of the much finer Theorem 8.2

Theorem 8.1. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with C^∞ boundary, $V \in \Psi(\partial\Omega)$ with $|\sigma(V)| > c > 0$. Suppose that $z \in \Lambda_{\log}$. Then for every $\epsilon > 0$ there is an $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$*

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \geq \frac{1}{d_\Omega} \left[\log h^{-1} - \frac{1}{2} \sup_{(a,b) \in \mathcal{A}} \log \left(\frac{|\sigma(V)(a,0)\sigma(V)(b,0)|}{4} \right) \right] - \epsilon$$

where d_Ω is the diameter of Ω and

$$\mathcal{A} = \{(x, y) \in \partial\Omega \times \partial\Omega : |x - y| = d_\Omega\}.$$

We now introduce the dynamical and microlocal objects for the finer version of Theorem 8.1. Let $\pi : T^*\mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^d$ denote projection to the base, $B^*\partial\Omega$ be the coball bundle of the boundary, and g be the induced metric on $\partial\Omega$. Define also

$$B_r^*\partial\Omega := \{q \in T^*\partial\Omega : |\xi'(q)|_g < r\}$$

so that $B^*\partial\Omega = B_1^*\partial\Omega$. Then we denote the billiard ball map (see Section 3.2) by $\beta : B^*\partial\Omega \rightarrow \overline{B^*\partial\Omega}$. We also denote for $A \subset B^*\partial\Omega$, $\beta_{-N}(A) = \bigcap_{i=1}^N \beta^{-i}(A)$.

Let $l : T^*\partial\Omega \times T^*\partial\Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be given by $l(q, q') := |\pi(q) - \pi(q')|$ and write $l_N : B^*\partial\Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ where

$$l_N(q) := \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} l(\beta^n(q), \beta^{n+1}(q)) \quad (8.0.2)$$

is the average length between the first N iterates of the billiard ball map originating at q .

Let $\gamma : H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{s-\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$ for $s > 1/2$ be the restriction map. Then we write

$$G(z; h) := \gamma R_0(z/h) \gamma^* = G_\Delta(z; h) + G_B(z; h) + G_g(z; h) + O_{L^2 \rightarrow H^{1-}}(h^\infty) \quad (8.0.3)$$

where G_Δ is a pseudodifferential operator and G_B is a semiclassical Fourier integral operator associated to β and G_g is microlocalized near $|\xi'|_g = 1$ and the diagonal (See Section 6.5 for the proof of this decomposition of G . In particular, see Lemma 6.6.4 and (6.6.2)). Here, boundedness in H^{1-} is boundedness in $H^{1-\epsilon}$ for all $\epsilon > 0$. In the sequel, we suppress the dependence of these operators on h to simplify notation.

Next, let $\chi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ for $x > 2C$ and $\chi \equiv 0$ for $x < C$. Then fix $\epsilon > 0$ and let

$$R_\delta(z) := -(I + G_\Delta^{1/2}(z) V G_\Delta^{1/2}(z))^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2}(z) V G_\Delta^{1/2}(z) \chi \left(\frac{1 - |hD'|_g}{h^\epsilon} \right) \in h^{1-\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \Psi_\epsilon^{-1} \quad (8.0.4)$$

where Ψ_ϵ^k denotes a set of slightly exotic semiclassical pseudodifferential operators (see Section 2.3). The order of $R_\delta(z)$ in h may vary from point to point in $B^*\Omega$. In Section 4.5, we develop the notion of the shymbol of a pseudodifferential operator, a notion of symbol which is sensitive to local changes of order. Using this idea, we have that the compressed shymbol of R_δ (see (4.5.1)),

$$\tilde{\sigma}(R_\delta) = \frac{h\tilde{\sigma}(V)}{2i\sqrt{1 - |\xi'_g|^2} - h\tilde{\sigma}(V)} \chi \left(\frac{1 - |\xi'_g|_g}{h^\epsilon} \right)$$

is the reflection coefficient at the point $(x', \xi') \in B^*(\partial\Omega)$. We call R_δ the reflection operator. Since the compressed shymbol of R_δ is independent of z , we suppress the dependence of $R_\delta(z)$ on z to simplify our notation.

Remark: The compressed symbol of the reflection operator agrees, up to lower order terms, with the reflection coefficient found when a plane wave with tangential frequency ξ' interacts with a delta function potential of constant amplitude V on a hyperplane.

Let $T(z) := G_{\Delta}^{-1/2}(z)G_B(z)G_{\Delta}^{-1/2}(z)$ where G_B is the Fourier integral operator component of $G(z)$. Then define $r_N(z) : B^*(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, the logarithmic average of the reflectivity at successive iterates of the billiard map, by

$$r_N(z, q) := \frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} l_N(q) + \frac{1}{2N} \log \tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N} ((R_{\delta} T(z))^*)^N (R_{\delta} T(z))^N)(q). \quad (8.0.5)$$

The term $\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} l_N$ in (8.0.5) serves to cancel the growth of $T(z)$ in the right hand term. In fact, for $0 < N$ independent of h we have

$$r_N(z, q) = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{n=1}^N \log \left| h^{-1} (\tilde{\sigma}(R_{\delta}) \circ \beta^n(q) + O(h^{I_{R_{\delta}}(q)+1-2\epsilon})) \right|^2 \quad (8.0.6)$$

where $I_{R_{\delta}}(q)$ is the local order of R_{δ} at q (see Section 4.5). The expression (8.0.6) illustrates that r_N is the logarithmic average reflectivity over N iterations of the billiard ball map. Moreover, it shows that r_N is independent of z up to lower order terms. Because of this, we suppress the dependence on z throughout the rest of this paper.

Note that, if for any $1 \leq i \leq N$, $\beta^i(q) \notin \operatorname{WF}_h(V)$, where $\operatorname{WF}_h(V)$ denotes the semiclassical wavefront set of V (see Section 2.3), then for all $M > 0$ there exists h_0 such that for $0 < h < h_0$,

$$r_N(q) \leq -M \log h^{-1}. \quad (8.0.7)$$

Using Lemma 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, we have for h small enough and $\epsilon < 1/2$ with $V \in h^{-2/3})\Psi(\partial\Omega)$,

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{1-\delta \leq |\xi'|_{\mathcal{G}} \leq 1-h^{\epsilon}} -\frac{\log |\tilde{\sigma}(R_{\delta})(\beta(q))|^2}{2l(q, \beta(q))} &= \inf_{Ch^{\epsilon/2} \leq r \leq \delta^{1/2}} -\frac{1+O(r)}{2Cr} \log \left(\frac{O(h^{2/3})}{4r^2 + O(r^3) + O(h^{2/3})} \right) \\ &\geq C\delta^{-1/2} \log h^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

where $\tilde{\sigma}(R_{\delta})$ denotes the symbol of R_{δ} (see Section 4.5).

Thus, we see that for all strictly convex domains Ω , $0 < \epsilon < 1/2$, $N_1 > 0$, and $V = O(h^{-2/3})$

$$\sup_{N < N_1} \inf_{B_{1-ch^{\epsilon}}^* \partial\Omega} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] = \sup_{N < N_1} \inf_{B_{1-\delta_1}^* \partial\Omega} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] \quad (8.0.8)$$

for some $\delta_1 > 0$ small enough. That is, the slowest decay rates are those at least a fixed distance away from the glancing region.

With these definitions in hand, we state our main result.

Theorem 8.2. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with C^{∞} boundary. Then there exists $\epsilon_{\Omega} > 0$ such that for all $V \in h^{-2/3})\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ with $\|\sigma(V)\|_{L^{\infty}} < \epsilon_{\Omega} h^{-2/3}$ the following holds. For*

$z \in \Lambda_{\log}$ there exists $\delta_1 > 0$ such that for every $\epsilon > 0$ and $N_1 > 0$, there is an $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \geq \sup_{N < N_1} \inf \left\{ l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)] - \epsilon : q = (x', \xi') \in B_{1-\delta_1}^* \partial\Omega \right\}. \quad (8.0.9)$$

Remarks:

- The proof of Theorem 8.2 also shows that for each $0 < \epsilon$ small enough, and $\epsilon_1 > 0$,

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \leq \inf_{N < N_1} \sup \left\{ l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)] + \epsilon_1 : q = (x', \xi') \in B_{1-ch^\epsilon}^* \partial\Omega \right\}.$$

However, in strictly convex domains with $V \in h^{-2/3}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$, the quantity on the left goes to infinity for $|\xi'|_g \sim 1 - ch^\epsilon$ for $\epsilon > 0$ small enough.

- Theorem 8.2 is sharp in the case of the unit disk in two dimensions with potential $V \equiv h^{-\gamma}$ (See Chapter 2).
- In typical physical systems, the strength of the interaction between a wave and a potential is a function of the frequency of the waves. This corresponds to considering h -dependent V . The requirement $\|\sigma(V)\|_{L^\infty} < \epsilon_\Omega h^{-2/3}$ comes from the construction of a parametrix for (8.2.2) near glancing in Section 8.3.

However, this is not the natural bound for there to be glancing effects. In fact, the scaling of the problem near glancing dictates that the closest particles can concentrate to glancing is $h^{2/3}$ (i.e. $|\xi'|_g - 1 \sim h^{2/3}$). Under this restriction and naively interpreting r_N as the expression (8.0.6), $|\sigma(V)| = Ch^{-5/6}$ coincides with the first time that $|(\log h + r_N)/l_N| \geq c$. Hence, when $|\sigma(V)| \geq ch^{-5/6}$, we expect nontrivial effects from glancing points. In Chapter 2, we verified this for Ω the unit disk in $\mathbb{R}^2$ and $V \equiv h^{-\gamma}$.

To see that the characterization of the resonance free region (8.0.9) can be thought of as a time-averaged Sabine type law, observe that if a wave packet intersecting the boundary for the first time at $q \in B^* \partial\Omega$ starts with energy E , then the energy remaining in Ω after N reflections is given by

$$\prod_{n=1}^N |\sigma(R_\delta(z))(\beta^n(q))|^2 E = \exp(-2N(\log h^{-1} - r_N(q))) E.$$

Thus $\log h^{-1} - r_N$ is the average exponential rate of decay of the L^2 norm over N reflections. Moreover, during the N reflections it takes an average of time $l_N(q)$ to undergo each reflection. Hence, the L^2 time rate of decay is $l_N^{-1}[\log h^{-1} - r_N]$. Together with the resonance expansions from Chapter 7, this characterization is a step towards mathematically justifying the use of Sabine laws in the analysis of quantum corrals [6], as well as propagation of cellular signals in indoor environments [27].

When there is no potential at a point in $B^*\partial\Omega$, the Sabine Law also predicts that wave packets will leave without reflection. Hence, there will be an arbitrarily large exponential rate of decay if every trajectory eventually intersects a point outside of the potential's support. Theorem 8.2 combined with (8.0.7) shows that any trajectory which leaves $\text{WF}_h(V)$ has

$$l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)] \geq M \log h^{-1}$$

for all $M > 0$. Hence, the infimum in Theorem 8.2 excludes trajectories that leave $\text{WF}_h(V)$. Moreover, if every trajectory at least δ_1 from glancing eventually leaves $\text{WF}_h(V)$, then there is an arbitrarily large logarithmic resonance free strip, verifying the predictions of the Sabine Law.

Theorem 8.2 immediately gives us the following corollary:

Corollary 8.0.3. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with C^∞ boundary, $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ with $\gamma < 2/3$. Suppose that $z \in \Lambda_{\log}$. Then, for every $\epsilon > 0$, there is an $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$*

$$-\frac{\text{Im } z}{h \log h^{-1}} \geq \sup_{N>0} \inf_{|\xi'|_g < 1} \{l_N^{-1}(q)(1 - \gamma) - \epsilon : q \in \beta_{-N}(\text{WF}_h(V))\}. \quad (8.0.10)$$

Remark: Unlike Theorem 8.2, Corollary 8.0.3 does not provide information about C_2 in $-\text{Im } z/h \geq -C_1 \log h^{-1} + C_2$. However, the dynamical quantities are easier to compute than those in Theorem 8.2.

8.1 Conjectures and Numerical Computation of Resonances

We conjecture that the conclusions of Theorem 8.2 hold for much more general domains Ω . In particular, we conjecture that the results hold for convex domains Ω with piecewise smooth, $C^{1,1}$ boundary.

Moreover, we conjecture that

Conjecture 8.1.1. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a convex domain with piecewise smooth boundary, $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ for $\gamma < 2/3$. Then, for every $\epsilon > 0$,*

$$\# \left\{ z \in \Lambda_{\log} : -\frac{\text{Im } z}{h \log h^{-1}} \leq \text{ess inf}_{|\xi'|_g < 1} \limsup_{N>0} \{l_N^{-1}(q)(1 - \gamma) : q \in \beta_{-N}(\text{WF}_h(V))\} - \epsilon \right\} = o(h^{-d+3/4}).$$

If, moreover $|\sigma(V)| > ch^{-\gamma}$, then

$$\# \left\{ z \in \Lambda_{\log} : -\frac{\text{Im } z}{h \log h^{-1}} \geq \text{ess sup}_{|\xi'|_g < 1} \liminf_{N>0} l_N^{-1}(1 - \gamma) + \epsilon \right\} = o(h^{-d+3/4}).$$

Figure 8.1: We show the various resonance free regions for $V \in \Psi(\partial\Omega)$. The top two lines show the bounds from Chapter 7. The lowest is the resonance free region bound from Theorem 8.2. Since $l_N^{-1} \geq d_\Omega^{-1}$, the gap between the bounds from Chapter 7 and Theorem 8.2 is at least $\frac{1}{3}d_\Omega^{-1}h \log h^{-1}$. If $\sigma(V) = 0$ at some points in $B^*\partial\Omega$, then the resonance free region given by Theorem 8.2 can be much larger, while those from Chapter 7 will not change.

This conjecture is a mathematical statement of the space-averaged Sabine law. This states that, for ergodic billiards, the exponential decay rate of waves is given by the reciprocal of the average chord length of billiards trajectories. In Figure 8.2, we can see that the resonances cluster around the line given by the space-averaged Sabine law. The authors of [6] numerically compute resonances for scattering by quantum corrals on various domains with ergodic billiard flow. They observe that the resulting resonances cluster around the logarithmic line given by the space-averaged Sabine law.

In order to compute the resonances of (8.2.2) in some example domains $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, we consider the boundary problem (8.2.3). We discretize $\partial\Omega$ in steps of equal length. After this process, (8.2.3) reduces to a matrix equation. We then use a maximum searching algorithm to maximize the condition number of the resulting matrix.

Figure 8.2: The figure shows resonances for Ω the Bunimovich and ellipse with $V = I$ on the top and bottom respectively. The solid lines show the bound of Theorem 8.2. On the left, the dashed line is that of our Conjecture. As predicted by the Conjecture, the resonances appear to cluster around the dashed line for the Bunimovich stadium. On the right, observe that there are many resonances close to the solid line. This gives evidence that the conclusions of Theorem 9.2 are valid for the ellipse.

8.2 Outline of the Proof and Organization of the Chapter

Let $\mathcal{D}$ be the domain of $-\Delta_{V,\partial\Omega}$ (see Section 7.1). Then, as discussed in Chapter 7, λ is a resonance of the system if and only if there is a nontrivial λ -outgoing solution $u \in \mathcal{D}_{\text{loc}}$ to the equation

$$(-\Delta - \lambda^2 + V \otimes \delta_{\partial\Omega})u = 0. \quad (8.2.1)$$

If $V : H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$, we saw in Section 7.2 that this is equivalent to solving the following transmission problem

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 = 0 & \text{in } \Omega \\ (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_2 = 0 & \text{in } \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega} \\ u_1 = u_2, \partial_\nu u_1 + \partial_{\nu'} u_2 + V u_1 = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \\ u_2 \text{ } \lambda\text{-outgoing} \end{cases} \quad (8.2.2)$$

where we set $u|_\Omega = u_1$ and $u|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}} = u_2$. Here, we say that u_2 is λ -outgoing if there exists $R < \infty$ and $\varphi \in L^2_{\text{comp}}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ such that $u_2(x) = (R_0(\lambda)\varphi)(x)$ for $|x| \geq R$, where $R_0(\lambda)$ is the analytic continuation of the free resolvent $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)^{-1}$, defined initially for $\text{Im } \lambda > 0$. In odd dimensions, we take $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ for the above meromorphic continuation, but for even dimensions, we need to consider λ as an element of the logarithmic covering of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$.

The starting point for the proofs of Theorem 8.2 is the reduction of the solution of (8.2.2) to the solution of the boundary problems

$$(N_1 + N_2 + V)\psi = 0 \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad G(N_1 + N_2 + V)\psi = (I + GV)\psi = 0 \quad (8.2.3)$$

where, G is as in (8.0.3) and N_1 and N_2 are the Dirichlet to Neumann maps on Ω and $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$ respectively (see Chapter 7). The second equality above follows from Section 6.1 or [76, Section 7.11].

The strategy for proving Theorem 8.2 is to microlocally decompose the boundary and treat each region separately. The hyperbolic, glancing, and elliptic regions ($\mathcal{H}$, $\mathcal{G}$, and $\mathcal{E}$ respectively) have the property that, letting U' denote a slightly enlarged version of U ,

$$(I - \chi_{\mathcal{H}})(I + GV)\chi_{\mathcal{H}} = (I - \chi_{\mathcal{G}})(I + GV)\chi_{\mathcal{G}} = (I - \chi_{\mathcal{E}})(I + GV)\chi_{\mathcal{E}} \equiv 0$$

microlocally. Thus, the invertibility of $I + GV$ can be treated separately on each region.

The first step (see Section 6.5) in the proof is to use Theorem 6.6 to microlocally decompose G into a Fourier integral operator associated with the billiard ball map, a pseudodifferential operator, and an operator microsupported in an h^ϵ small neighborhood of the diagonal of $S^*\partial\Omega \times S^*\partial\Omega$ (that is, in a small neighborhood of glancing). We denote these operators by G_B , G_Δ , and G_g respectively.

Section 8.3 examines the hyperbolic region, $\mathcal{H}$. Let $\psi = u|_{\partial\Omega}$ where u is a solution to (8.2.2). After some algebraic manipulation of (8.2.3), we arrive at the equation

$$(I - (R_\delta T)^N)G_\Delta^{1/2}V\psi = 0, \quad \text{microlocally in } \mathcal{H} \quad (8.2.4)$$

where $T = G_\Delta^{-1/2}G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2}$ and R_δ is the reflection operator described in (8.0.4). The restrictions on resonances in Theorem 8.2 appear as a consequence of (8.2.4). The crucial fact that leads to a logarithmic resonance free region is that R_δ has semiclassical order < 0 .

In Section 8.3, we use the fact that $G_\Delta = O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{1-\epsilon/2})$ to show that $\text{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \mathcal{E} = \emptyset$. Finally, we show that $\text{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \mathcal{G} = \emptyset$ and hence that $\text{MS}_h(\psi) = \emptyset$. To do this, we use a Melrose–Taylor parametrix [47] [77] adapted to the semiclassical setting (see Chapter 5 for the construction in the semiclassical setting) to give a microlocal description of G near glancing. We then use this to construct a microlocal parametrix for (8.2.3) near glancing (see Section 8.3).

Remark: If one assumes that $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ for $\gamma < 2/3$, then one can avoid the use of the Melrose–Taylor parametrix. We outline this proof in Section 8.3.

8.3 Resonance Free Regions - Analysis of the Boundary Equation

We let $z = E + \omega_0$ with $E > 0$ and $\omega_0 \in [-Ch^{1-\gamma}, Ch^{1-\gamma}] + i[-Ch \log h^{-1}, Ch^{1-\gamma}]$ for some $\gamma < 1/2$.

Hyperbolic Region: Appearance of the Dynamics

Recall from Lemma 6.6.4 that

$$G = G_\Delta + G_B + G_g + O_{L^2 \rightarrow H^{1-}}(h^\infty).$$

In order to obtain the dynamical restriction on $\text{Im } z$, we localize away from an h^ϵ neighborhood of $S^*\partial\Omega$. Let $\chi_1 \in S_{2\epsilon}$ with $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on $\{|\xi'|_g \leq E - 3Ch^\epsilon\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi_1 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \leq E - 2Ch^\epsilon\}$. Let $\chi_2 \in S_\epsilon$ with $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $\{|\xi'|_g \leq E - 5Ch^\epsilon\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi_2 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \leq E - 4Ch^\epsilon\}$. Let $X_1 = \text{Op}_h(\chi_1)$ and $X_2 = \text{Op}_h(\chi_2)$.

Then, suppose that

$$(I + GV)X_1\psi = f$$

and let $G_\Delta^{-1/2}$ be a microlocal inverse for $G_\Delta^{1/2}$ on $\mathcal{H} := \{|\xi'|_g \leq E - Ch^\epsilon\}$. Then, for $C > 0$ large enough,

$$\begin{aligned} (I + GV)X_1\psi &= (I + (G_\Delta + G_B)V)X_1\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi \\ &= (I + G_\Delta^{1/2}(I + G_\Delta^{-1/2}G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2})G_\Delta^{1/2}V)X_1\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi = f. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, f is microlocalized on $\mathcal{H}$ and, following the formal algebra in [85, Section 2] multiplying by $G_\Delta^{1/2}V$, we have

$$G_\Delta^{1/2}VX_1\psi = -G_\Delta^{1/2}VG_\Delta^{1/2}(I + G_\Delta^{-1/2}G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2})G_\Delta^{1/2}VX_1\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi + G_\Delta^{1/2}Vf.$$

Remark: By Lemma 3.2.2, a microlocal inverse on $\mathcal{H}$ will be a microlocal inverse on $\text{MS}_h(G_B X_1)$.

Writing $\varphi = G_\Delta^{1/2} V X_1 \psi$ and $T = G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2}$, we have

$$(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} V G_\Delta^{1/2})\varphi = -G_\Delta^{1/2} V G_\Delta^{1/2} T\varphi + O(h^\infty)\psi + G_\Delta^{1/2} V f.$$

Hence, letting

$$R_\delta := -(I + G_\Delta^{1/2} V G_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} G_\Delta^{1/2} V G_\Delta^{1/2},$$

we have

$$\varphi = R_\delta T\varphi + O(h^\infty)\psi - R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} f.$$

Here, T is an FIO associated to the billiard map such that

$$\sigma(\exp\left(\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta_E(q)))\right) T)(\beta_E(q), q) = \exp\left(\frac{i \text{Re } \omega_0 l(\beta_E(q), q)}{h}\right) e^{-i\pi/4} dq^{1/2} \in S_\gamma$$

and $R_\delta \in h^{1-\frac{\epsilon}{2}} \Psi_\epsilon$ is as in (8.0.4).

Thus by standard composition formulae for FIOs, we have for $0 < N$ independent of h ,

$$(I - (R_\delta T)^N)\varphi = O(h^\infty)\psi - \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} (R_\delta T)^m R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} f. \quad (8.3.1)$$

Now, assume that ψ solves (8.2.3). Then $(I - GV)X_1\psi = -(I - GV)(1 - X_1)\psi$ and by Lemmas 3.2.2 and 6.6.4

$$\text{MS}_h((I - GV)(1 - X_1)\psi) \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E - \frac{3}{2}Ch^\epsilon\}.$$

Hence, using (8.3.1) and Lemma 3.2.2,

$$X_2(I - (R_\delta T)^N)\varphi = O(h^\infty)\psi. \quad (8.3.2)$$

We also have that

$$(R_\delta T)_N := ((R_\delta T)^*)^N (R_\delta T)^N = \text{Op}_h(a_N) + O_{\Psi_\epsilon}(h^\infty) \quad (8.3.3)$$

where $a_N \in S_\epsilon$.

By the Sharp Gårding inequality and [87, Theorem 5.1],

$$\begin{aligned} [-ch^{1-2\gamma} + \inf \tilde{\sigma}((R_\delta T)_N)] \|u\|_{L^2}^2 &\leq \|(R_\delta T)^N u\|^2 = \langle ((R_\delta T)^*)^N (R_\delta T)^N u, u \rangle \\ &\leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} \left(|\tilde{\sigma}((R_\delta T)_N)(q)| + O(h^{I_{(R_\delta T)_N}(q)+1-2\gamma}) \right) \|u\|_{L^2}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, in order for (8.3.2) to hold with $X_2\varphi \neq O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$, there must exist $q \in \mathcal{H}$ such that

$$|\tilde{\sigma}((R_\delta T)_N)(q)| = 1.$$

Taking logs and renormalizing, we have

$$\log h^{2N} + \frac{2 \operatorname{Im} z}{h} N l_N(q) - \frac{2 \operatorname{Im} z}{h} N l_N(q) + \log |\tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N}(R_\delta T)_N)(q)| = 0$$

and so there exists $q \in \mathcal{H}$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} &= l_N^{-1}(q) \left[\log h^{-1} - \left(\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} l_N(q) + \frac{1}{2N} \log |\tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N}(R_\delta T)_N)(q)| \right) \right] \\ &= l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)]. \end{aligned}$$

where r_N as in (8.0.5). Thus, if $X_2\varphi \neq O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$,

$$\inf_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] \leq -\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N].$$

Now, writing

$$R_\delta T = \left[R_\delta \exp \left(-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \operatorname{Op}_h(l(q), \beta_E(q)) \right) \right] \left[\exp \left(\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \operatorname{Op}_h(l(q), \beta_E(q)) \right) T \right]$$

and applying Lemma 4.5.1 shows that

$$\begin{aligned} &\tilde{\sigma}((R_\delta T)_N)(q) \\ &= \exp \left(-\frac{2 \operatorname{Im} z}{h} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} l(\beta_E^n(q), \beta_E^{n+1}(q)) \right) \prod_{i=1}^N \left(|\tilde{\sigma}(R_\delta)(\beta_E^i(q))|^2 + O(h^{I_{R_\delta}(\beta_E^i(q))+1-2\epsilon}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Since we have assumed $z \in \Lambda_{\log}$, this implies that if $\beta^i(q) \notin \operatorname{WF}_h(V)$ for some $0 < i \leq N$ then $r_N(q) \leq -M \log h^{-1}$ for all M . Hence,

$$\inf_{\mathcal{H} \cap \beta_{-N}(\operatorname{WF}_h V)} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] \leq -\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N]. \quad (8.3.4)$$

Now, suppose that $X_2\varphi = O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$. We have by Theorem 6.1 that

$$\|G\|_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2} \leq C h^{2/3} \log h^{-1} e^{C \frac{(\operatorname{Im} z)_-}{h}}.$$

Remark: We can also use Theorem 6.7 to remove the $\log h^{-1}$ from the above expression.

Therefore,

$$X_2(I + GV)X_1\psi = X_2\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi = O(h^\infty)\psi.$$

We summarize the discussion above in the following lemma.

Lemma 8.3.1. *Let $0 < \epsilon < 1/2$. If*

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} < \inf_{\mathcal{H} \cap \beta_{-N}(\operatorname{WF}_h(V))} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] \quad \text{or} \quad -\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} > \sup_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N], \quad (8.3.5)$$

where l_N and r_N are as in (8.0.2) and (8.0.5) respectively, then

$$\operatorname{MS}_h(\psi) \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E - ch^\epsilon\}. \quad (8.3.6)$$

Elliptic Region

Next, we show that solutions to (8.2.3) cannot concentrate in the elliptic region $\mathcal{E} := \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + ch^\epsilon\}$ for some $\epsilon > 0$.

Fix $\epsilon < 1/2$. Let $\chi_1 \in S_\epsilon$ have $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on $|\xi'|_g \geq E + 2Ch^\epsilon$ and $\operatorname{supp} \chi_1 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + Ch^\epsilon\}$. Also, let $\chi_2 \in S_\epsilon$ have $\operatorname{supp} \chi_2 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + 3Ch^\epsilon\}$ and $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $|\xi'|_g \geq E + 4Ch^\epsilon$. Let $X_1 = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_1)$ and $X_2 = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_2)$.

Let ψ solve (8.2.3). Then, we have

$$X_2(I + GV)X_1\psi = -X_2(I + GV)(1 - X_1)\psi.$$

Now, by Lemma 6.6.4

$$GV(1 - X_1) = (G_B + G_\Delta + G_g)V(1 - X_1) + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

But, $X_2(G_B + G_\Delta + G_g)V(1 - X_1) = O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty)$ since

$$\operatorname{MS}_h'(G_g) \circ \operatorname{supp}(1 - \chi_1) \subset \{||\xi'|_g - E| \leq ch^\epsilon\}, \quad \operatorname{MS}_h(G_B)' \circ \operatorname{supp}(1 - \chi_1) \subset \{|\xi'|_g < E\}.$$

By similar arguments

$$X_2GVX_1 = X_2G_\Delta VX_1 + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

Thus,

$$X_2(I + G_\Delta V)X_1\psi = O(h^\infty)\psi.$$

Since $\sigma(X_2G_\Delta) = O_{S_\epsilon^{-1}}(h^{1-\frac{\epsilon}{2}})$ and $V \in h^{-2/3}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$, $|\sigma(I + G_\Delta V)| > c > 0$, this implies

$$\operatorname{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + 2h^\epsilon\} = \emptyset.$$

We also need an elliptic estimate. Let $\operatorname{supp} \chi_3 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + c\}$ and $X_3 = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_3)$. Using the fact

$$\operatorname{Op}_h(q) := C(1 - X_3) + X_2(I + G_\Delta V)X_1$$

is elliptic and has

$$\operatorname{Op}_h(q)\psi = C(1 - X_3)\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi,$$

we have

$$\|X_1\psi\|_{L^2} \leq C\|(1 - X_3)\psi\|_{L^2} + O(h^\infty).$$

Summarizing,

Lemma 8.3.2. *Fix $1/2 > \epsilon > 0$. Suppose that $|\operatorname{Im} z| \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$ and $\psi = u|_{\partial\Omega}$ where u solves (8.2.2). Then*

$$\operatorname{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + h^\epsilon\} = \emptyset.$$

Moreover, for $\chi \in S$ with $\operatorname{supp} \chi \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + c\}$,

$$\|X_1\psi\|_{L^2} \leq C\|(1 - \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi))\psi\|_{L^2} + o(h^\infty). \quad (8.3.7)$$

If, in addition, the hypotheses of Lemma 8.3.1 hold, then

$$\operatorname{MS}_h(\psi) \subset \{(x', \xi') \in T^*\partial\Omega : |\xi'|_g - E| \leq ch^\epsilon\}.$$

Glancing Points

Now, we consider $I + GV$ microlocally near a glancing point. We use the estimate from Lemma 6.7.1.

Fix $\epsilon < 1/2$. Let $\chi \in S_\epsilon$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on $\{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$ and $\operatorname{supp} \chi \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq 2h^\epsilon\}$ with $X = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi)$. Then suppose that ψ solves (8.2.3) and the hypotheses of Lemma 8.3.1 hold. Then by Lemma 8.3.2 and (8.3.7), $X\psi = \psi + o(h^\infty)\psi$. Therefore,

$$(I + GV)X\psi = o(h^\infty)\psi.$$

Now, by Lemma 6.7.1,

$$\begin{aligned} \|GVX\psi\|_{L^2} &\leq C_\Omega h^{2/3} \|VX\psi\|_{L^2} \\ &\leq C_\Omega h^{2/3} \left(\sup_{1-Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq 1+Ch^\epsilon} |\sigma(V)| + o(h^{1-\alpha-2\epsilon}) \right) \|X\psi\|_{L^2}. \end{aligned}$$

So, provided that $|\sigma(V)| \leq \frac{1}{2C_\Omega} h^{-2/3}$, $X\psi = o_{L^2}(h^\infty)$ and hence $\psi = o_{L^2}(h^\infty)$, a contradiction.

Sketch of an Alternate Proof Near Glancing

For $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ with $\gamma < 2/3$ one can give an alternate proof avoiding the use of the Melrose–Taylor parametrix and instead use the estimates from Theorem 6.1 on G and that, by Lemma 6.6.4, G_g is microlocalized near the diagonal. In particular, note that for ψ microlocalized to a δ neighborhood of glancing, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ with $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ near x_0 , $\operatorname{supp} \chi_1 \subset B(x_0, \delta)$, and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ on $\operatorname{supp} \chi_1$, $\chi_1(I + GV)\chi\psi = o(h^\infty)\psi$ and hence $\chi_1\psi = o(1)\psi$ by Theorem 6.1 together with the fact that $\operatorname{supp} \chi \subset B(x_0, \delta)$.

The improvement given by the Melrose–Taylor parametrix comes from the fact that the microlocal model for G gives estimates $\|G\| \leq Ch^{-2/3}$ in h^ϵ neighborhoods of the diagonal, while those in Theorem 6.1 are of the form $\|G\| \leq Ch^{-2/3} \log h^{-1}$. We also expect that a more detailed analysis of the microlocal model for G near glancing will allow the analysis of potentials $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ for $\gamma > 2/3$.

Proof of Corollary 8.0.3

We deduce Corollary 8.0.3 from Theorem 8.2.

Proof. Suppose $V \in h^{-\gamma}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ and fix $\epsilon > 0$. Let

$$\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1} := \{|\xi'|_g < E - \delta_1\} \cap \beta_{-N}(\text{WF}_h V).$$

First observe that if for some $0 < i \leq N$, $\beta^i(q) \notin \text{WF}_h(V)$, then for all $M > 0$, there exists h_0 such that for $0 < h < h_0$, $r_N \leq -M \log h^{-1}$. Together with the fact that we assume $\text{Im } z = O(h \log h^{-1})$, this shows that the infimum in

$$-\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \geq \inf_{|\xi'|_g < E - \delta_1} l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)]$$

excludes trajectories leaving $\beta_{-N}(\text{WF}_h V)$ (see also (8.0.9)). Hence, we may reduce to taking an infimum over $\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1}$. Observe that

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1}} -\frac{\log h + r_N}{l_N} &\geq \inf_{\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1}} l_N^{-1} \left(\log h^{\gamma-1} + \inf_{\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1}} -(r_N + \log h^\gamma) \right) \\ &\geq \inf_{\mathcal{H}_{\delta_1}} l_N^{-1} (1 - \gamma) \log h^{-1} - C \geq \inf_{\mathcal{H}_0} l_N^{-1} (1 - \gamma) \log h^{-1} - C \end{aligned}$$

since $h^{2\gamma} |\tilde{\sigma}(h^{-1} R_\delta)|^2 \leq C$ on $|\xi'|_g \leq E - \delta_1$.

Now, fix $N_1 > 0$ such that

$$\sup_{N > 0} \inf_{\mathcal{H}_0} l_N^{-1} - \frac{\epsilon}{2} \leq \inf_{\mathcal{H}_0} l_{N_1}^{-1}.$$

Then, apply Theorem 8.2 and observe that for h small enough, we can absorb C into the first term increasing the factor of $\log h^{-1}$ by at most $\epsilon/2$. $\square$

Chapter 9

Bounds on the Number of Resonances for $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$

In this chapter we give estimates on the number of resonances in various regions of the complex plane. One expects that for $c > 0$,

$$N(h) = \#\{z \in \Lambda : \operatorname{Re} z \in [E - c, E + c], \operatorname{Im} z \geq -M\} \sim Ch^{-d}.$$

In fact, we show in Section 9.2 that $N(h) \leq Ch^{-d}$. We first give a more precise description of how many resonances of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta}$ there can be in certain regions of the complex plane. Let

$$\lambda_c(h) := \{z \in \Lambda(h) : \operatorname{Re} z \in [E - c, E + c]\}.$$

Then

Theorem 9.1. *Suppose $\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is strictly convex with smooth boundary and $V \in h^{-\alpha}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ for $\alpha < 2/3$. Then for all $\delta \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\epsilon > 0$,*

$$\#\left\{z \in \Lambda_c : \operatorname{Im} z \geq -\left(\frac{3}{2} - \alpha - \delta - \epsilon\right) d_{\Omega}^{-1} h \log h^{-1}\right\} = o(h^{-d+\delta})$$

This theorem states that the density of resonances is slightly lower than the expected density of h^{-d} close to the resonance free region found in Chapter 8.

Next we show that the resonance free region given by Corollary 8.0.3 is generically optimal for $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$. In particular, for every periodic billiards trajectory with M reflections whose intersection with $T^*\partial\Omega$ does not leave $\{V \neq 0\}$, there are infinitely many resonances with

$$-\operatorname{Im} z \leq (l_M^{-1}(q) + \epsilon)h \log h^{-1}$$

where q is a point in the billiards trajectory.

Theorem 9.2. *There exists an open dense collection*

$$\mathcal{A} \subset \{\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d : \partial\Omega \in C^\infty \text{ and } \Omega \text{ is strictly convex}\}$$

such that for all $\Omega \in \mathcal{A}$ the following statement holds. Suppose that there exists $q \in B^*\partial\Omega$, $M \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $\beta^M(q) = q$. Then for $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$, if $V(\pi \circ \beta^i(q)) \neq 0$ for $0 \leq i < M$, we have that for all $\delta > 0$ and $\rho > l_M^{-1}(q)$ there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$,

$$\#\{z \in \Lambda : |z| \leq 1, \operatorname{Im} z > -\rho h \log(\operatorname{Re} z h^{-1})\} \geq ch^{-1+\delta}.$$

Remark: The bound on ρ in Theorem 9.2 matches that in Corollary 8.0.3. Hence, the bounds from Corollary 8.0.3 are generically sharp up to $o(h \log h^{-1})$ corrections. However, one must note that in Theorem 9.2, $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$ is a multiplication operator.

Outline of the Proofs

Theorem 9.1 is proved in Section 9.1. The first step in the proof is to use a Grushin problem to reduce the invertibility of $I + GV$ to that of $I - R_\delta T$. This reduction essentially encodes the microlocal decomposition used in Chapter 8 to prove the existence of resonance free regions, but only works when $\alpha < 2/3$. After this reduction, we construct a microlocal weight, f , that essentially allows us to replace R_δ by its average over several iterations of the billiard ball map. We then prove trace class estimates for $e^{\operatorname{Op}_{h,1/2} f} R_\delta T e^{-\operatorname{Op}_{h,1/2} f}$ and use them to deduce the Theorem by an application of Jensen's formula.

Theorem 9.2 is proved in Section 9.2. The main component of the proof is to describe the singularities of the wave trace, $\sigma(t)$, at times $t > 0$ for the problem

$$(\partial_t^2 - \Delta + V(x) \otimes \delta_{\partial\Omega})u = 0. \tag{9.0.1}$$

As in [16] and [19], we first show that the singularities occur at times T such that T is the length of a closed billiard trajectory. To examine contributions from non-glancing trajectories, we follow [19], using the parametrix for (9.0.1) constructed in [63] (see also [43]) along with a finer analysis near the boundary. In particular, we show that

$$|\widehat{\psi_{\epsilon,T} \sigma_\beta}(\tau)| \geq c\tau^{-N}$$

where $\sigma_\beta(t)$ denotes the wave trace microlocalized near a periodic trajectory of length T , $\psi_{\epsilon,T} \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ is a cutoff function near T , and N is the number of times the trajectory intersects the boundary. Finally, we use the Melrose Taylor parametrix [47] (see Appendix 5.3) to show that contributions from trajectories sufficiently close to glancing can be neglected. Moreover, we show that, generically, the wave trace is smooth at accumulation points of the length spectrum. In particular, we have the following consequence of (9.2.14)

Proposition 9.0.3. *For a generic strictly convex domain Ω we have that for any closed geodesic $\gamma \in \partial\Omega$, there exists a neighborhood, $U_M \ni T_\gamma$, such that $\sigma(t)$ is C^M on U_M . In particular, $\sigma(t)$ is smooth at T_γ .*

Remark: There has been interest in the singularities of wave traces near accumulation points in the length spectrum. In [79], the authors show that the wave trace is smooth at such points for the Dirichlet Laplacian inside the unit disk in $\mathbb{R}^2$. Proposition 9.0.3 gives an analog of such a result in our setting. Generically, the only accumulation points in L_Ω are the lengths of closed geodesics, $\gamma \in \partial\Omega$, [57, Section 7.4].

Next, the Poisson formula of [86] shows that the wave trace σ is a distribution of the form

$$\sigma(t) = \sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda} e^{-it\lambda}.$$

Hence, we are able to use the estimate on the singularities of the wave trace along with [67, Theorem 1] to obtain Theorem 9.2.

9.1 Improved Upper Bounds on the Number of Resonances

Let $\gamma < 1/2$. Suppose that

$$z \in [E - Ch^{1-\gamma}, E + Ch^{1-\gamma}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0].$$

Let $\chi_\delta \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ have $\chi_\delta \equiv 1$ on $[E - \delta, E + \delta]$ and $\text{supp } \chi \subset [E - 2\delta, E + 2\delta]$. Recall that $G = G_B + G_g + G_\Delta + O_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. Then, since Ω is strictly convex, for δ small enough, we can redefine $G_g = G_B \chi_\delta(|hD'|) + G_g$, $G_B = G_B(1 - \chi_\delta(|hD'|))$, and $G_\Delta = G_\Delta(1 - \chi_\delta(|hD'|))$ while maintaining the same type of microlocalization in the sense that

$$\text{MS}_h'(G_g) \subset \{(q, p) \in T^*\partial\Omega \times T^*\partial\Omega : l(q, p) < \delta, |E - \xi(q)| + |E - \xi(p)| < \delta\}$$

and $G = G_\Delta + G_B + G_g + O_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty)$. After this redefinition, the symbol of G_B lies in the class hS_γ . We will need the following estimates on G_g and G_B below.

Lemma 9.1.1. *For all $\epsilon > 0$, $N > 0$ there exists $\delta_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < \delta < \delta_0$ there exists C such that*

$$\|G_g\| \leq Ch^{2/3-\epsilon}, \quad \|\chi_{N\delta}(|hD'|_g)G_B\| \leq Ch^{1-\epsilon}$$

Proof. Observe that for $\psi, \varphi \in C_c^\infty$ and $\psi \equiv 1$ on $\{x : d(x, \text{supp } \varphi) < C\delta\}$,

$$\psi G_g \varphi = G_g \varphi + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

Choose $\delta_0 > 0$ small enough so that $C\delta < \epsilon/(3M)$. Then

$$G_g \varphi = \psi G \varphi - \psi(G_B + G_\Delta) \varphi + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

Using Theorem 6.1

$$\|G_g \varphi\| \leq Ch^{2/3} \log h^{-1} e^{d_{\text{supp } \psi}(\text{Im } z) - /h}.$$

So, writing $1 = \sum \varphi_i$ with $d(\text{supp } \varphi_i) \leq \epsilon/(3M)$,

$$\|G_g\| \leq Ch^{2/3-\epsilon}.$$

To prove the second estimate, observe that for δ small enough $\chi_{N\delta}(|hD'|_g)G_B$ is micro-supported in $l(q, q') \leq CN\delta$. Observe that for $\psi, \varphi \in C_c^\infty$ and $\psi \equiv 1$ on $\{x : d(x, \text{supp } \varphi) < CN\delta\}$,

$$\psi \chi_{N\delta}(|hD'|_g)G_B\varphi = \chi_{N\delta}(|hD'|_g)G_B\varphi + O_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

Choose δ_0 so that $CN\delta_0 < \epsilon/(3M)$. Then, writing $1 = \sum \varphi_i$ with $d(\text{supp } \varphi_i) \leq \epsilon/(3M)$ and using the symbol estimates from Lemma 6.6.4. we have

$$\|\chi_{N\delta}G_B\| \leq Ch^{1-\epsilon}.$$

□

Grushin Problem

In this section, we set up a Grushin problem to reduce the invertibility of $I + GV$ to $I - R_\delta T + E$ where $E = O_{\epsilon, L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{2/3-\epsilon})$ has good microlocal properties.

The Grushin problem we consider is

$$\mathcal{P}(z) = \begin{pmatrix} I + GV & G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} \\ G_\Delta^{1/2} V & I \end{pmatrix} : L^2(\partial\Omega) \oplus L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega) \oplus L^2(\partial\Omega) \quad (9.1.1)$$

Lemma 9.1.2. *Suppose that Ω is strictly convex, $V \in h^{-\alpha}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$, $\alpha < 2/3$ and*

$$\mathcal{P} \begin{pmatrix} u \\ u_- \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} w \\ w_+ \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \|u\|_{L^2} &\leq C\|w\|_{L^2} + Ch^{1/2}e^{d_\Omega(\text{Im } z)-/h}\|w_+\|_{L^2} \\ \|u_-\| &\leq C(1 + h^{1-\alpha}e^{d_\Omega(\text{Im } z)-/h})\|w_+\|_{L^2} + C\|w\|_{L^2} \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, $\mathcal{P}$ is invertible with inverse

$$\mathcal{E} = \begin{pmatrix} E & E_+ \\ E_- & E_{-+} \end{pmatrix}$$

with $E_{-+} = I - R_\delta T + \tilde{E}$ where for all $N > 0$, $\tilde{E} = O_{N, L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^N) + E_\Delta$ with $E_\Delta = O_{\epsilon, L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^{5/3-\epsilon})$ is microlocalized near glancing and the diagonal.

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned} (I + GV)u + G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} u_+ &= w \\ G_\Delta^{1/2} V u + u_+ &= w_+ \end{aligned} \tag{9.1.2}$$

Hence, $u_+ = w_+ - G_\Delta^{1/2} V u$ and, plugging in to (9.1.2), and using Lemma 6.6.4

$$\begin{aligned} w &= [I + (G_B + G_\Delta + G_g)V]u + G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} (w_+ - G_\Delta^{1/2} V u) + \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty)u \\ w &= [I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V]u + G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} w_+ + \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty)u \\ u &= [(I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V + \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty))]^{-1} (w - G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} w_+) \end{aligned}$$

To see that $(I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1}$ exists, observe that $\|G_\Delta\| \leq Ch$ and $\|G_g\| \leq C_\epsilon h^{2/3-\epsilon}$.

Now, we assume that $w = 0$ to determine E_{-+} . In this case,

$$\begin{aligned} u_+ &= [I + G_\Delta^{1/2} V (I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1} G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty)] w_+ \\ &= [I + G_\Delta^{1/2} V (I + G_\Delta V)^{-1} (I - G_g V (I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1}) G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty)] w_+ \\ &= [I - R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} (I - G_g V (I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1}) G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty)] w_+ \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$E_{-+} = I - R_\delta T + R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g V (I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1} G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty).$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{E} &= R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g V (I + (G_\Delta + G_g)V)^{-1} G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty) \\ &= R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g V \left(\sum_{k=0}^N (-1)^k ((G_\Delta + G_g)V)^k + \mathcal{O}(h^{(2/3-\epsilon)N}) \right) G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2} + \mathcal{O}(h^\infty) \end{aligned}$$

Now, for δ small enough,

$$R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g (-1)^k ((G_\Delta + G_g)V)^k$$

is microlocalized where $l(q, q') < C\delta k$ and $||\xi'|_g - 1| < C\delta k$. Hence,

$$R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g (-1)^k ((G_\Delta + G_g)V)^k G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2}$$

is microlocalized where $l(q, q') < C\delta$ and $||\xi'|_g - 1| < C\delta$ where C is uniform for $0 \leq k \leq N$.

Thus,

$$E_\Delta := R_\delta G_\Delta^{-1/2} G_g V \left(\sum_{k=0}^N (-1)^k ((G_\Delta + G_g)V)^k \right) G_B G_\Delta^{-1/2}$$

has the required properties □

Microlocal Weights

Lemma 9.1.2 gives that $I + GV$ is invertible, if and only if $I - R_\delta T + \tilde{E}$ is invertible. We next introduce a microlocally weighted space $e^F L^2$ where F is a pseudodifferential operator. We then work with invertibility of $I - R_\delta T + \tilde{E}$ in that space.

Weights and Averaging

Let $L := i\frac{1-z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta(q)))\psi_{\delta_1}(|\xi'(q)|)$ where $\psi_\delta \in C_c^\infty((-\infty, 1-\delta))$ and is 1 for $|s| < 1-2\delta$. Suppose that F has symbol f . Then, we have that on $|\xi'|_g < 1-\delta$, $|\sigma(Te^L)| = |dq|^{1/2}$. Hence, for $A \in \Psi(\partial\Omega)$, letting $A_{F,T} := e^F A T e^L e^{-L} e^{-F}$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(A_{F,T}^* A_{F,T})(q) &= |\sigma(A)|^2(\beta(q)) e^{2\text{Re}(f(\beta(q)) - f(q) + i\frac{z-1}{h}l(q, \beta(q))\psi_{\delta_1}(|\xi'(q)|))} \\ &=: |\tilde{a}(\beta(q))|^2. \end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see that,

$$\left| \left\langle |\sigma(A)(\beta(q))|^2 e^{i2\text{Re}(\frac{z-1}{h}l(q, \beta(q))\psi_{\delta_1}(|\xi'(q)|_g)} \right\rangle_N - \langle \tilde{a}(\beta(q)) \rangle_N \right| = o(N^{-1}),$$

where

$$\langle g \rangle_N(q) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} g(\beta^k(q))$$

so we cannot adjust long term averages of $\sigma(T^* A^* A T)$. However, we can replace $|\sigma(A)|^2$ by $\langle |\sigma(A)|^2 \rangle_N$. To see this, we need a discrete analog of what is shown in [65, Section 2]

Lemma 9.1.3. *For $a \in C_c^\infty(B^* \partial\Omega)$ there exists $f \in C_c^\infty(T^* \partial\Omega)$ such that*

$$f(\beta(q)) - f(q) + a(q) = \langle a \rangle_N(q). \quad (9.1.3)$$

Proof. To do this, let $a_k = a(\beta^k(q))$. Then we need the solution, d_n , to

$$d_{n+1} - d_n = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_{n+k} + a_n = a_n * \left(\frac{1}{N} 1_{[-N+1, 0]} - \delta_0 \right).$$

So, we solve

$$b_{n+1} - b_n = \frac{1}{N} 1_{[-N+1, 0]} - \delta_0.$$

The solution is given by

$$b_k = \begin{cases} \frac{k+N-1}{N} & -N+1 \leq k \leq 0 \\ 0 & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

So the solution d_n is given by

$$d_n = (a * b)n = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a_{n+k} \frac{-k + N - 1}{N}.$$

That is,

$$f(q) = \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} a(\beta^k(q)) \frac{-k + N - 1}{N}$$

□

In order to prove Theorem 9.1, we need to have control of trace class norms on weighted L^2 spaces. If V is elliptic, we can use Lemma 9.1.3 with

$$a(q) = \left(\frac{1}{2} \log |\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2 + i \frac{z-1}{h} l(q, \beta(q))\right) \psi_{\delta_1}(|\xi'(q)|_g)$$

to construct $F \in S$ so that

$$\sigma((e^F R_\delta T e^{-F})^* (e^F R_\delta T e^{-F}))(q) = e^{2\operatorname{Re}\langle a \rangle_N(q)} b(q)$$

where $0 < c < |b(q)| < C$ and $b \in S_\gamma$.

For our applications, we need a generalization to the case that V is not elliptic. Of course $\log |\sigma(hV)|^2$ may not be a well defined symbol if V is not elliptic. To handle this, we replace $a(q)$ by

$$a_\epsilon(q) = \left(\frac{1}{2} \log (|\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2 + \epsilon \lambda^2) + i \frac{z-1}{h} l(\beta(q), q)\right) \psi_{\delta_1}(|\xi'(q)|_g)$$

where $\lambda = h^{1-\alpha}$. Then, $a_\epsilon(q) \in \log h^{-1} S$.

We need the following consequence of [87, Lemma 8.6], [21, Lemma 6.17],

Lemma 9.1.4. *Suppose that $a \in S \cap C_c^\infty(T^*M; \mathbb{R})$ and $b \in h^{1-\delta} S \cap C_c^\infty(T^*M; \mathbb{R})$. Then, letting $g := a + ib$, for $\delta > 0$,*

$$\begin{aligned} M_1 h &\leq \epsilon \leq M_2 h \log h^{-1} \\ e^{\pm \epsilon \operatorname{Op}_h(g)/h} &\in h^{-CM_2} S_\delta. \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, for $Q \in \Psi(M)$ and any N ,

$$e^{-\epsilon \operatorname{Op}_h(g)/h} Q e^{\epsilon \operatorname{Op}_h(g)/h} = \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{\epsilon^k}{k!} \left(-\frac{1}{h} \operatorname{ad}_G\right)^k (Q) + (\epsilon h^{-\delta})^{N+1} h^{-2CM_2} R_N$$

where $R_N = \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1)$ and $\operatorname{ad}_B A := [B, A]$.

Thus, defining $a_1 = (\log h^{-1})^{-1} \operatorname{Re} a_\epsilon \in S$ and $b_1 = (\log h^{-1})^{-1} \operatorname{Im} a_\epsilon \in h^{-\delta} S$, the lemma applies to $g = a_1 + ib_1$.

Then, defining F_ϵ using the solution to (9.1.3) corresponding to a_ϵ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma((e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon})^* (e^F R_\delta T e^{-F})) &= e^{2\langle a_\epsilon \rangle_N(q) - \log(|\sigma(hV)|^2 + \epsilon\lambda^2)} |\sigma(R_\delta)|^2(\beta(q)) \\ &= e^{2\langle \operatorname{Re} a_\epsilon \rangle_N} \frac{|\sigma(R_\delta)|^2(\beta(q))}{|\sigma(hV)|^2(\beta(q)) + \lambda} \\ &= e^{2\langle \operatorname{Re} a_\epsilon \rangle_N} b(q). \end{aligned} \tag{9.1.4}$$

where for any $\delta > 0$, $b(q) \in S_\gamma$ is elliptic.

Trace class estimates

Lemma 9.1.5. *For R_δ as above*

$$\|e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}\|_{\operatorname{tr}} \leq (h^{-d+1}(C + C\epsilon^{-2}h^{1-2\gamma})) \sup e^{\langle \operatorname{Re} a_1 \rangle_N(q)}.$$

Proof.

$$\|e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}\|_{\operatorname{tr}} \leq \|e^{F_\epsilon} \psi(|hD|) e^{-F_\epsilon}\|_{\operatorname{tr}} \|e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}\| + o(h^\infty)$$

for $\varphi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\varphi \equiv 1$ on $|x| \leq M+1$ since

$$(1 - \varphi(|hD|))R_\delta = o_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Now, by the Sharp Garding inequality,

$$e^{F_\epsilon}(1 + Ch)\varphi(|hD'|)e^{-F_\epsilon} \geq 0$$

for C sufficiently large. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \|e^{F_\epsilon} \varphi(|hD|) e^{-F_\epsilon}\|_{\operatorname{tr}} &\leq \operatorname{tr}(e^{F_\epsilon}(1 + Ch)\varphi(|hD|)e^{-F_\epsilon}) + o(h^{-d+2-2\gamma}) \\ &= Ch^{-d+1} \int \varphi(\xi) dx d\xi + o(h^{-d+2-2\gamma}\epsilon^{-2}). \end{aligned}$$

Next, we estimate

$$\|e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}\|^2 \leq C \sup(\sigma(e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon})^* (e^{F_\epsilon} R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon})) \tag{9.1.5}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq C \sup_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1-C\delta_1} e^{2\langle \operatorname{Re} a_1 \rangle_N(q)} b(q) \frac{|\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2}{|\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2 + \lambda} \\ &\leq C \sup_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1-C\delta_1} e^{2\langle \operatorname{Re} a_1 \rangle_N(q)} \end{aligned} \tag{9.1.6}$$

□

Density of Resonances

Fix $M > 0$, and let F_ϵ be the microlocal weight corresponding to M and R_δ . Then consider

$$I - e^{F_\epsilon}(R_\delta T + \tilde{E})e^{-F_\epsilon} = (I - e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon})(I - (I - e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon})^{-1}e^{F_\epsilon}R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}).$$

Define

$$W_{\delta,M}^\gamma = \{z \in [E - ch^\gamma, E + ch^\gamma] + i[-Nh \log h^{-1}, Nh \log h^{-1}] : \sup_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1 - c\delta_1} \langle \operatorname{Re} a_\epsilon \rangle_M < \delta \log h^{-1}\}.$$

and

$$\Omega = [E - Ch^\gamma, E + Ch^\gamma] + i[Nh/2 \log h^{-1}, Nh \log h^{-1}].$$

Finally, let

$$K := (I - e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon})^{-1}e^{F_\epsilon}R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}$$

Lemma 9.1.6. *For $z \in W_{\delta,M}^\gamma$*

$$\|I - e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon}\| + \|(I - e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon})^{-1}\| \leq C_\delta.$$

Proof. To prove the Lemma we check that

$$e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon} = o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(1).$$

Using, $\tilde{E} = E_\Delta + o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^N)$, we have for N large enough,

$$e^{F_\epsilon}\tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon} = e^{F_\epsilon}E_\Delta e^{-F_\epsilon} + o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^{N/2})$$

Now, E_Δ is microlocalized near glancing and the diagonal. Therefore, since $F_1 \equiv I$ microlocally near glancing,

$$\|e^{F_\epsilon}E_\Delta e^{-F_\epsilon}\| \leq C\|E_\Delta\| + o(h^\infty) = o(h^{5/3-\epsilon}).$$

This completes the proof. $\square$

Lemma 9.1.6 together with Lemm 9.1.5 implies

$$\|K\|_{\operatorname{tr}} \leq (h^{-d+1}(C + C\epsilon^{-2}h^{1-2\gamma})) \sup e^{\langle \operatorname{Re} a_1 \rangle_M(q)}. \quad (9.1.7)$$

Now, let $D(z) := \det(I - K(z))$. Then by Lemma 9.1.2, and Lemma 9.1.6, $\#(W_{M,\delta}^\gamma \cap \Lambda_{\log}(h))$ is equal to $N(W_{M,\delta}^\gamma)$, the number of zeros of $D(z)$ in $W_{M,\delta}^\gamma$.

The estimate (9.1.7) provides the upper bound for $z \in W_{\delta,M}^\gamma$

$$\log |D(z)| \leq C\|K\|_{\operatorname{tr}} \leq (h^{-d+1}(C + C\epsilon^{-2}h^{1-2\gamma})) \sup e^{\langle \operatorname{Re} a_1 \rangle_M(q)}.$$

To use Jensen's inequality and obtain a bound on $N(W_{M,\delta}^\gamma)$, we need a lower bound for $D(z)$ at a point inside $W_{M,\delta}$. Note that

$$(I - K)^{-1} = I + (I - e^{F_\epsilon}(R_\delta T + \tilde{E}e^{-F_\epsilon})^{-1}e^{F_\epsilon}R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}).$$

So, to obtain an analogous upper bound on $D(z)$, we need the estimate

Lemma 9.1.7. *For $z \in \Omega$,*

$$\|(I - e^{F_\epsilon}(R_\delta T + \tilde{E})e^{-F_\epsilon})^{-1}\| \leq C.$$

Proof. To do this, compute

$$\|e^{F_\epsilon}R_\delta T e^{-F_\epsilon}\|^2 \leq \sup_{|\xi'| \leq 1-C\delta_1} e^{2\langle \text{Re } a_1 \rangle_N} b(q) \frac{|\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2}{|\sigma(hV)(\beta(q))|^2 + \epsilon\lambda^2} \leq C \sup_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1-C\delta_1} e^{2\langle \text{Re } a_1 \rangle_M}$$

Now, choose N large enough so that for $z \in \Omega$,

$$\sup_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1-C\delta_1} e^{2\langle \text{Re } a_1 \rangle_M} = o(h^N).$$

□

Remark: This actually gives a proof of a weaker version of Corollary 8.0.3 when $\alpha < 2/3$. It avoids the use of the Melrose-Taylor parametrix, but cannot be generalized to any $\alpha \geq 2/3$. In addition, it does not take into account any properties of V other than its symbol class.

Combining this with Lemma 9.1.5, for $z \in \Omega$,

$$\log |D(z)|^{-1} \leq (h^{-d+1}(C + C\epsilon^{-2}h^{1-2\gamma})) \sup e^{\langle \text{Re } a_1 \rangle_M(q)}.$$

Now, Jensen's formula implies that

$$\#(W_{M,\delta}^\gamma \cap \Lambda_{\log}) \leq (h^{-d+1}(C + Ch^{1-2\gamma})) \sup e^{\langle \text{Re } a_\epsilon \rangle_M(q)} \leq Ch^{-d+1-\delta}. \quad (9.1.8)$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \sup \langle \text{Re } a_\epsilon \rangle_M &= \sup_{|\xi'|_g < 1-\delta} \frac{1}{M} \sum_{k=0}^{M-1} \frac{1}{2} \log (|\sigma(hV)|^2) \beta^k(q) + \epsilon\lambda^2 - \frac{\text{Im } z}{h} l(\beta^k(q), \beta^{k+1}(q)) \\ &\leq (-1 + \alpha) \log h^{-1} - \frac{\text{Im } z}{h} d_\Omega + o(1) \end{aligned}$$

Thus, on

$$\text{Im } z \geq \frac{-1 + \alpha - \delta}{d_\Omega} h \log h^{-1}$$

we have

$$\sup \langle \text{Re } a_\epsilon \rangle_M \leq \delta \log h^{-1}.$$

Now, to cover $\text{Re } z \in [E - \delta, E + \delta]$, we need $h^{\gamma-1}$ copies of $W_{\delta,M}^\gamma$. Thus, taking γ arbitrarily close to $1/2$ completes the proof of Theorem 9.1.

9.2 Lower Bounds for Generic Domains and Potentials

We will use [67] to establish a lower bound on the number of resonances in a logarithmic region. In particular, letting $\Lambda(h)$ be as in (8.0.1), we prove

Lemma 9.2.1. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be strictly convex with smooth boundary and $V \in C^\infty(\partial\Omega)$. Suppose that the length spectrum of the billiard trajectories, L_Ω , is simple, that the length of all periodic billiards trajectories are isolated inside L_Ω , and that all periodic billiards trajectories are clean. Finally, suppose that there exists $q \in B^*\partial\Omega$ and $M \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $\beta^M(q) = q$ and $V(\pi \circ \beta^i(q)) \neq 0$ for all $0 \leq i < M$. Then, for all $\rho > l_M^{-1}(q)$ and $\delta > 0$, there exist $h_0 > 0$ and $c > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$,*

$$\#\{z \in \Lambda(h) : |z| \leq 1, \operatorname{Im} z \geq -\rho h \log(\operatorname{Re} z h^{-1})\} \geq ch^{-1+\delta}.$$

Remark: Our convention is not to include closed geodesics in the boundary in the set of periodic billiards trajectories. We do, however, include the length of such geodesics in L_Ω .

To do this, we describe the singularities of the wave trace for our problem. We then apply the Poisson formula of [86] to see that for $t > 0$ and any $k > 0$, the wave trace is of the form

$$\sum_{\lambda \in \Lambda_\gamma} m(\lambda) e^{-i\lambda|t|} + o_{C^\infty}(1),$$

where

$$\Lambda_\gamma = \{\lambda \text{ a resonance for } -\Delta_{V,\partial\Omega} : \operatorname{Im} \lambda \geq -\gamma|\lambda|\}.$$

Last, the results of [67] can be applied to yield the lemma.

Let U_0 denote the forward free wave propagator. Then for all $T > 0$, there exist $M > 0$ such that, for $t \leq T$ and $|x| > M$, $U(t, x, x) = U_0(t, x, x)$. Hence, letting $\chi \in C_c^\infty$, $\chi \equiv 1$ on $B(0, M)$, we have

$$\sigma(t) = \int U(t, x, x) - U_0(t, x, x) dx = \int \chi U(t, x, x) - \chi U_0(t, x, x) dx =: \sigma_1(t) + \sigma_2(t).$$

But, the singularities of $\sigma_2(t)$ occur only at times t for which there exist a periodic geodesic on $\mathbb{R}^d$ with period t [16]. Thus, $\sigma_2 \in C^\infty((0, T])$ and we only need to consider singularities of $\sigma_1(t)$ as a distribution in t . We denote

$$\sigma_{1,\alpha}(t) = \int \chi(x) (U \circ \alpha)(t, x, x) dx,$$

where α is a microlocal cutoff.

A non-glancing parametrix

Safarov [63, Section 3] (see also [43, Appendix B]) constructs a local parametrix for the wave transmission problem associated to (9.0.1). We recall the results of the construction in Lemmas 9.2.2 and 9.2.3.

Let $x = (x_1, x')$ be coordinates near $\partial\Omega$ where x_1 is the signed distance from the point to $\partial\Omega$ and x' are coordinates on $\partial\Omega$. (Here $x_1 > 0$ in Ω and $x_1 < 0$ in $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$). Then, let $\{g^{ij}\}$ be the inverse metric tensor and $a(x, \xi)$ the Riemannian quadratic form. Finally, let g' and a' be the restrictions of g and a to $T^*\partial\Omega$. In (x_1, x') coordinates,

$$g'(x') = g(0, x'), \quad a(x_1, x', \xi_1, \xi') = \xi_1^2 + \tilde{a}(x_1, x', \xi'), \quad a'(x', \xi') = \tilde{a}(0, x', \xi').$$

Let α be a pseudodifferential operator. We seek operators $U_\alpha(t)$ with kernel $U_\alpha(t, x, y)$ such that, writing $|_{x_1^+=0}$ for restriction from Ω and $|_{x_1^-=0}$ for restriction from $\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega}$, we have

$$\begin{cases} (\partial_t^2 - \Delta_x)U_\alpha = 0, & \text{for } x \in \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega \\ U_\alpha|_{x_1^+=0} = U_\alpha|_{x_1^-=0}, \quad \partial_{x_1}U_\alpha|_{x_1^-=0} - \partial_{x_1}U_\alpha|_{x_1^+=0} + V(x)U_\alpha = 0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega. \\ U_\alpha|_{t=0} = \alpha(x, y), \quad \text{and } U_\alpha(t) \in C^\infty, & \text{for } t \ll 0 \end{cases} \quad (9.2.1)$$

Recall that G_k^t , the billiards flow of type k , is defined as in (3.2.1), (3.2.2), and $\mathcal{O}_T$; the glancing set is defined as in (3.2.3).

When t is small enough so that no geodesics starting in $\text{supp } \alpha$ hit the boundary, then U_α is, modulo C^∞ , the solution to the free wave equation on $\mathbb{R}^d$. Hence it is a homogeneous FIO associated to G_0^t [63, Section 3]. Also, if α_0 is a pseudodifferential operator such that $\alpha_0 = 1$ in a neighborhood of $G_0^{t_1}(\text{supp } \alpha)$, then

$$U_{\alpha_0}(t)U_\alpha(t_1) = U_\alpha(t + t_1)$$

modulo a smoothing operator.

Thus, to construct U_α we only need to consider the case when geodesics from $\text{supp } \alpha$ hit the boundary in short times. We do this using the ansatz

$$U_\alpha(x, y, t) = \sum_{j=1}^3 \int e^{i\varphi_j(x, y, t, \theta)} b_j(x, y, t, \theta) d\theta \quad (9.2.2)$$

with terms in the sum corresponding to the incident ($j = 1$), reflected ($j = 2$) and transmitted ($j = 3$) components. (Here $x_1 \leq 0$ for $j = 1, 2$ and $x_1 \geq 0$ for $j = 3$.) The phase functions φ_j coincide when $x \in \partial\Omega$ and satisfy the eikonal equations

$$\begin{cases} \partial_{x_1}\varphi_1 + [(\partial_t\varphi_1)^2 - \tilde{a}(x_1, x', \nabla_{x'}\varphi_1)]^{1/2} = 0, & \partial_{x_1}\varphi_3 + [(\partial_t\varphi_3)^2 - \tilde{a}(x_1, x', \nabla_{x'}\varphi_3)]^{1/2} = 0, \\ \partial_{x_1}\varphi_2 - [(\partial_t\varphi_2)^2 - \tilde{a}(x_1, x', \nabla_{x'}\varphi_2)]^{1/2} = 0, & \varphi_1|_{x_1^+=0} = \varphi_2|_{x_1^+=0} = \varphi_3|_{x_1^-=0} = 0. \end{cases} \quad (9.2.3)$$

Let the amplitudes $b_j \sim \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_j^n$ where b_j^n is homogeneous in θ of degree $-n$. The functions b_j^n can be found using the transport equations

$$2i(\partial_t b_k^j \partial_t \varphi_k - \nabla b_k^j \cdot \nabla \varphi_k) + i(\partial_t^2 \varphi_k - \Delta \varphi_k) b_k^j = (\partial_t^2 - \Delta) b_k^{j-1} \quad (9.2.4)$$

once boundary conditions are imposed. These boundary conditions follow from (9.2.1) and are given by the equations

$$ib_1^j \partial_{x_1} \varphi_1 + ib_2^j \partial_{x_1} \varphi_2 - ib_3^j \partial_{x_1} \varphi_3 + \partial_{x_1} (b_1^{j-1} + b_2^{j-1} - b_3^{j-1}) + V(x') b_3^{j-1} = 0 \quad (9.2.5)$$

Remark: Equation (9.2.5) is the only place where we require that $V \in C^\infty$ rather than $V \in \Psi_{\text{hom}}(\partial\Omega)$. This is due to the fact that the zero frequency would otherwise appear in the symbol of V .

$$b_1^j + b_2^j = b_3^j \quad (9.2.6)$$

at $x_1 = 0$. We use the convention that $b_k^{-1} \equiv 0$.

Remark: Notice that φ_1 and φ_3 solve the same eikonal equation and hence there is a C^∞ function φ' that has $\varphi'|_{x_1 \leq 0} = \varphi_3$ and $\varphi'|_{x_1 > 0} = \varphi_1$.

Now, combining [62, Lemma 1.3.17] with [63, Propositions 3.2 and 3.3] gives that in the case that Ω is strictly convex

Lemma 9.2.2. *For $t_0 < T$, $\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d \setminus (S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \cup \mathcal{O}_T)$ there is a conical neighborhood, W of ν such that for every α with $\text{WF}(\alpha) \subset W$, and $G_k^{t_0} \nu \notin S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}$ for all $k \in K$*

$$U_\alpha(t_0) = \sum_k U_{\alpha,k}(t_0)$$

where $U_{\alpha,k}(t_0)$ is an FIO associated to the canonical relation $G_k^{t_0}$.

In order to describe the singularities of the wave trace, we need to determine the symbols of the $U_{\alpha,k}$. We again follow [63] to do this in our special case.

Remark: We note that although our case falls into the framework of [63], unlike in the cases explicitly considered there, the FIO associated to a reflected geodesic will decrease in order and hence become smoother with increasing numbers of reflections.

By conjugating by $(\det g^{ij})^{1/2}$, we can associate operators $\alpha' =: \gamma$, $U'_\alpha = V_\gamma$, and $U_{\alpha,k} =: V_{\gamma,k}$, to α , U_α , and $U_{\alpha,k}$ that act on half densities instead of functions. Let $C_k \subset \mathbb{R}_+ \times S^*\mathbb{R}^d \times S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ be the graph of G_k^t with the points $(t+0, G_k^{t+0}\nu, \nu)$ and $(t-0, G_k^{t-0}\nu, \nu)$ sewn together when $G_k^t \nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}$. Then, one can use (t, y, η) as coordinates on C_k .

Now, we compute the half density component of the symbol of $V_{\gamma,k}(t)$, as in [63]. Define the section E_k , by

- $E_k(t, y_0, \eta_0)$ is right continuous for fixed (y_0, η_0)
- $E_k|_{t=0} = \exp(i\pi d/4)$
- $E_k(t, y_0, \eta_0)$ is locally constant for (y_0, η_0) fixed and has discontinuities at the points t_n where the geodesic of type k starting at (y_0, η_0) hits the boundary.
- At discontinuity points, $E_k(t_n + 0, y_0, \eta_0) = F_n E_k(t_n - 0, y_0, \eta_0)$.

Lemma 9.2.3. *Let $\gamma, \gamma_0 \in \Psi_{\text{hom}}^0(\partial\Omega; \Omega^{1/2})$ be pseudodifferential operators with*

$$(\text{WF}(\gamma) \cup \text{WF}(\gamma_0)) \cap T^*\partial\Omega = \emptyset, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{WF}(\gamma) \cap \mathcal{O}_T = \emptyset$$

acting on half densities. Then, for any $t_0 < T$, $\gamma_0^0 E_k(t_0) \gamma^0$ is the symbol of $\gamma_0^0 V_{\gamma,k}$. Furthermore, the order of the FIO $V_{\gamma,k}$ decreases by 1 after each reflection.

This follows from [63, Proposition 3.3] and [43, Appendix B]. We compute the F_n for use below. We have $F_n = 1$ if the geodesic is transmitted through $\partial\Omega$ and

$$F_n = -\frac{V + \partial_{x_1}(b_1^N + b_2^N - b_3^N)}{2i\xi_1} = -\frac{V}{2i\xi_1}$$

if it is reflected at $\partial\Omega$. For the second equality, we use the transport equations at $x_1 = 0$. To determine F_n when the geodesic is reflected, we notice that the principal term is 0 so the computation above follows from (9.2.5) and (9.2.6) with $j = N + 1$ and $b^j \equiv 0$ for $j < N$.

Analysis for Non-Glancing Trajectories Away from the Boundary

Let $\partial\Omega \Subset U$ and $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on U . Let $\chi_1 = 1 - \chi$. We now consider $\sigma_{1,\chi_1}(t)$, that is, the contributions from points away from the boundary. Fix $T > 0$ and let α be a pseudodifferential operator with $\text{WF}(\alpha) \cap \mathcal{O}_T = \emptyset$.

Using Lemma 9.2.2 and an analysis similar to that in [16] and [19], singularities of $\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha}$ can only occur at T_j where T_j is the period of some billiard flow. That is, $G_k^{T_j}(x, \xi) = (x, \xi)$. We assume that Ω is strictly convex. Thus, the only periodic trajectories are of type $k = 0$ and are trapped inside $S^*\Omega$.

Since we have assumed that the length spectrum of Ω is simple and discrete, the fixed point set for the billiards trajectory at a time T is always a submanifold of S^*M of dimension 1 with boundary. Moreover, we have assumed that it is a clean submanifold in the sense of [19] away from the boundary of Ω .

We now follow [19] to compute the symbol $\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha}$ as a Lagrangian distribution. Let $\rho : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$ be the diagonal map. Then, given a half density, u on $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d$, we can pull it back to the diagonal and multiply the two half density factors in $\mathbb{R}^d$ to get, ρ^*u , a density in $\mathbb{R}^d$ times a half density in $\mathbb{R}$. Then, we integrate over $\mathbb{R}^d$ to get a half density on $\mathbb{R}$. We denote this by $\pi_*\rho^*u$ where $\pi : \mathbb{R} \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is the projection map.

Then, letting α_i be a partition of unity for $S^*B(0, M)$, up to smooth terms, $\pi_*\rho^*\chi U_{\chi_1\alpha} = \sum_{\alpha_i} \chi \sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i}$. Fix T , the length of a periodic billiard trajectory. For α_i supported away from the periodic trajectory, Lemma 9.2.3 together with analysis similar to that in [16] shows that $\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i} \in C^\infty$. Therefore, we assume without loss that α_i is supported near a periodic trajectory with N reflections and period T .

Then,

$$\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i} \in I^{\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{4}-N}(\Lambda_T)$$

with $\Lambda_T := \{(T, \tau) : \tau \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}\}$. Thus, $\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i}(t)$ is its symbol times

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int s^{-N} e^{-is(t-T)} ds$$

plus lower order terms. The symbol of $\sigma_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i}(t)$ is given, modulo Maslov factors, by

$$\sqrt{ds} \int_Z \chi_1 \alpha E_0(T, \cdot, \cdot) \alpha_i d\mu_Z$$

where Z is the fixed point set of the billiard trajectories of length T .

Now, Z consists of a single billiard trajectory and hence E_0 is constant on the fixed point set. Thus the symbol is nonzero as long as $V \neq 0$ on $\pi(Z \cap S^*B(0, M))|_{\partial\Omega}$. Hence, we have that, summing over α_i supported near the periodic trajectory,

$$|\hat{\sigma}_{1,\chi_1\alpha}(\tau)| = \left| \sum_i \hat{\sigma}_{1,\chi_1\alpha\alpha_i}(\tau) \right| \geq c\tau^{-N}. \quad (9.2.7)$$

Analysis for Non-Glancing Trajectories Near the Boundary

We now analyze $\sigma_{1,\chi\alpha}$. That is, we analyze the wave propagator near boundaries. To do this, we assume without loss of generality that the geodesic starting at $\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d$ intersects $\partial\Omega$ for the first time at $0 \leq t_1$ and that the geodesic is traveling in the $-x_1$ direction. Let α have support in a small conic neighborhood of ν . By Lemma 9.2.3, and formula (9.2.2), we see that for t sufficiently close to t_1 ,

$$U_\alpha(t) = A_\alpha + H(x_1)R_\alpha + H(-x_1)T_\alpha \quad (9.2.8)$$

where H is the Heaviside function, A_α , and T_α are classical FIOs associated to $G_{1/3}^t$ and R is an FIO associated with $\tilde{G}_0^t$ where

$$\tilde{G}_0^t = \exp_{t-t_1} \circ G_0^{t_1}.$$

That is, A and T are associated to trajectories that are transmitted through the boundary while R is associated to a reflected trajectory. Also, R and T are one order lower than A .

We now check that the multiplication of R_α and T_α by the Heaviside function is well defined as a distribution and compute its wavefront set.

We have that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{WF}(H(x_1)) &= \text{WF}(H(-x_1)) = \{(t, (0, x'), y, 0, (\xi_1, 0), 0), \xi_1 \neq 0\} = N^*(\{x_1 = 0\}), \\ \text{WF}(A) &= \text{WF}(T) = \{(t, x, y, \tau, -\xi, \eta) : \tau^2 = |\eta|^2, G_{1/3}^t((y, \eta)) = (x, \xi), (\tau, -\xi, \eta) \neq 0\}. \\ \text{WF}(R) &= \{(t, x, y, \tau, -\xi, \eta) : \tau^2 = |\eta|^2, \tilde{G}_0^t((y, \eta)) = (x, \xi), (\tau, \xi, \eta) \neq 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, it is easy to check that

$$\text{WF}(R) \cap -\text{WF}(H) = \text{WF}(T) \cap -\text{WF}(H) = \emptyset$$

where

$$-B = \{(t, x, y, -\tau, -\xi, -\eta) : (t, x, y, \tau, \xi, \eta) \in B\}.$$

Thus, the multiplication is a well defined distribution. Moreover, $\text{WF}(HT) \subset \text{WF}(H) \cup \text{WF}(T) \cup A$ where

$$A := \{(t, (0, x'), y, \tau, (\xi_1, \xi'), \eta) : \exists \xi_\nu, (t, (0, x'), y, \tau, (\xi_\nu + \xi_1, \xi'), \eta) \in \text{WF}(T)\}.$$

The computation for $\text{WF}(HR)$ follows similarly.

Putting this together with Lemma 9.2.2, we have the following description of U_α away from glancing

Lemma 9.2.4. *For $t_0 < T$, $\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \mathcal{O}_T$ there is a conical neighborhood, U , of ν such that for every α with support in U ,*

$$U_\alpha(t_0) = \sum_k U_{\alpha,k}(t_0)$$

where, if $G_k^{t_0}\nu \notin S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}$, $U_{\alpha,k}(t_0)$ is an FIO associated to the canonical relation $G_k^{t_0}$ and if $G_k^{t_0}\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}$, $U_{\alpha,k}(t_0)$ is of the form (9.2.8).

At this point, we can prove a result analogous to that of Chazarain [16].

Lemma 9.2.5. *Fix $T < \infty$ and $\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \mathcal{O}_T$. Then there exists W , a neighborhood of ν , such that for α with $\text{WF}(\alpha) \subset W$*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{WF}(\sigma_\alpha) &\subset \{(t, \tau) : \exists \nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d \cap \text{supp } \alpha, k, \text{ such that} \\ &\quad G_k^t \nu = \nu \text{ or } (x, \xi) \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega}, \text{ and } G_k^t(x, \xi) = (x, (-\xi_1, \xi'))\} \end{aligned}$$

Proof. First, we compute the wave front set of $\pi_*\rho^*HT$. The computation for HR will follow similarly.

We need to check that the pull back $\rho^*(HT)$ is well defined, that is, that $\text{WF}(HT) \cap N^*(\{x = y\}) = \emptyset$. Here

$$N^*(\{x = y\}) = \{(t, x, x, 0, \xi, -\xi) : \xi \neq 0\}.$$

Thus, $\text{WF}(H) \cap N^*(\{x = y\}) = \emptyset$. To see that $\text{WF}(T) \cap N^*(\{x = y\})$ is empty, observe that if the intersection were nonempty, then there would be a point with $\tau = 0$ in $\text{WF}(T)$. But this implies that $\xi = \eta = 0$ and thus $(\tau, \xi, \eta) = 0$. Last, we need to check that the third piece of $\text{WF}(HT)$ does not intersect $N^*(\{x = y\})$. This follows from the same arguments as those for the intersection with $\text{WF}(T)$.

Finally, we compute

$$\text{WF}(\pi_*\rho^*(HT)) \subset \{(t, \tau) : \exists x, \eta \text{ such that } (t, x, x, \tau, -\eta, \eta) \in \text{WF}(HT)\}.$$

Thus, since $\xi_1 \neq 0$ and $\eta_1 = 0$ in $\text{WF}(H)$, the contribution from $\text{WF}(H)$ is empty. As usual, the contribution from $\text{WF}(T)$ is

$$\{(t, \tau) : \exists(x, \eta), G_{1/3}^t((x, \eta)) = (x, \eta)\}.$$

Finally, the contribution from

$$\{(t, (0, x'), y, \tau, (\xi_1, \xi'), \eta) : \exists \xi_\nu, (t, (0, x'), y, \tau, (\xi_\nu, \xi'), \eta) \in \text{WF}(T)\}$$

is given by

$$\{(t, \tau) : G_{1/3}^t((0, x'), (\xi_1, \xi')) \in \{((0, x'), (\xi_1, \xi')), ((0, x'), (-\xi_1, \xi'))\}\}.$$

Putting this together with Lemma 9.2.4, we obtain the result. $\square$

Now, we need to estimate the size of the singularities of $\text{tr}(A)$, $\text{tr}(HR)$ and $\text{tr}(HT)$ after a given number of reflections. Suppose that there is a periodic trajectory of length T containing N reflections starting at $\nu \in S^*\mathbb{R}^d|_{\partial\Omega} \setminus \mathcal{O}_{2T}$.

The terms in (9.2.8) of the form A are classical FIO's and can be analyzed using the methods from the previous section. However, we must determine the size of the singularities. We have that $G_0^T\nu = \nu$. There are two cases. First, suppose that ν is inward pointing. Then the relevant term of the form A has no singularities in its trace since it is associated to $G_{0\dots 01}^T\nu \neq \nu$ where there are $N - 1$ 0's. Now, if ν is outward pointing, then at $t = 0$, $U_\alpha(t)$ is of the form (9.2.8) and the term associated to G_0^t is of the form HR and hence has order -1. Therefore, since at time T the term of the form A has undergone $N - 1$ additional reflections, it can be treated as in section 9.2 and cut off in an arbitrarily small neighborhood of the boundary to obtain

$$\hat{\sigma}_A(\tau) = o(\tau^{-N}). \quad (9.2.9)$$

To handle $\text{tr}(HR)$ and $\text{tr}(HT)$, observe that, for any $\chi \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\chi(0) = 1$,

$$\chi(x_1)H(x_1) = (2\pi)^{-1} \int (1 - \chi_1(\xi_\nu))(\xi_\nu^{-1} + \mathcal{O}(\xi_\nu^{-\infty}))e^{ix_1\xi_\nu} d\xi_\nu$$

for some $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty$ with $\chi_1(0) = 1$. By Lemma 9.2.5 (and the fact that Ω is convex) we only need to consider times t for which there are periodic billiards trajectories. Suppose that there is a billiard trajectory with period T undergoing N reflections. Then, for t near T ,

$$\chi H(x_1)R = \sum_j \int e^{ix_1\xi_\nu} e^{i\varphi(t,x,y,\theta)} a_j(t, x, y, \theta, \xi_\nu) d\xi_\nu d\theta$$

where a_j is homogeneous of degree $-j$ in θ and -1 in ξ_ν . Also, since there are N reflections, $a_j \equiv 0$ for $j < N$.

Now, let $\psi \in C_c^\infty$, $\psi(0) = 1$, and $\psi_{\epsilon,T}(t) = \psi(\epsilon^{-1}(t - T))$. Let $\chi \in C_c^\infty$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ in a neighborhood of $x_0 \in \partial\Omega$ and be supported in a neighborhood of the boundary with volume δ^d , we are interested in the decay rate of

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\sigma}_{HR}(\tau) &:= \mathcal{F}_{t \rightarrow \tau}(\text{tr}(\psi_{\epsilon,T}(t)\chi(x)HR))(\tau) = \\ &\sum_j \int \psi_{\epsilon,T}(t) e^{ix_1\xi_\nu} e^{i\varphi(t,x,x,\theta)} e^{-it\tau} (\chi(x)a_j(t,x,x,\theta,\xi_\nu)) d\xi_\nu dx d\theta dt + \mathcal{O}(\tau^{-\infty}) \end{aligned}$$

for sufficiently small ϵ . We rescale ξ_ν and θ to ξ_ν/τ and θ/τ to obtain

$$\hat{\sigma}_{HR}(\tau) := \sum_j \tau^{d-j} \int \psi_{\epsilon,T}(t) \chi(x) a_j(t, x, x, \theta, \xi_\nu) e^{i\tau(x_1\xi_\nu + \varphi(t,x,x,\theta) - t)} d\xi_\nu dx d\theta dt + \mathcal{O}(\tau^{-\infty}).$$

Next, observe that the phase is stationary in x , t , and θ on

$$d_\theta\varphi = d_t\varphi - 1 = d_{x'}\varphi + d_{y'}\varphi = \xi_\nu + d_{x_1}\varphi + d_{y_1}\varphi = 0.$$

Now, since R is associated to $\tilde{G}_0^t$, these equations are equivalent to

$$|(\xi_1, \xi')| = 1, \quad x = \pi_{\tilde{G}_0^t}(x, \xi), \quad \xi' = \pi_{\xi'}\tilde{G}_0^t(x, \xi), \quad \xi_1 = \pi_{\xi_1}\tilde{G}_0^t(x, \xi) + \xi_\nu.$$

Hence, since the length spectrum is simple and discrete, the critical points form a submanifold of dimension 1 with volume less than $c\delta$. Now, by assumption the fixed point set of the billiards trajectory is clean and hence φ is clean with excess 1. Let $\psi = x_1\xi_\nu + \varphi - t$ then since as functions of (x, θ, t) , $\partial^2\psi = \partial^2\varphi$ these stationary points are clean with excess 1.

Thus, after cutting off to a compact set in ξ_ν , we may apply the clean intersection theory of Duistermaat and Guillemin [19]. To handle $|\xi_\nu| \geq C$, observe that there are no critical points for $|\xi_\nu| \geq 3$ and hence that this piece of the integral can be handled using the principle of nonstationary phase.

Now, letting $\delta \rightarrow 0$, and observing that we are integrating in $2d + 1$ variables and have a 1 dimensional submanifold of critical points, we obtain

$$\hat{\sigma}_{HR}(\tau) = o(\tau^{-N+d-\frac{2d+1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}}) = o(\tau^{-N}). \quad (9.2.10)$$

Remark: Observe that this computation relies on the fact that, after reflection, the order of the FIO decreases by 1.

Now, putting (9.2.10) together with (9.2.7), and (9.2.9),

$$|\hat{\sigma}_{1,\alpha}(\tau)| \geq c\tau^{-N}. \quad (9.2.11)$$

Glancing Trajectories

We are interested in $\text{tr}(U(t) - U_0(t))$ as a distribution. Let

$$(u_1, u_2)(t) = (U(t) - U_0(t))u_0.$$

Then

$$\begin{cases} (\partial_t^2 - \Delta)u_i = 0 & \text{in } \Omega_i \\ u_1 - u_2 = 0, \text{ and } \partial_\nu u_1 + \partial_{\nu'} u_2 + Vu_1 = -VU_0(t)u_0 & \text{on } \partial\Omega \end{cases} \quad (9.2.12)$$

By the arguments in Sections 9.2 and 9.2, we can assume that u_0 has wave front set in a neighborhood of $\nu \in \mathcal{O}_T$. Then, by arguments identical to those in Section 8.3, we can use the Dirichlet parametrices constructed in Appendix 5.3 (see also [47, Section 11.3]) to find a parametrix for this problem of the form

$$(\Phi_i - \Phi_- + \beta^{-1}B)^{-1} = \beta^{-1}\mathcal{A}_-\mathcal{A}i \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-\beta^{-1}B\mathcal{A}_-\mathcal{A}i)^k \quad (9.2.13)$$

where $B \in \Psi_{\text{hom}}^{-2/3}$. Hence, truncating the sum (9.2.13) at a sufficiently high $K > 0$ gives a C^M parametrix and the remainder contributes a term of size $O(\tau^{-M})$ to the trace.

To analyze the singularities near glancing, we need the following lemma (see [47, Sections 5.4] and Lemma 5.2.17).

Lemma 9.2.6. $\text{WF}'(\mathcal{A}_-\mathcal{A}i) \subset \text{graph}(Id) \cup \text{graph}(\beta) =: C_b$

Thus, up to glancing, the wavefront set of the solution u is contained in the billiard trajectories through ν .

Proof. The proof follows that of Lemma 5.2.17 by letting $h = \tau^{-1}$, $\epsilon(h) = h$, and rescaling $\xi \rightarrow \tau\xi$. Using this transformation and the fact that in the construction of the Melrose Taylor parametrix, we have that $\alpha = \alpha_0 + i$, we replace α_h with $\zeta = \tau^{-1/3}(\xi_1 + i)$. Then in $\xi_1 < 0$, up to a lower order term $O(\zeta')$, we obtain the phase function

$$\tau = \langle t - s, \tau \rangle + \langle x - y, \xi \rangle + \frac{4}{3}(-\xi_1)^{3/2}\tau^{-1/2}$$

which parametrizes β . The i term is a symbolic perturbation hence the wavefront set is given by the billiard relation.

The only thing that remains is to show that

$$\text{WF}'(\mathcal{A}_-\mathcal{A}i) \cap \{\xi_1 = 0\} \subset \{t = s\}.$$

To do this, let

$$V_1 = \partial_\tau + \frac{1}{3}\tau^{-1}(\xi_1 + i)\partial_{\xi_1}.$$

Then, $V_1\zeta = 0$ and hence

$$V_1(A_-Ai(\zeta)) = 0.$$

The symbol of V_1 is given by $it + \frac{1}{3}\tau^{-1}(\xi_1 + i)x_1$. Thus, it is elliptic on $\xi_1 = 0$ away from $t = 0$, and we have

$$\text{WF}'(\mathcal{A}_-Ai) \cap \{\xi_1 = 0\} \subset \{t = 0\}.$$

Combining this with the results of Lemma 5.2.17 completes the proof $\square$

By Lemma 9.2.6 together with the arguments used to prove Lemma 9.2.5, we have that the singularities of $\text{tr } \sigma_\alpha(t)$ for α supported near a glancing trajectory are contributed by closed billiards trajectories. Observe that since Ω is strictly convex, as a trajectory approaches glancing, the number of reflections in a closed billiard trajectory increases without bound. Hence we see that in a small enough neighborhood of glancing the first K terms in (9.2.13) contribute no singularities to the trace. Thus for all $M > 0$, by choosing a small enough neighborhood of glancing, we have

$$|\hat{\sigma}_{1,1-\alpha}(\tau)| = \mathcal{O}(\tau^{-M}). \quad (9.2.14)$$

One does not need the precise estimate (9.2.14) to prove Theorem 9.2. One only needs that the singularities up to glancing are contained in the length of periodic billiards trajectories. That is, Lemma 9.2.6 or another propagation of singularities result is enough. However, the precise estimate (9.2.14) proves Proposition 9.0.3.

Completion of the proof of Lemma 9.2.1

Let T be the primitive length of the periodic billiard trajectory with M reflection points contained in $\sigma(V) \neq 0$. Then, let $\varphi \in C_c^\infty$, $\varphi(0) \equiv 1$ and $\text{supp } \varphi \subset (-1, 1)$. Define $\varphi_{T,\epsilon}(t) = \varphi(\epsilon^{-1}(t - T))$. Then, Lemma 9.2.6, the fact that T is isolated in L_Ω , and (9.2.11) show that for $\epsilon > 0$ small enough and τ large enough,

$$|\widehat{\varphi_{T,\epsilon}\sigma_1}(\tau)| \geq c\tau^{-M}.$$

Now, using Lemma 7.4.1 we see that

$$\mu_j(\chi R_V(1 + iM)) \leq Cj^{-1/d}$$

and hence by [66], [81], [82], and [83],

$$\#\{z_j : |z_j| \leq 1, \text{Im } z_j \geq -\gamma/h\} = \mathcal{O}(h^{-d}).$$

Thus, by [67, Theorem 1] for all $\delta > 0$ and $\rho > \frac{d+M}{T}$, there exists $c > 0$ such that

$$\#\{z_j : |z_j| \leq 1, \text{Im } z_j \geq -\rho h \log(\text{Re } z_j h^{-1})\} \geq ch^{-1+\delta} \quad (9.2.15)$$

for h small enough. But, if there is a periodic geodesic with M reflections of length T , then there is also one with nM reflections of length nT . Therefore, taking n large enough, we have (9.2.15) for all $\rho > \frac{M}{T}$. This completes the proof of Lemma 9.2.1.

Theorem 9.2 follows from Lemma 9.2.1, together with the fact that strictly convex domains in $\mathbb{R}^d$ generically have simple length spectrum such that the only accumulation points are the lengths of closed geodesics in $\partial\Omega$ and have periodic billiards trajectory which are clean submanifolds ([57, Chapter 3, Section 7.4]).

Chapter 10

Analysis of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$

Here we consider resonances for the operator $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$. Recall that resonances are defined as poles of the meromorphic continuation of the resolvent

$$R_V(\lambda) = (-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} - \lambda^2)^{-1}, \quad \text{Im } \lambda \gg 1,$$

and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ is the unbounded operator

$$-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} := -\Delta - \delta'_{\partial\Omega}(V(\lambda)\partial_\nu|_{\partial\Omega}).$$

Remark: Note the sign change in the definition of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ comes from the fact that $\delta'_{\partial\Omega}(u) = -\int_{\partial\Omega} \partial_\nu u$.

(See Section 10.1 for the formal definition of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$.) We first show

Theorem 10.1. *Let $\Omega \Subset \mathbb{R}^d$ have smooth boundary. Suppose that $V : L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)$ is self adjoint and satisfies*

$$\|u\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C_N(\|Vu\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + \|u\|_{H^{-N}(\partial\Omega)}).$$

Then

$$R_V(\lambda) := (-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} - \lambda^2)^{-1}$$

has a meromorphic continuation from $\text{Im } \lambda \gg 1$ to $\mathbb{C}$ if d is odd and to the logarithmic cover of $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$ if d is even.

Moreover, the poles of $R_V(\lambda)$ are in 1-1 correspondence with solutions $u \in H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ to

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} - \lambda^2)u = 0 \\ u \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing.} \end{cases} \quad (10.0.1)$$

Here,

$$H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(U) := \{u \in H^{3/2}(U) : \Delta u \in L^2(U)\}.$$

We also show that u solving (10.0.1) is equivalent to $u = u_1 \oplus u_2 \in H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(\Omega) \oplus H_{\Delta,\text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \overline{\Omega})$ solving

$$\begin{cases} (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 = 0 & (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_2 = 0 \\ \partial_{\nu}u_1|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_{\nu}u_2|_{\partial\Omega} & u_1 - u_2 + V\partial_{\nu}u_1 = 0 \\ u_2 \text{ is } \lambda\text{-outgoing.} \end{cases} \quad (10.0.2)$$

In order to say something about the location of the resonances near the real axis, we assume that Ω is strictly convex and $\partial\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ is a smooth hypersurface and take $V = V(h) \in h^{\alpha}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$ an elliptic (semiclassical) pseudodifferential operator with semiclassical parameter $h = \text{Re } \lambda^{-1}$ and $\alpha > 3/4$.

Denote the set of rescaled resonances and the set of rescaled resonances that are $h \log h^{-1}$ close to the real axis by

$$\Lambda(h) := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : z/h \text{ is a resonance of } -\Delta_{\partial\Omega,\delta'}\} \quad (10.0.3)$$

and

$$\Lambda_{\log}(h) := \{z \in \Lambda(h) : z \in [1 - Ch^{3/4}, 1 + Ch^{3/4}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, 0]\}$$

respectively.

Remark: When $V \in h^{\alpha}\Psi(\partial\Omega)$, all of our proofs go through when

$$z \in E + [-Ch^{1-\gamma}, Ch^{1-\gamma}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, Ch^{1-\gamma}]$$

and $\gamma < \min(\alpha - 1/2, 1/2)$, but for simplicity we use $\Lambda_{\log}$.

Then the following theorem is a consequence of the much finer Theorem 10.3

Theorem 10.2. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with C^{∞} boundary, $V \in C^{\infty}(\partial\Omega)$ with $V > c > 0$, and $\alpha > 3/4$. Then there exists a constant $C_{V,\Omega,\alpha}$ such that for every $\epsilon > 0$ there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that for $0 < h < h_0$ and $z \in \Lambda_{\log}(h)$*

$$-\text{Im } z \geq (C_{V,\Omega,\alpha} - \epsilon) \begin{cases} h^{3-2\alpha} & 3/4 < \alpha \leq 1 \\ h \log h^{-1} & \alpha > 1 \end{cases}.$$

We now introduce the dynamical and microlocal objects for the finer version of Theorem 8.1. Let $\pi, B^*\partial\Omega, \beta, l, l_N$ be as in Chapter 8.

As before denote $\gamma : H^s(\mathbb{R}^d) \rightarrow H^{s-\frac{1}{2}}(\partial\Omega)$ for $s > 1/2$ be the restriction map and let L be a vector field with $L|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_{\nu}$ and $\gamma_1 := L\gamma$. We write

$$\partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell(z; h) := \gamma_1 R_0(z/h) \gamma_1^* = \partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell_{\Delta}(z; h) + \partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell_B(z; h) + \partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell_g(z; h) + o_{L^2 \rightarrow C^{\infty}}(h^{\infty}) \quad (10.0.4)$$

where $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta$ is a pseudodifferential operator, $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B$ is a semiclassical Fourier integral operator associated to β and D_g is microlocalized near $|\xi'|_g = 1$ and the diagonal (See Section 6.5 for the proof of this decomposition of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$). In the sequel, we suppress the dependence of these operators on h to simplify notation.

We now suppose $V \in h^\alpha \Psi(\partial\Omega)$ for $\alpha > 3/4$ and is self-adjoint with $\sigma(V) > ch^\alpha > 0$. Let $\chi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ with $\chi \equiv 1$ for $x > 2C$ and $\chi \equiv 0$ for $x < C$. Then fix $\epsilon > 0$ and let

$$R_{\delta'}(z) := (I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(z)V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(z))^{-1}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(z)V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(z)\chi\left(\frac{1 - |hD'|_g}{h^\epsilon}\right) \in \Psi_\epsilon^1 \quad (10.0.5)$$

where Ψ_ϵ^k denotes a set of slightly exotic semiclassical pseudodifferential operators (see Section 2.3).

$$\sigma(R_{\delta'}) = \frac{i\sigma(V)\sqrt{1 - |\xi'|_g^2}}{i\sigma(V)\sqrt{1 - |\xi'|_g^2} - 2h}\chi\left(\frac{1 - |\xi'|_g}{h^\epsilon}\right)$$

is the reflection coefficient at the point $(x', \xi') \in B^*(\partial\Omega)$. We call $R_{\delta'}$ the reflection operator. Since the symbol of $R_{\delta'}$ is independent of z , we suppress the dependence of $R_{\delta'}(z)$ on z to simplify our notation.

Remark: The symbol of the reflection operator agrees up to lower order terms, with the reflection coefficient found when a plane wave with tangential frequency ξ' interacts with a derivative delta function potential of constant amplitude V on a hyperplane.

Let $T(z) := \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}(z)\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B(z)\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}(z)$ where $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B$ is the Fourier integral operator component of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(z)$. Then, using the notion of shymbol defined in Chapter 4, we define $r_N(z) : B^*(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, the logarithmic average of the reflectivity at successive iterates of the billiard map, by

$$r_N(z, q) := \frac{\text{Im } z}{h} l_N(q) + \frac{1}{2N} \log \tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N}((R_{\delta'}T(z))^*)^N(R_{\delta'}T(z))^N)(q). \quad (10.0.6)$$

The term $\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} l_N$ in (10.0.6) serves to cancel the growth of $T(z)$ in the right hand term. In fact, for $0 < N$ independent of h we have

$$r_N(z, q) = \frac{1}{2N} \sum_{n=1}^N \log \left| h^{-1} \left(\sigma(R_{\delta'}) \circ \beta^n(q) + \mathcal{O}(h^{I_{R_{\delta'}}(q)+1-2\epsilon}) \right) \right|^2. \quad (10.0.7)$$

The expression (10.0.7) illustrates that r_N is the logarithmic average reflectivity over N iterations of the billiard ball map. Moreover, it shows that r_N is independent of $z \in \Lambda_{\log}$ up to lower order terms. Because of this, we suppress the dependence on z throughout the rest of this paper.

Using Lemma 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, we have for h small enough and $\epsilon < 1/2$ with $V \in h^\alpha \Psi(\partial\Omega)$,

$$\begin{aligned} \inf_{1-\delta \leq |\xi'|_g \leq 1-h^\epsilon} -\frac{\log |\sigma(R_{\delta'}) (\beta(q))|^2}{2l(q, \beta(q))} &= \inf_{Ch^{\epsilon/2} \leq r \leq \delta^{1/2}} -\frac{1}{2Cr + \mathcal{O}(r^2)} \log \left(\frac{\mathcal{O}(h^{-2(\alpha-1)}r^2)}{4 + \mathcal{O}(h^{-2(\alpha-1)}r^2)} \right) \\ &\geq C\delta^{-1/2} \min(\log h^{-1}, h^{3-2\alpha}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we see that for all strictly convex domains Ω , $0 < \epsilon < 1/2$, $N_1 > 0$, and $V = O(h^\alpha)$

$$\sup_{N < N_1} \inf_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1 - ch^\epsilon} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] = \sup_{N < N_1} \inf_{|\xi'|_g \leq 1 - \delta_1} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N] \quad (10.0.8)$$

for some $\delta_1 > 0$ small enough. That is, the slowest decay rates are those at least a fixed distance away from the glancing region.

With these definitions in hand, we state our main result.

Theorem 10.3. *Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a strictly convex domain with C^∞ boundary, $\alpha > 3/4$. Then for all $V \in h^\alpha \Psi(\partial\Omega)$ self-adjoint and elliptic the following holds. There exists $\delta_1 > 0$ such that for every $\epsilon > 0$ and $N_1 > 0$, there is an $h_0 > 0$ such that for $z \in \Lambda_{\log}(h)$ and $0 < h < h_0$*

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \geq \sup_{N < N_1} \inf_{q \in B_{1-\delta_1}^* \partial\Omega} l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q)] (1 - \epsilon) \quad (10.0.9)$$

$$B_{1-\delta_1}^* \partial\Omega := \{q \in T^* \partial\Omega : |\xi'(q)|^g \leq 1 - \delta_1\}. \quad (10.0.10)$$

Outline of the Proofs

We begin in Section 10.1 by using the quasiboundary triple theory of [8] to define $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ when V is as in Theorem 10.1. When V is invertible this can be done using quadratic forms similar to the way $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$ was defined, but in the more general situation of Theorem 10.1, this does not seem to be possible. In the process of giving the definition of $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ and identifying its domain, we see that a λ -outgoing function u with $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} u = 0$ has

$$\begin{aligned} (I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V) \partial_\nu u|_{\partial\Omega} &= 0 \\ u &= R_0(\lambda) \gamma_1^* V \partial_\nu u. \end{aligned} \quad (10.0.11)$$

Because of this, we will see that the analysis reduces to an analysis of $I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V$

Once we have defined the operator, we give the proof of Theorem 10.1. This is done similarly to the analysis for $-\Delta_{\Gamma, \delta}$, however, the process is complicated by the lower regularity of $\delta'_{\partial\Omega}$. We start by showing that $I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell$ has a meromorphic inverse and by writing a formula for R_V in terms of $I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell$ we obtain Theorem 10.1. We also show that (except in $d = 1$ with $\lambda = 0$ when there is always a pole) R_V has a pole at λ if and only if there is a nontrivial solution to $(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V) \varphi = 0$.

Finally, as in Chapter 8 we decompose $(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V)$ microlocally into the hyperbolic, elliptic, and glancing regions to prove Theorem 10.3. The hyperbolic, glancing, and elliptic regions ($\mathcal{H}$, $\mathcal{G}$, and $\mathcal{E}$ respectively) have the property that, letting U' denote a slightly enlarged version of U ,

$$(I - \chi_{\mathcal{H}}')(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V) \chi_{\mathcal{H}} = (I - \chi_{\mathcal{G}}')(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V) \chi_{\mathcal{G}} = (I - \chi_{\mathcal{E}}')(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V) \chi_{\mathcal{E}} \equiv 0$$

microlocally. Thus, the invertibility of $I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V$ can be treated separately on each region. The analysis of $\mathcal{H}$ and $\mathcal{E}$ is nearly identical to that in Chapter 8, however unlike G , the operator $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ has a smaller operator norm when microlocally restricted near glancing. This, combined with a slightly more sophisticated microlocal decomposition allows us to complete the proof of Theorem 10.3.

10.1 Definition of the Operator and Identification of its Domain

The operator we consider is

$$-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} := (-\Delta - \delta'_{\partial\Omega} V \gamma \partial_\nu).$$

By $\delta'_{\partial\Omega}$ we mean $L^* \gamma^*$ where L is a vector field with $L = \partial_\nu$ on $\partial\Omega$ and L^* is its dual operator. In order to understand what domain we should use for the operator, we let $v \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $u = u_1 \oplus u_2 \in L^2 \cap H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. compute

$$\langle -\Delta u, v \rangle = \langle u, -\Delta v \rangle - \langle \partial_{\nu_1} u_1 + \partial_{\nu_2} u_2, v \rangle_{\partial\Omega} + \langle u_1 - u_2, \partial_{\nu_1} v \rangle_{\partial\Omega}$$

Thus, if $-\Delta u = \delta'_{\partial\Omega} V \partial_\nu u$ as a distribution then

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{\nu_1} u_1 + \partial_{\nu_2} u_2 &= 0 \\ u_1 - u_2 &= -V \partial_{\nu_1} u = V \partial_{\nu_2} u \end{aligned}$$

With this in mind, we show that $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ is the operator $-\Delta$ with domain

$$\mathcal{D}' = \{u \in H_\Delta^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega) : \partial_{\nu_1} u_1 = -\partial_{\nu_2} u_2, -V \partial_{\nu_1} u_1 = u_1 - u_2\}.$$

where

$$H_\Delta^{3/2}(U) = \{u \in H^{3/2}(U) : \Delta u \in L^2(U)\}.$$

That is, for $u \in \mathcal{D}'$, $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} u = -\Delta|_\Omega \oplus -\Delta|_{\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \bar{\Omega}}$. Note that for U with $\partial U \in C^\infty$ the following Green's formulae hold on $H_\Delta^{3/2}(U)$: for $f, g \in H_\Delta^{3/2}(U)$, $h \in H^1(U)$,

$$\langle -\Delta f, h \rangle_U = \langle \nabla f, \nabla h \rangle_U - \langle \partial_\nu f, h \rangle_{\partial U} \quad (10.1.1)$$

$$\langle -\Delta f, g \rangle_U = \langle f, -\Delta g \rangle_\Omega + \langle f, \partial_\nu g \rangle_{\partial U} - \langle \partial_\nu f, g \rangle_{\partial U} \quad (10.1.2)$$

To see that $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ is self-adjoint we proceed similar to [8, Section 3] Let $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^d$ be a bounded domain with $\partial\Omega \in C^\infty$. Denote by $\Omega_1 = \Omega$ and $\Omega_2 = \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \bar{\Omega}$. Let $P = -\Delta$ and $P_i = P|_{\Omega_i}$. We write for a function $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$ $f = f_1 \oplus f_2$ where $f_i = f|_{\Omega_i}$. We denote by $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$, $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_i$, and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_{\partial\Omega}$ the inner products in $L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$, $L^2(\Omega_i)$, and $L^2(\partial\Omega)$ respectively. Let

$$A_i f_i = P_i f_i, \quad \text{dom}(A_i) = H_0^2(\Omega_i)$$

be the minimal operators associated with P_i . Let $A = A_1 \oplus A_2$. Then, A is densely defined, closed as an operator on L^2 . Next, let

$$T_i f_i = P_i f_i, \quad \text{dom}(T_i) = H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(\Omega_i)$$

and $T = T_1 \oplus T_2$ where

Finally, define the Dirichlet and Neumann realizations of P_i by

$$\begin{aligned} A_{D,i} &= P_i f_i, & \text{dom}(A_{D,i}) &= \{f_i \in H^2(\Omega_i) : f_i|_{\partial\Omega} = 0\} \\ A_{N,i} &= P_i f_i, & \text{dom}(A_{D,i}) &= \{f_i \in H^2(\Omega_i) : \partial_{\nu_i} f_i|_{\partial\Omega} = 0\} \end{aligned}$$

where ν_i is the outward unit normal to $\partial\Omega$ from Ω_i . Then, let $A_D = A_{D,1} \oplus A_{D,2}$ and $A_N = A_{N,1} \oplus A_{N,2}$. Let

$$A_0 f = P f, \quad \text{dom}(A_0) = H^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$$

be the free Laplacian. Finally, let

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A} f &= P f, & \text{dom}(\hat{A}) &= \{f \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^d) : \partial_{\nu_2} f_2 + \partial_{\nu_1} f_1 = 0\} \\ \hat{T} f &= P f, & \text{dom}(\hat{T}) &= \{f \in H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega) : \partial_{\nu_2} f_2 + \partial_{\nu_1} f_1 = 0\}. \end{aligned}$$

The we have [8, Proposition 3.8]

Lemma 10.1.1. *The triple $\Pi = \{L^2(\partial\Omega), B_0, B_1\}$ where*

$$B_0 f = \partial_{\nu_2} f_2, \quad B_1 f = f_2|_{\partial\Omega} - f_1|_{\partial\Omega}, \quad f \in \text{dom}(\hat{T})$$

is a quasi boundary triple for $\hat{A}^$ in the sense of [8]. We have*

$$\hat{T}|_{\ker B_0} = A_N, \quad \hat{T}|_{\ker B_1} = A_0,$$

and

$$\text{ran } B_0 = L^2(\partial\Omega) \quad \text{ran } B_1 = H^1(\partial\Omega).$$

Using this, we have

Lemma 10.1.2. *If $V : L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow L^2(\partial\Omega)$ is self-adjoint, then*

$$-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} := T f, \quad \text{dom}(-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}) = \{f \in \text{dom}(T) : f \in \ker(B_1 + V B_0)\}$$

is a self-adjoint operator. If, moreover, V has the property that $Vu \in H^1(\partial\Omega)$ implies $Vu \in H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$, then

$$\text{dom}(-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}) \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^2(\Omega_1) \oplus H^2(\Omega_2)).$$

Proof. Since $\sigma_{\text{ess}}(V) = \emptyset$, and $\text{dom}(V) = L^2(\partial\Omega)$, V satisfies the hypotheses of [7, Theorem 1.17].

To see the second claim, suppose $f \in \text{dom}(-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'})$. Then, $f \in \text{dom}(T) \subset H_{\Delta}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ and hence

$$VB_0f = -B_1f \in H^1(\partial\Omega).$$

Therefore, $B_0f \in H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$ by assumption. Next, fix $\lambda \notin \mathbb{R}$. Then

$$\text{dom}(\hat{T}) = \text{dom}(A_N) + \ker(\hat{T} - \lambda).$$

Hence, $f = f_N + f_{\lambda}$ where $f_N \in \text{dom}(A_N)$ and $f_{\lambda} \in \ker(\hat{T} - \lambda)$. Then, since $A_N = \hat{T}|_{\ker B_0}$,

$$B_0f_{\lambda} = B_0f \in H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega).$$

Now, B_0 maps $\text{dom}(\hat{T}) \cap H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ surjectively onto $H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$. But,

$$\ker B_0 \cap H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega) \cap \text{dom}(\hat{T}) = \text{dom}(A_N)$$

and $\ker(\hat{T} - \lambda) \cap H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega) \cap \text{dom}(A_N) = \emptyset$. Hence, B_0 maps $\ker(\hat{T} - \lambda) \cap H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ bijectively onto $H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$. This together with $B_0f_{\lambda} \in H^{1/2}(\partial\Omega)$, $f_N \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ imply $f \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. $\square$

Letting $h \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and $u \in \mathcal{D}'$ with $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}u = f$, (10.1.1) (10.1.2) imply that as a distribution,

$$(-\Delta - \delta'_{\partial\Omega}V\partial_{\nu})u = f$$

for some $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$. Thus if $(-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'} - \lambda^2)u = f$,

$$\begin{aligned} -\Delta u &= \delta'_{\partial\Omega}V\partial_{\nu}u + f + \lambda^2u \\ (-\Delta - \lambda^2)u &= \delta'_{\partial\Omega}V\partial_{\nu}u + f \\ u &= R_0(\lambda)(f + \delta'_{\partial\Omega}V\partial_{\nu}u) \end{aligned} \tag{10.1.3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_{\nu}u &= \partial_{\nu}R_0(\lambda)f + \partial_{\nu}R_0(\lambda)\delta'_{\partial\Omega}V\partial_{\nu}u \\ \partial_{\nu}R_0(\lambda)f &= (I - \partial_{\nu}R_0(\lambda)\delta'_{\partial\Omega}V)\partial_{\nu}u \\ &= (I - \partial_{\nu}\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)V)\partial_{\nu}u \end{aligned} \tag{10.1.4}$$

Lemma 10.1.3. *Suppose that $V : L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{3/2}(\partial\Omega)$ Then*

$$\mathcal{D}' \subset L^2(\mathbb{R}^d) \cap (H^2(\Omega_1) \oplus H^2(\Omega_2)).$$

Proof. Suppose $u \in \mathcal{D}'$. Then $u \in H_{\Delta}^{3/2}$ and hence $\partial_{\nu}u \in L^2(\partial\Omega)$. Thus, $V : L^2(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{3/2}(\partial\Omega)$, together with (10.1.3) and the fact that the double layer potential, $\mathcal{D}$, has $\mathcal{D} : H^{3/2}(\partial\Omega_i) \rightarrow H_{\text{loc}}^2(\Omega_i)$, imply that $u \in H^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. $\square$

10.2 Meromorphic Continuation of the Resolvent

We assume that V is self adjoint and for all $N > 0$, there exists $C_N > 0$ such that

$$\|u\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} \leq C_N(\|Vu\|_{L^2(\partial\Omega)} + \|u\|_{H^{-N}(\partial\Omega)}). \quad (10.2.1)$$

Remark: We have in mind the situation that V is a self-adjoint pseudodifferential operator that is elliptic on $|\xi'| \geq K$ for some $K > 0$.

Under these assumptions, we show that $(I - V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}$ is a meromorphic family of Fredholm operators on the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$.

We start by analyzing $I - V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)$. Observe that by Proposition 6.1.4 $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1} : H^s(\partial\Omega) \rightarrow H^{s+1}(\partial\Omega)$ exists as a meromorphic family of operators and we can write

$$(I - V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)) = (\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}(\lambda) - V)\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda).$$

Now, (10.2.1) together with the self-adjointness of V implies that V is a Fredholm operator on H^s . Hence, since $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1} : H^s \rightarrow H^{s+1}$, it is compact and hence $-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}$ is Fredholm.

To conclude that $(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}(\lambda))^{-1}$ is a meromorphic family of operators, we need only show that there exists λ_0 with $\text{Im } \lambda_0 > 0$ such that $(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)^{-1})^{-1}$ exists.

To see this, let $\lambda = e^{3i\pi/4}h^{-1}$. Then, $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(e^{3i\pi/4}h^{-1})$ is a semiclassical pseudodifferential operator with small parameter h and symbol

$$\sigma(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell) = -h^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{i + |\xi'|_g^2}}{2}. \quad (10.2.2)$$

In fact, since we work in the physical half plane we can see that $R_0(e^{3\pi i/4}h^{-1}) \in h^{-2}\Psi^{-2}$ elliptic with symbol

$$\sigma(R_0(e^{3\pi i/4}h^{-1})) = \frac{h^2}{|\xi|^2 + i}$$

with full symbol having terms depending polynomially on ξ .

Remark: In fact, since we work on $\mathbb{R}^d$

$$R_0(e^{3\pi i/4}h^{-1}) = \text{Op}_{h,1/2}(h^2(|\xi|^2 + 1)^{-1}).$$

Thus, (10.2.2) follows from Lemma 6.6.2.

Using, (10.2.2), we have $\|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}u\|_{L^2} \leq Ch\|u\|_{L^2}$ and for h small enough, (10.2.1) implies

$$\|u\|_{L^2} \leq C_N(\|(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2} + \|u\|_{H^{-N}}) \quad (10.2.3)$$

Now, let $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on $\text{supp } \chi$, $\chi_1 \in C_c^\infty(T^*\partial\Omega)$. Then, let $B = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1} - (\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})^*$. We have $B \in h\Psi^{-2}$ elliptic and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\| \|u\| &\geq |\text{Im} \langle (-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u, u \rangle| = \left| \frac{1}{2i} \langle Bu, u \rangle \right| \\ &= \frac{1}{2} |\langle \langle hD' \rangle^1 B \langle hD' \rangle^1 \langle hD' \rangle^{-1} u, \langle hD' \rangle^{-1} u \rangle| \\ &\geq (Ch - o(h^2)) \|\langle hD' \rangle^{-1} u\|_{L^2} \geq Ch \|u\|_{H_h^{-1}(\partial\Omega)}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (10.2.4)$$

for h small enough. In (10.2.4) we have used the Gårding inequality. Fixing h small enough and using (10.2.3), this implies that

$$\begin{aligned} C \|u\|_{H^{-1}}^2 &\leq \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2} \|u\|_{L^2} \\ &\leq C \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2} (\|(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2} + \|u\|_{H^{-N}}) \\ &= C \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2}^2 + C \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2} \|u\|_{H^{-N}} \\ &\leq C(1 + \epsilon^{-1}) \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2}^2 + \epsilon \|u\|_{H^{-N}}^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, taking ϵ small enough,

$$\|u\|_{H^{-1}} \leq C \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2}.$$

So, putting this together with (10.2.3), we have

$$\|u\|_{L^2} \leq C \|(-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1})u\|_{L^2}$$

which implies that $-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}$ is injective and hence by the Fredholm alternative is invertible.

Together with the Fredholm property and the Analytic Fredholm Theorem (see for example [21, Appendix C]), this implies that for h sufficiently small, $(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}(e^{3\pi i/4} h^{-1}))$ is invertible and hence that $(V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell^{-1}(\lambda))$ is a meromorphic family of Fredholm operators on L^2 . Putting this together with the meromorphy of $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)^{-1} : H^s \rightarrow H^{s+1}$, this implies that

$$(I + V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1} = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)^{-1} (-V + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)^{-1})^{-1} : L^2 \rightarrow H^1$$

is a meromorphic family of operators.

We now prove the meromorphy of $R_V(\lambda)$. Let $K = -L^* \gamma^* V \gamma L R_0(\lambda)$ and suppose $\rho \in C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$ with $\rho \equiv 1$ on Ω . We have $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) = \gamma_1 R_0(\lambda) \gamma_1^*$ where $\gamma_1 = \gamma L$. Then,

$$(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} \gamma_1^* = \gamma_1^* (I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}. \quad (10.2.5)$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} &= I - (I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} K(\lambda) \rho \\ &= I + \gamma_1^* (I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1} V \gamma_1 R_0(\lambda) \rho. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1} = K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)$$

and we have that

$$\begin{aligned} R_V(\lambda) &= R_0(\lambda)(I + K(\lambda)\rho)^{-1}(I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) \\ &= (R_0(\lambda) + R_0(\lambda)\gamma_1^*(I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}V\gamma_1R_0(\lambda)\rho)(I - K(\lambda)(1 - \rho)) \end{aligned}$$

and hence for $g \in L^2_{\text{comp}}$ we can take $\rho g = g$ to obtain

$$R_V(\lambda)g = R_0(\lambda)g + R_0(\lambda)\gamma_1^*(I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}V\gamma_1R_0(\lambda)g. \quad (10.2.6)$$

Thus, the meromorphy of $(I + V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}$ from $L^2 \rightarrow H^1$ implies that

$$R_V(\lambda) : L^2_{\text{comp}} \rightarrow H^{1/2-\epsilon}_{\text{loc}}$$

is meromorphic with λ -outgoing image for λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$.

To see that in $d = 1$, we have meromorphy of the resolvent at $\lambda = 0$, we observe that in that case $I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)$ is a matrix valued meromorphic function and hence $\det(I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))$ is a meromorphic function. Together with the invertibility of $I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)$ for some λ_0 with $\text{Im } \lambda_0 > 0$, we have that $\det((I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1})$ is a meromorphic family of operators on $\mathbb{C}$. Hence, the meromorphy of $R_0(\lambda)$ at 0 together with (10.2.6) implies the meromorphy of $R_V(\lambda)$ at 0. Moreover, since γ_1^* has finite dimensional range, the singular terms of $R_V(\lambda)$ also have this property.

We use a version of Rellich uniqueness theorem to show that resonances occur at λ such (8.2.2) has a solution.

Lemma 10.2.1. *If λ lies in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, then a global λ -outgoing solution to $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u = 0$ vanishes identically.*

Lemma 10.2.2. *For λ in the domain of $R_0(\lambda)$, λ -outgoing solutions $u \in H^{3/2}_{\Delta, \text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. to (10.0.1) lie in 1-1 correspondence with solutions $f \in L^2$ of $(I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))f = 0$ given by $u = R_0(\lambda)(\gamma_1^*f)$ and $f = V\gamma_1u$.*

Proof. Let $f \in L^2$ with $(I - V\partial_\nu\mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))f = 0$ and define $u = R_0(\gamma_1^*f)$. Then, by [76, Section 7.11], together with (10.2.1), $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u = 0$ in Ω_i and $\partial_\nu u|_{\partial\Omega} \in L^2$. Now, let $\mathcal{D}_{N_i}(i)$ denote the Neumann to Dirichlet map at $\lambda = i$. Then $\mathcal{D}_{N_i}(i) : L^2 \rightarrow H^1$ and hence, there exists $u_1 \in L^2 \cap H^{3/2}_{\Delta, \text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$ solving,

$$(-\Delta + 1)u = 0, \quad \text{in } \Omega_i \quad \partial_\nu u_1|_{\partial\Omega} = \partial_\nu u|_{\partial\Omega}, \quad u|_{\partial\Omega_i} = \mathcal{D}_{N_i}(i)\partial_{\nu_i}u|_{\partial\Omega}.$$

So, $u - u_1$ solves

$$(-\Delta - \lambda^2)(u - u_1) = -(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u_1 \in L^2(\Omega_i), \quad \partial_{\nu_i}(u - u_1) = 0$$

Figure 10.1: Picture of $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}$ where $\Omega = \bigcup_i \Omega_i$. The arrows show the direction of the normal vector at each point of $\partial\Omega$

and hence $u - u_1 \in H_{\text{loc}}^2(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. Together, this implies $u \in H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega)$. By definition u is λ -outgoing and $(-\Delta - \lambda^2)u = \gamma_1^* f$. Now,

$$\gamma_1^* V \gamma_1 u = \gamma_1^* V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) f = \gamma_1^* f$$

so u solves (10.0.1).

Now, suppose that $u \in H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}$ solves (10.0.1). Then, by Lemma 10.2.1,

$$\gamma_1 u = \gamma_1 R_0(\lambda)(\gamma_1^* V \gamma_1 u) = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) V \gamma_1 u.$$

So, letting $f = V \gamma_1 u$, we have $f - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) f = 0$ and $f \in L^2(\partial\Omega)$. $\square$

Remark: Notice that the kernel of $I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)$ is in 1-1 correspondence with that of $I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) V$. In particular, suppose

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) V) f = 0. \quad (10.2.7)$$

Then, letting $g = V f$, $(I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)) g = 0$. Next, suppose that $(I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)) f = 0$. Then by (10.2.1), $f = V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell f = V g$ for some $g \in L^2$. Hence, $(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) V) g = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda) (I - V \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda)) f = 0$.

The case $d = 1$ and $\lambda = 0$ must be treated differently. In particular, we need to show that $R_V(\lambda)$ is singular at $\lambda = 0$ if and only if there is a nontrivial solution $u \in H_{\Delta, \text{loc}}^{3/2}(\mathbb{R} \setminus \partial\Omega) \cap L^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ to $\Delta u = -\gamma_1^* V \gamma_1 u$ since $u \in L^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ is equivalent to 0 outgoing for such u . In fact, it is easy to see that $u \equiv a$ is a nontrivial 0-outgoing solution to $\Delta u = -\gamma_1^* V \gamma_1 u$. Moreover, let $\partial\Omega = \{x_1, \dots, x_m : x_1 < x_2 < \dots < x_m\} \subset \mathbb{R}$, (see Figure 10.1) and $V \gamma_1 u = (c_1, \dots, c_m) \in \mathbb{C}^m$. Then if $\Delta u = -\gamma_1^* V \gamma_1 u$,

$$u = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^m (-1)^j \text{sgn}(x - x_j) + ax + b.$$

Now, $u \in L^\infty$ implies $a = 0$. Thus, $\gamma_1 u = 0$ and hence $c_j = 0$ for $j = 1, \dots, m$. That is, $u = b$ is a constant. $-\Delta - \gamma_1^* V \gamma_1$ has a 1 dimensional 0-outgoing set of solutions. Thus, it remains to show that $R_V(\lambda)$ always has a simple pole at $\lambda = 0$.

Again, assume $\partial\Omega = \{x_1, \dots, x_m : x_1 < x_2 < \dots < x_m\} \subset \mathbb{R}$, and $V \gamma_1 u = (c_1, \dots, c_m) \in \mathbb{C}^m$. Then,

$$(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell)_{ij} = \frac{i\lambda}{2} (-1)^{i+j} e^{i\lambda|x_i - x_j|} = o(\lambda).$$

Thus, $(I - V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(\lambda))^{-1}$ has a power series representation at $\lambda = 0$ and hence is holomorphic there. In addition,

$$(\gamma_1 R_0(\lambda))_j = (-1)^{j+1} \frac{x_j - y}{2|x_j - y|} e^{i\lambda|x_j - y|} \quad \text{and} \quad (R_0(\lambda)\gamma_1^*)_j = (-1)^j \frac{x_j - y}{2|x_j - y|} e^{i\lambda|x_j - y|}$$

are both holomorphic at $\lambda = 0$. Thus, by (10.2.6) $R_V(\lambda)$ has a simple pole at $\lambda = 0$ coming from the pole of $R_0(\lambda)$.

10.3 Dynamical Resonance Free Regions for the Delta Prime Potential

Let $V \in h^\alpha \Psi(\partial\Omega)$, $\alpha > 3/4$ be a positive definite self-adjoint operator that has $\sigma(V) \geq Ch^\alpha > 0$. In this case, V is invertible, and $-\Delta_{\partial\Omega, \delta'}$ can be defined by the Friedrich's extension of the closed, semibounded quadratic form on $H^1(\mathbb{R}^d \setminus \partial\Omega) \cap L^2(\mathbb{R}^d)$,

$$A_V(u, v) = \langle \nabla u, \nabla v \rangle + \langle V^{-1}(u_2 - u_1), (v_2 - v_1) \rangle_{\partial\Omega}$$

where $u = u_1 \oplus u_2 \in H^1(\Omega_1) \oplus H^1(\Omega_2)$ [8]. Next, let $z = E + \omega_0$ with $E > 0$ and

$$\omega_0 \in [-Ch^{1-\gamma}, Ch^{1-\gamma}] + i[-Mh \log h^{-1}, Ch]$$

with $\gamma < \min(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}, 1/2)$.

Recall also that z/h ($z \neq 0$ or $d \neq 1$) is a resonance if and only if there is a nontrivial solution φ to

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)\varphi = 0. \tag{10.3.1}$$

Hyperbolic Region: Appearance of the Dynamics

Recall from Lemma 6.6.4 that

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell(z) = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_g + \mathcal{O}_{L^2 \rightarrow C^\infty}(h^\infty).$$

Let $\epsilon < \epsilon_1$. In order to obtain the dynamical restriction on $\text{Im } z$, we localize to a region bounded between distance h^ϵ and h^{ϵ_1} away of $S^* \partial\Omega$. When $\epsilon = 0$, we interpret this as being restricted to h^{ϵ_1} away from $S^* \partial\Omega$. Let $\chi_1 \in S_{\epsilon_1}$ with $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on $\{E - 3Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq E - 3Ch^{\epsilon_1}\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi_1 \subset \{E - 4Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq E - 2Ch^{\epsilon_1}\}$. Let $\chi_2 \in S_{\epsilon_1}$ with $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $\{E - Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq E - 5Ch^{\epsilon_1}\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi_2 \subset \{E - 2Ch^\epsilon |\xi'|_g \leq E - 4Ch^{\epsilon_1}\}$. Let $X_1 = \text{Op}_h(\chi_1)$ and $X_2 = \text{Op}_h(\chi_2)$.

Then, suppose that

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X_1\psi = f$$

and let $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}$ be a microlocal inverse for $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}$ on $\mathcal{H} := \{E - 5Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq E - Ch^{\epsilon_1}\}$. Then, for $C > 0$ large enough,

$$\begin{aligned} (I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X_1\psi &= (I - (\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B)V)X_1\psi + o(h^\infty)\psi \\ &= (I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2})\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V)X_1\psi + o(h^\infty)\psi \\ &= f. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, f is microlocalized on $\mathcal{H}$ and, following the formal algebra in [85, Section 2] multiplying by $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}VX_1\psi &= \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}(I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2})\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}VX_1\psi \\ &\quad + o(h^\infty)\psi + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}Vf. \end{aligned}$$

Remark: By Lemma 3.2.2, a microlocal inverse on $\mathcal{H}$ will be a microlocal inverse on $\text{MS}_h(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B X_1)$.

Writing $\varphi = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}VX_1\psi$ and $T = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_B\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}$, we have

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2})\varphi = \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}T\varphi + o(h^\infty)\psi + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}Vf.$$

Now, $I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}$ is invertible since $V \in h^\alpha \Psi(\partial\Omega)$ is elliptic and hence

$$I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2} \in \max(h^{\alpha-1+\epsilon/2}, 1)\Psi_{\epsilon_1}(\partial\Omega)$$

with $|\sigma(I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2})| \geq c \max(h^{\alpha-1+\epsilon_1/2}, 1)$. Moreover,

$$\sigma(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} \in \min(h^{1-\alpha-\epsilon/2}, 1)S_{\epsilon_1}(T^*\partial\Omega).$$

Letting

$$\begin{aligned} R_{\delta'} &:= (I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2} \\ &= -I + (I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2}V\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{1/2})^{-1} \in \min(1, h^{\alpha-1+\epsilon/2})\Psi_{\epsilon_1}(\partial\Omega) \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\varphi = R_{\delta'}T\varphi + o(h^\infty)\psi - R_{\delta'}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}f.$$

Here, T is an FIO associated to the billiard map such that

$$\sigma(e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q, \beta_E(q)))}T)(\beta_E(q), q) = e^{\frac{i \text{Re } \omega_0 l(\beta_E(q), q)}{h}} e^{-i\pi/4} dq^{1/2} \in S$$

and $R_{\delta'}$ is similar to (10.0.5).

Thus by standard composition formulae for FIOs, we have for $0 < N$ independent of h ,

$$(I - (R_{\delta'}T)^N)\varphi = o(h^\infty)\psi - \sum_{m=0}^{N-1} (R_{\delta'}T)^m R_{\delta'}\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell_\Delta^{-1/2}f. \quad (10.3.2)$$

Now, assume that ψ solves (10.3.1). Then $(I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X_1\psi = -(I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)(1 - X_1)\psi$ and by Lemmas 3.2.2 and 6.6.4

$$\text{MS}_h((I + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)(1 - X_1)\psi) \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E - \frac{3}{2}Ch^{\epsilon_1}\} \cup \{|\xi'|_g \leq E - \frac{5}{2}Ch^\epsilon\}.$$

Hence, using (10.3.2) and Lemma 3.2.2,

$$X_2(I - (R_{\delta'}T)^N)\varphi = O(h^\infty)\psi. \quad (10.3.3)$$

We also have that

$$(R_{\delta'}T)_N := ((R_{\delta'}T)^*)^N(R_{\delta'}T)^N = \text{Op}_h(a_N) + O_{\Psi^{-\infty}}(h^\infty) \quad (10.3.4)$$

where $a_N \in \min(1, h^{N(\alpha-1+\epsilon)})S_\delta(T^*\partial\Omega)$ and $\delta = \max(\epsilon_1, \gamma)$.

By the Sharp Gårding inequality and [87, Theorem 13.13],

$$\begin{aligned} (-c \min(1, h^{2\alpha-2+\epsilon})h^{1-2\delta} + \inf \tilde{\sigma}((R_{\delta'}T)_N))\|u\|_{L^2}^2 \\ \leq \|(R_{\delta'}T)^N u\|^2 = \langle ((R_{\delta'}T)^*)^N (R_{\delta'}T)^N u, u \rangle \\ \leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} (|\tilde{\sigma}((R_{\delta'}T)_N)(q)| \\ + O(\min(1, h^{N(2\alpha-2+\epsilon)})h^{1-2\delta})) \|u\|_{L^2}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, in order for (10.3.3) to hold with $X_2\varphi \neq O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$, there must exist $q \in \mathcal{H}$ such that

$$|\tilde{\sigma}((R_{\delta'}T)_N)(q)| = 1 + O(\min(1, h^{N(2\alpha-2+\epsilon)})h^{1-2\delta}). \quad (10.3.5)$$

If $2\alpha - 2 + \epsilon > 0$, then this is clearly never satisfied for h small, so we assume for the rest of the section that $2\alpha - 2 + \epsilon \leq 0$.

Taking logs and renormalizing in (10.3.5), we have

$$\log h^{2N} + \frac{2\text{Im } z}{h} N l_N(q) - \frac{2\text{Im } z}{h} N l_N(q) + \log |\tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N}(R_{\delta'}T)_N)(q)| = O(h^{1-2\delta})$$

and hence that there exists $q \in \mathcal{H}$ such that

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} &= l_N^{-1}(q) \left[\log h^{-1} - \left(\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} l_N(q) + \frac{1}{2N} \log |\tilde{\sigma}(h^{-2N}(R_{\delta'}T)_N)(q)| \right) + O(h^{1-2\delta}) \right] \\ &= l_N^{-1}(q) [\log h^{-1} - r_N(q) + O(h^{1-2\delta})]. \end{aligned}$$

where r_N as in (10.0.6). Thus, if $X_2\varphi \neq O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$,

$$\inf_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N - O(h^{1-2\delta})] \leq -\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N + O(h^{1-2\delta})].$$

Now, writing

$$R_{\delta'}T = (R_{\delta'}e^{-\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q), \beta_E(q))})(e^{\frac{\text{Im } z}{h} \text{Op}_h(l(q), \beta_E(q))}T)$$

and applying Lemma 4.5.1 shows that

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{\sigma}((R_{\delta'}T)_N)(q) = \\ \exp\left(-\frac{2\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} l(\beta_E^n(q), \beta_E^{n+1}(q))\right) \prod_{i=1}^N \left(|\tilde{\sigma}(R_{\delta'})(\beta_E^i(q))|^2 + O(h^{I_{R_{\delta'}}(\beta_E^i(q))+1-2\delta})\right). \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\inf_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N + O(h^{1-2\delta})] \leq -\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} \leq \sup_{\mathcal{H}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N + O(h^{1-2\delta})]. \quad (10.3.6)$$

Notice that when $|\xi'|_g \sim 1 - Ch^\epsilon$, $\log h^{-1} - r_N \sim h^{2-2\alpha-\epsilon}$ so, under the right hand condition of (10.3.6) $\|R_{\delta'}T\| < 1 - Ch^{2-2\alpha-\epsilon/2}$ provided $h^{1-2\delta} \ll h^{2-2\alpha-\epsilon}$. That is, $\delta < \alpha - \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon/2$ and since we have assumed that $\gamma < \min(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}, 1/2)$, we can assume that $\delta = \epsilon_1$.

Now, suppose that $X_2\varphi = O_{L^2}(h^\infty)$. We have by Theorem 6.4 that $\|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell\|_{H^s \rightarrow H^{s-1}} \leq Ch^{-1}e^{C\frac{(\operatorname{Im} z)}{h}}$. Therefore,

$$X_2(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X_1\psi = X_2\psi + O(h^\infty)\psi = O(h^\infty)\psi.$$

Let $\beta > 0$, $\epsilon_0 = 0$ and define $\epsilon_n = \alpha - \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon_{n-1}/2 - \beta/2$. Then, $\epsilon_n \rightarrow 2\alpha - 1 - \beta$ and repeating the arguments finitely many times, we have the following lemma

Lemma 10.3.1. *Fix $\delta_1, \delta_2 > 0$ and $\epsilon < \min(2\alpha - 1, 1/2)$. If either*

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} < (1 - \delta_1) \inf_{\{|\xi'|_g < 1 - Ch^\epsilon\} \cap \beta_{-N}(\operatorname{WF}_h(V))} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N + O(h^{1-2\epsilon})] \quad (10.3.7)$$

$$-\frac{\operatorname{Im} z}{h} > (1 + \delta_1) \sup_{\{|\xi'|_g < 1 - Ch^\epsilon\}} l_N^{-1} [\log h^{-1} - r_N + O(h^{1-2\epsilon})], \quad (10.3.8)$$

where l_N and r_N are as in (8.0.2) and (10.0.6) respectively, and ψ solves (10.3.1) then

$$\operatorname{MS}_h(\psi) \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E - \delta_2 h^\epsilon\}. \quad (10.3.9)$$

Elliptic Region

Next, we show that solutions to (10.3.1) cannot concentrate in the elliptic region $\mathcal{E} := \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + ch^\epsilon\}$ for any $\epsilon < 1/2$.

Fix $\epsilon < \min(2\alpha - 1, \frac{1}{2})$. Let $\chi_1 \in S_\epsilon$ have $\chi_1 \equiv 1$ on $|\xi'|_g \geq E + 2Ch^\epsilon$ and $\operatorname{supp} \chi_1 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + Ch^\epsilon\}$. Also, let $\chi_2 \in S_\epsilon$ have $\operatorname{supp} \chi_2 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + 3Ch^\epsilon\}$ and $\chi_2 \equiv 1$ on $|\xi'|_g \geq E + 4Ch^\epsilon$. Let $X_1 = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_1)$ and $X_2 = \operatorname{Op}_h(\chi_2)$.

Let ψ solve (10.3.1). Then, we have

$$X_2(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X_1\psi = -X_2(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)(1 - X_1)\psi.$$

Now, by Lemma 6.6.4

$$\partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V(1 - X_1) = (\partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_B + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_g) V(1 - X_1) + o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

But, $X_2(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_B + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta + \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_g) V(1 - X_1) = o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty)$ since

$$\text{MS}_h'(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_g) \circ \text{supp}(1 - \chi_1) \subset \{||\xi'|_g - E| \leq ch^\epsilon\}, \quad \text{MS}_h(\partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_B)' \circ \text{supp}(1 - \chi_1) \subset \{|\xi'|_g < E\}.$$

By similar arguments

$$X_2 \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell V X_1 = X_2 \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta V X_1 + o_{L^2 \rightarrow L^2}(h^\infty).$$

Thus,

$$X_2(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta V) X_1 \psi = O(h^\infty) \psi.$$

As above, $\sigma(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta V) \geq C \max(h^{\alpha-1+\epsilon/2}, 1)$ and hence

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta V)^{-1} \in \min(h^{1-\alpha-\epsilon/2}, 1) \Psi_\epsilon^{-1}(\partial\Omega).$$

Hence

$$\text{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + 2h^\epsilon\} = \emptyset.$$

We also need an elliptic estimate. Let $\text{supp } \chi_3 \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + c\}$ and $X_3 = \text{Op}_h(\chi_3)$. Using the fact

$$\text{Op}_h(q) := C(1 - X_3) + X_2(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D} \ell_\Delta V) X_1$$

is elliptic and has

$$\text{Op}_h(q) \psi = C(1 - X_3) \psi + o(h^\infty) \psi,$$

we have

$$\|X_1 \psi\|_{L^2} \leq C \|(1 - X_3) \psi\|_{L^2} + o(h^\infty).$$

Summarizing,

Lemma 10.3.2. *Suppose that $|\text{Im } z| \leq Ch \log h^{-1}$ and $\psi = u|_{\partial\Omega}$ where u solves (10.0.1) and $\epsilon < 1/2$. Then*

$$\text{MS}_h(\psi) \cap \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + h^\epsilon\} = \emptyset.$$

Moreover, for $\chi \in S$ with $\text{supp } \chi \subset \{|\xi'|_g \geq E + c\}$,

$$\|X_1 \psi\|_{L^2} \leq C \|(1 - \text{Op}_h(\chi)) \psi\|_{L^2} + o(h^\infty). \quad (10.3.10)$$

If, in addition, the hypotheses of Lemma 8.3.1 hold, then for $\epsilon < \min(2\alpha - 1, 1/2)$,

$$\text{MS}_h(\psi) \subset \{(x', \xi') \in T^* \partial\Omega : ||\xi'|_g - E| \leq ch^\epsilon\}.$$

Glancing Points

Now, we consider $I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V$ microlocally near a glancing point. We use the estimate from Lemma 6.7.2.

Suppose that φ solves (10.3.1), then by Lemma 8.3.2, if $\text{Im } z$ satisfies (10.3.7),

$$\text{MS}_h \varphi \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq \delta h^\epsilon\}, \quad \epsilon < \min(2\alpha - 1, 1/2). \quad (10.3.11)$$

So, let $\chi \in S_\epsilon$ have $\chi \equiv 1$ on $\{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq h^\epsilon\}$ and $\text{supp } \chi \subset \{|1 - |\xi'|_g| \leq 2h^\epsilon\}$ with $X = \text{Op}_h(\chi)$. Then $X\varphi = \varphi + o(h^\infty)\varphi$. Therefore,

$$(I - \partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V)X\varphi = o(h^\infty)\varphi.$$

Then, by Lemma 6.7.2

$$\begin{aligned} \|\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell V X\varphi\|_{L^2} &\leq C_\Omega h^{-1+\epsilon/2} \|V X\varphi\|_{L^2} \\ &\leq C_\Omega h^{-1+\epsilon/2} \left(\sup_{1-Ch^\epsilon \leq |\xi'|_g \leq 1+Ch^\epsilon} |\sigma(V)| + o(h^{1+\alpha-2\epsilon}) \right) \|X\varphi\|_{L^2}. \end{aligned}$$

So, since $\alpha > 3/4$, taking $\epsilon < 1/2$ close enough to $1/2$, we have $X\varphi = o(h^\infty)\varphi$ and hence $\varphi = o_{L^2}(h^\infty)$, a contradiction.

Remark: If we use the second microlocal calculus of [67], then we can prove Theorem 8.2 for $\alpha > 2/3$. To see this, we combine the fact that for A in the second microlocal class $S_\epsilon(\partial\Omega, \{|\xi'|_g = 1\})$,

$$\|A\| \leq \sup |\sigma(A)| + o(h^{1-\epsilon}),$$

the asymptotics 6.7.11, the microlocal model for $\partial_\nu \mathcal{D}\ell$ near glancing, and arguments analogous to those giving Lemma 8.3.2 to prove Lemma 8.3.2 for $\epsilon < 4\alpha - 2$. In particular, we obtain a sequence of ϵ_n with $\epsilon_n < 2/3(2\alpha + \epsilon_{n-1} - 1)$ which has $\epsilon_n \rightarrow 4\alpha - 2$. Hence, since $4\alpha - 2 - (2 - 2\alpha) = 6(\alpha - 2/3) > 0$, we can use the above arguments to invert the remaining piece by Neumann series.

Bibliography

- [1] M. Abramowitz and I. A. Stegun, eds. *Handbook of mathematical functions with formulas, graphs, and mathematical tables*. Reprint of the 1972 edition. Dover Publications, Inc., New York, 1992, pp. xiv + 1046.
- [2] S. Albeverio et al. *Solvable models in quantum mechanics*. Second. With an appendix by Pavel Exner. AMS Chelsea Publishing, Providence, RI, 2005, pp. xiv + 488.
- [3] S. Albeverio, S. Fassari, and F. Rinaldi. “A remarkable spectral feature of the Schrödinger Hamiltonian of the harmonic oscillator perturbed by an attractive δ' -interaction centred at the origin: double degeneracy and level crossing”. In: *J. Phys. A* 46.38 (2013), pp. 385305, 16.
- [4] I. Alexandrova. “Semi-classical wavefront set and Fourier integral operators”. In: *Canad. J. Math.* 60.2 (2008), pp. 241–263.
- [5] A. A. Aligia and A. M. Lobos. “Mirages and many-body effects in quantum corrals”. In: *J. Phys.: Condens. Matter* 17 (2005).
- [6] M. Barr, M. Zaletel, and E. Heller. “Quantum Corral Resonance Widths: Lossy Scattering as Acoustics”. In: *Nano Letters* 10 (2010), pp. 3253–3260.
- [7] J. Behrndt and M. Langer. “Elliptic operators, Dirichlet-to-Neumann maps and quasi boundary triples”. In: *Operator methods for boundary value problems*. Vol. 404. London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser. Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2012, pp. 121–160.
- [8] J. Behrndt, M. Langer, and V. Lotoreichik. “Schrödinger operators with δ and δ' -potentials supported on hypersurfaces”. In: *Ann. Henri Poincaré* 14.2 (2013), pp. 385–423.
- [9] M. Blair. “ L^q bounds on restrictions of spectral clusters to submanifolds for low regularity metrics”. In: *Analysis and PDE* (To appear).
- [10] N. Burq, P. Gérard, and N. Tzvetkov. “Restrictions of the Laplace-Beltrami eigenfunctions to submanifolds”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 138.3 (2007), pp. 445–486.
- [11] N. Burq. “Semi-classical estimates for the resolvent in nontrapping geometries”. In: *Int. Math. Res. Not.* 5 (2002), pp. 221–241.

- [12] A.-P. Calderón. “Lebesgue spaces of differentiable functions and distributions”. In: *Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., Vol. IV*. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 1961, pp. 33–49.
- [13] F. Cardoso, G. Popov, and G. Vodev. “Asymptotics of the number of resonances in the transmission problem”. In: *Comm. Partial Differential Equations* 26.9-10 (2001), pp. 1811–1859.
- [14] F. Cardoso, G. Popov, and G. Vodev. “Distribution of resonances and local energy decay in the transmission problem. II”. In: *Math. Res. Lett.* 6.3-4 (1999), pp. 377–396.
- [15] S. N. Chandler-Wilde et al. “Condition number estimates for combined potential boundary integral operators in acoustic scattering”. In: *J. Integral Equations Appl.* 21.2 (2009), pp. 229–279.
- [16] J. Chazarain. “Formule de Poisson pour les variétés riemanniennes”. In: *Invent. Math.* 24 (1974), pp. 65–82.
- [17] H. Christianson, A. Hassell, and J. A. Toth. “Exterior Mass Estimates and L2-Restriction Bounds for Neumann Data Along Hypersurfaces”. In: *International Mathematics Research Notices* (2014), rnt342.
- [18] M. Crommie et al. “Quantum corrals”. In: *Physica D: Nonlinear Phenomena* 83.1-3 (1995), pp. 98–108.
- [19] J. J. Duistermaat and V. W. Guillemin. “The spectrum of positive elliptic operators and periodic bicharacteristics”. In: *Invent. Math.* 29.1 (1975), pp. 39–79.
- [20] J. J. Duistermaat and L. Hörmander. “Fourier integral operators. II”. In: *Acta Math.* 128.3-4 (1972), pp. 183–269.
- [21] S. Dyatlov and M. Zworski. *Mathematical theory of scattering resonances*.
- [22] S. Dyatlov. “Asymptotic distribution of quasi-normal modes for Kerr–de Sitter black holes”. In: *Ann. Henri Poincaré* 13.5 (2012), pp. 1101–1166.
- [23] S. Dyatlov and C. Guillarmou. “Microlocal limits of plane waves and Eisenstein functions”. In: *Ann. Sci. Éc. Norm. Supér. (4)* 47.2 (2014), pp. 371–448.
- [24] S. Dyatlov and M. Zworski. “Quantum ergodicity for restrictions to hypersurfaces”. In: *Nonlinearity* 26.1 (2013), pp. 35–52.
- [25] C. L. Epstein. “Pseudodifferential methods for boundary value problems”. In: *Pseudodifferential operators: partial differential equations and time-frequency analysis*. Vol. 52. Fields Inst. Commun. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2007, pp. 171–200.
- [26] P. Exner. “Leaky quantum graphs: a review”. In: *Analysis on graphs and its applications*. Vol. 77. Proc. Sympos. Pure Math. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 2008, pp. 523–564.
- [27] O. Franek, J. B. Andersen, and G. F. Pedersen. “Diffuse scattering model of indoor wideband propagation”. In: *IEEE Trans. Antennas Propag.* 59.8 (2011), pp. 3006–3012.

- [28] M. Gadella, J. Negro, and L. M. Nieto. “Bound states and scattering coefficients of the $-a\delta(x) + b\delta'(x)$ potential”. In: *Phys. Lett. A* 373.15 (2009), pp. 1310–1313.
- [29] J. Galkowski. “Distribution of Resonances in Lossy Scattering”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1404.3709* (2014).
- [30] J. Galkowski. “Resonances for then barriers on the circle”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1410.0340* (2014).
- [31] J. Galkowski and H. Smith. “Restriction bounds for the free resolvent and resonances in lossy scattering”. In: *Int. Math. Res. Not* (2014).
- [32] C. Gérard. “Asymptotique des pôles de la matrice de scattering pour deux obstacles strictement convexes”. In: *Mém. Soc. Math. France (N.S.)* 31 (1988), p. 146.
- [33] A. Greenleaf and A. Seeger. “Fourier integral operators with fold singularities”. In: *J. Reine Angew. Math.* 455 (1994), pp. 35–56.
- [34] V. Guillemin and G. Uhlmann. “Oscillatory integrals with singular symbols”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 48.1 (1981), pp. 251–267.
- [35] V. Guillemin and G. Uhlmann. “Oscillatory integrals with singular symbols”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 48.1 (1981), pp. 251–267.
- [36] V. Guillemin and S. Sternberg. *Geometric asymptotics*. Mathematical Surveys, No. 14. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 1977, xviii +474 pp. (one plate).
- [37] X. Han and M. Tacy. “Semiclassical single and double layer potentials: boundedness and sharpness with an Appendix by J. Galkowski”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1403.6576* (2014).
- [38] A. Hassell and M. Tacy. “Semiclassical L^p estimates of quasimodes on curved hypersurfaces”. In: *J. Geom. Anal.* 22.1 (2012), pp. 74–89.
- [39] L. Hörmander. “Fourier integral operators. I”. In: *Acta Math.* 127.1-2 (1971), pp. 79–183.
- [40] L. Hörmander. *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. I*. Classics in Mathematics. Distribution theory and Fourier analysis, Reprint of the second (1990) edition [Springer, Berlin; MR1065993 (91m:35001a)]. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2003, pp. x +440.
- [41] L. Hörmander. *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. III*. Classics in Mathematics. Pseudo-differential operators, Reprint of the 1994 edition. Springer, Berlin, 2007, pp. viii +525.
- [42] L. Hörmander. *The analysis of linear partial differential operators. IV*. Classics in Mathematics. Fourier integral operators, Reprint of the 1994 edition. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2009, pp. viii +352.
- [43] D. Jakobson, Y. Safarov, and A. Strohmaier. “The semiclassical theory of discontinuous systems and ray-splitting billiards”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1301.6783* (2013).

- [44] P. Kurasov. “Distribution theory for discontinuous test functions and differential operators with generalized coefficients”. In: *J. Math. Anal. Appl.* 201.1 (1996), pp. 297–323.
- [45] P. D. Lax and R. S. Phillips. “A logarithmic bound on the location of the poles of the scattering matrix”. In: *Arch. Rational Mech. Anal.* 40 (1971), pp. 268–280.
- [46] P. D. Lax and R. S. Phillips. *Scattering theory*. Second. Vol. 26. Pure and Applied Mathematics. With appendices by Cathleen S. Morawetz and Georg Schmidt. Academic Press, Inc., Boston, MA, 1989, pp. xii –309.
- [47] R. Melrose and M. Taylor. *Boundary problems for wave equations with grazing and gliding rays*.
- [48] R. B. Melrose. “Equivalence of glancing hypersurfaces”. In: *Invent. Math.* 37.3 (1976), pp. 165–191.
- [49] R. B. Melrose and G. A. Uhlmann. “Lagrangian intersection and the Cauchy problem”. In: *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* 32.4 (1979), pp. 483–519.
- [50] R. Melrose. “Scattering theory and the trace of the wave group”. In: *J. Funct. Anal.* 45.1 (1982), pp. 29–40.
- [51] R. B. Melrose. “Local Fourier-Airy integral operators”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 42.4 (1975), pp. 583–604.
- [52] R. B. Melrose. “Microlocal parametrices for diffractive boundary value problems”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 42.4 (1975), pp. 605–635.
- [53] L. Boutet de Monvel. “Comportement d’un opérateur pseudo-différentiel sur une variété à bord. I. La propriété de transmission”. In: *J. Analyse Math.* 17 (1966), pp. 241–253.
- [54] J. M. Muñoz-Castaneda and J. M. Guilarte. “ $\delta - -\delta'$ generalized Robin boundary conditions and quantum vacuum fluctuations”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1407.4212* (2014).
- [55] S. Nonnenmacher and M. Zworski. “Decay of correlations for normally hyperbolic trapping”. In: *to appear in Invent. Math.* (2013).
- [56] F. W. J. Olver et al., eds. *NIST handbook of mathematical functions*. With 1 CD-ROM (Windows, Macintosh and UNIX). U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Washington, DC; Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2010, pp. xvi –951.
- [57] V. M. Petkov and L. N. Stoyanov. *Geometry of reflecting rays and inverse spectral problems*. Pure and Applied Mathematics (New York). John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chichester, 1992, pp. vi –313.
- [58] G. Popov and G. Vodev. “Distribution of the resonances and local energy decay in the transmission problem”. In: *Asymptot. Anal.* 19.3-4 (1999), pp. 253–265.

- [59] M. Reed and B. Simon. *Methods of modern mathematical physics. I*. Second. Functional analysis. Academic Press, Inc. [Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers], New York, 1980, pp. xv–400.
- [60] M. Reed and B. Simon. *Methods of modern mathematical physics. IV. Analysis of operators*. Academic Press [Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers], New York-London, 1978, pp. xv–396.
- [61] W. C. Sabine. *Collected papers on acoustics*. New York, NY: Dover Publications, 1964.
- [62] Y. Safarov and D. Vassiliev. *The asymptotic distribution of eigenvalues of partial differential operators*. Vol. 155. Translations of Mathematical Monographs. Translated from the Russian manuscript by the authors. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1997, pp. xiv–354.
- [63] Y. G. Safarov. “On the second term of the spectral asymptotics of the transmission problem”. In: *Acta Appl. Math.* 10.2 (1987), pp. 101–130.
- [64] P. Šeba. “Some remarks on the δ' -interaction in one dimension”. In: *Rep. Math. Phys.* 24.1 (1986), pp. 111–120.
- [65] J. Sjöstrand. “Asymptotic distribution of eigenfrequencies for damped wave equations”. In: *Publ. Res. Inst. Math. Sci.* 36.5 (2000), pp. 573–611.
- [66] J. Sjöstrand and M. Zworski. “Complex scaling and the distribution of scattering poles”. In: *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* 4.4 (1991), pp. 729–769.
- [67] J. Sjöstrand and M. Zworski. “Lower bounds on the number of scattering poles”. In: *Comm. Partial Differential Equations* 18.5-6 (1993), pp. 847–857.
- [68] H. F. Smith. “Spectral cluster estimates for $C^{1,1}$ metrics”. In: *Amer. J. Math.* 128.5 (2006), pp. 1069–1103.
- [69] P. Stefanov and G. Vodev. “Distribution of resonances for the Neumann problem in linear elasticity outside a strictly convex body”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 78.3 (1995), pp. 677–714.
- [70] P. Stefanov. “Approximating resonances with the complex absorbing potential method”. In: *Comm. Partial Differential Equations* 30.10-12 (2005), pp. 1843–1862.
- [71] E. M. Stein. *Singular integrals and differentiability properties of functions*. Princeton Mathematical Series, No. 30. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J., 1970, pp. xiv–290.
- [72] M. Tacy. “Semiclassical L^2 estimates for restrictions of the quantisation of normal velocity to interior hypersurfaces”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1403.6575* (2014).
- [73] M. Tacy. “Semiclassical L^p estimates of quasimodes on submanifolds”. In: *Comm. Partial Differential Equations* 35.8 (2010), pp. 1538–1562.
- [74] S.-H. Tang and M. Zworski. “Resonance expansions of scattered waves”. In: *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* 53.10 (2000), pp. 1305–1334.

- [75] D. Tataru. “On the regularity of boundary traces for the wave equation”. In: *Ann. Scuola Norm. Sup. Pisa Cl. Sci. (4)* 26.1 (1998), pp. 185–206.
- [76] M. E. Taylor. *Partial differential equations II. Qualitative studies of linear equations*. Second. Vol. 116. Applied Mathematical Sciences. Springer, New York, 2011, pp. xxii–614.
- [77] M. E. Taylor. *Pseudodifferential operators*. Vol. 34. Princeton Mathematical Series. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J., 1981, pp. xi–452.
- [78] B. R. Vainberg. *Asymptotic methods in equations of mathematical physics*. Translated from the Russian by E. Primrose. Gordon & Breach Science Publishers, New York, 1989, pp. viii–498.
- [79] Y. C. de Verdière, V. Guillemin, and D. Jerison. In: *Singularities of the wave trace near cluster points of the length spectrum* (2010).
- [80] G. Vodev. “Transmission eigenvalues for strictly concave domains”. In: *arXiv preprint, arxiv : 1501.00797* (2015).
- [81] G. Vodev. “Sharp bounds on the number of scattering poles for perturbations of the Laplacian”. In: *Comm. Math. Phys.* 146.1 (1992), pp. 205–216.
- [82] G. Vodev. “Sharp bounds on the number of scattering poles in even-dimensional spaces”. In: *Duke Math. J.* 74.1 (1994), pp. 1–17.
- [83] G. Vodev. “Sharp bounds on the number of scattering poles in the two-dimensional case”. In: *Math. Nachr.* 170 (1994), pp. 287–297.
- [84] G. N. Watson. *A treatise on the theory of Bessel functions*. Cambridge Mathematical Library. Reprint of the second (1944) edition. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1995, pp. viii–804.
- [85] M. Zaletel. “The Sabine law and a trace formula for lossy billiards”. In: *Unpublished note* (2010).
- [86] M. Zworski. “Poisson formula for resonances in even dimensions”. In: *Asian J. Math.* 2.3 (1998), pp. 609–617.
- [87] M. Zworski. *Semiclassical analysis*. Vol. 138. Graduate Studies in Mathematics. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2012, pp. xii–431.

Appendix A

Notation

A.1 Basic Notation

- Basic Definitions

$\mathbb{Z}$:= integers $\mathbb{N}$:= nonnegative integers.

$\mathbb{R}$:= the real numbers

$\mathbb{R}^d$:= d -dimensional euclidean space

$\mathbb{T}^d$:= d -dimensional flat torus $\mathbb{R}^d / \mathbb{Z}^d$.

$\mathbb{C}$:= the complex plane and $\mathbb{C}^d$:= d -dimensional complex space.

x, y denote typical points in $\mathbb{R}^d$ with $x = (x_1, \dots, x_d)$ and $y = (y_1, \dots, y_d)$

S^{d-1} is the $d - 1$ dimensional sphere

$\overline{\mathbb{R}}^d = \mathbb{R}^d \sqcup S^{d-1}$ is the radial compactification of $\mathbb{R}^d$ by the map $x \mapsto tx$, $t \neq 0$.

$\langle x, y \rangle := \sum_{i=1}^d x_i \bar{y}_i$ is the inner product on $\mathbb{C}^d$

$\langle x \rangle := (2 + |x|^2)^{1/2}$

$\sigma(z, w) := \langle Jz, w \rangle$ = the symplectic inner product on $\mathbb{R}^{2d}$. (See below for the definition of J .)

$\kappa : \mathbb{R}^{2d} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2d}$ usually denotes a smooth symplectomorphism.

- Sets

$\#S$ = cardinality of the set S

U, V usually denote open subsets

$U \Subset V$ means that $\bar{U}$ is a compact subset of V .

- Matrices

A^t = the transpose of a matrix A

$\text{sgn } Q$ = the signature of the symmetric matrix Q

I denotes the identity matrix and the identity mapping

$\det$ = determinant and tr = the trace

$J = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & I \\ -I & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ is the standard symplectic matrix.

A.2 Calculus Notations

- supp denotes the support of a function

- Partial derivatives

$$\partial_{x_j} := \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}, \quad D_{x_j} := \frac{1}{i} \partial_{x_j}.$$

- Multiindices: A multiindex $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d) \in \mathbb{N}^d$ has

$$|\alpha| := \alpha_1 + \dots + \alpha_d.$$

For $x \in \mathbb{R}^d$, we define

$$x^\alpha := x_1^{\alpha_1} \dots x_d^{\alpha_d}.$$

We also define

$$\partial^\alpha := \partial_{x_1}^{\alpha_1} \dots \partial_{x_d}^{\alpha_d}$$

and

$$D^\alpha = D_{x_1}^{\alpha_1} \dots D_{x_d}^{\alpha_d}.$$

- If $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, we write

$$\nabla \varphi := \partial \varphi := (\varphi_{x_1}, \dots, \varphi_{x_d}) = \text{the gradient}$$

where $\varphi_{x_i} = \partial_{x_i} \varphi$. We write

$$\partial^2 \varphi := \begin{pmatrix} \varphi_{x_1 x_1} & \dots & \varphi_{x_1 x_d} \\ & \ddots & \\ \varphi_{x_d x_1} & \dots & \varphi_{x_d x_d} \end{pmatrix} = \text{the Hessian}.$$

Also, $D\varphi := \frac{1}{i} \partial \varphi$.

- If φ depends on $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^{d_1} \times \mathbb{R}^{d_2}$, then

$$\varphi''_x := \partial_x^2 \varphi := \begin{pmatrix} \varphi_{x_1 x_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{x_1 x_{d_1}} \\ & \ddots & \\ \varphi_{x_{d_1} x_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{x_{d_1} x_{d_1}} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \varphi''_y := \partial_y^2 \varphi := \begin{pmatrix} \varphi_{y_1 y_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{y_1 y_{d_2}} \\ & \ddots & \\ \varphi_{y_{d_2} y_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{y_{d_2} y_{d_2}} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\varphi''_{xy} := \partial_{xy}^2 \varphi := \begin{pmatrix} \varphi_{x_1 y_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{x_1 y_{d_2}} \\ & \ddots & \\ \varphi_{x_{d_1} y_1} & \cdots & \varphi_{x_{d_1} y_{d_2}} \end{pmatrix}.$$

- The Poisson bracket: If $f, g : \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are continuously differentiable functions

$$\{f, g\} := \langle \partial_\xi f, \partial_x g \rangle - \langle \partial_x f, \partial_\xi g \rangle.$$

A.3 Function Spaces

- A subscript 'c' or comp on a space of functions means those with compact support
- $C^k(U)$ denotes the space of k times continuously differentiable functions on U with $C^\infty(U)$ denoting smooth function on U . The norm on $C^k(U)$ is given by

$$\|u\|_{C^k(U)} := \sum_{m=0}^k \sup_{\substack{x \in U \\ |\alpha| \leq m}} |\partial^\alpha u(x)|.$$

- The Schwartz space is

$$\mathcal{S} = \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d) := \{\varphi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d) : \sup_{\mathbb{R}^d} |x^\alpha \partial^\beta \varphi| < \infty \text{ for all } \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}^d\}.$$

We say

$$\varphi_j \rightarrow \varphi \quad \text{in } \mathcal{S}$$

if

$$\sup_{\mathbb{R}^d} |x^\alpha \partial^\beta (\varphi_j - \varphi)| \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{for all } \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{N}.$$

- The space of tempered distributions $\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ is the dual of $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^d)$.
- The space of distributions $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ is the dual of $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$.

A.4 Operators

$A^* :=$ the adjoint of the operator A

$[A, B] := AB - BA$ is the commutator of A and B

$\sigma(A) :=$ the symbol of the pseudodifferential operator A

$\sigma_1(A) :=$ the sub-principal symbol of the pseudodifferential operator A

if $A : X \rightarrow Y$ is a bounded linear operator, we define the operator norm

$$\|A\|_{X \rightarrow Y} := \sup\{\|Au\|_Y : \|u\|_X \leq 1\}.$$

A.5 Estimates

- We use ‘ C ’ and ‘ c ’ to denote a general positive constant appearing in inequalities. The constants C and c will generally vary from line to line.
- Order Estimates

We write

$$f = O_X(h^\infty) \quad \text{as } h \rightarrow 0$$

if there exists $h_0 > 0$ and for each positive integer N a constant C_N such that

$$\|f\|_X \leq C_N h^N \quad \text{for all } 0 < h < h_0.$$

If we do not include a space X , then pointwise bounds are implied.

We write

$$f = O_X(r(h)) \quad \text{as } h \rightarrow 0$$

if there exists $h_0 > 0$ such that

$$\|f\|_X \leq Cr(h) \quad \text{for } 0 < h < h_0.$$

Again, if no space X is specified, then pointwise bounds are to be understood.

We write

$$f = o_X(r(h)) \quad \text{as } h \rightarrow 0$$

if

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\|f\|_X}{r(h)} = 0.$$

If no space X is specified, then this limit is taken pointwise.

A.6 Symbol Classes

$$S_\delta(m) := \{a \in C^\infty : |\partial^\alpha a| \leq C_\alpha h^{-\delta|\alpha|} m \text{ for all multiindices } \alpha\}$$

$$S_\delta^k := \{a \in C^\infty : |\partial_x^\alpha \partial_\xi^\beta a| \leq C_{\alpha\beta} h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} \langle \xi \rangle^{k-|\beta|} \text{ for all multiindices } \alpha\}$$

We also have the classical symbol classes $S_{\delta,cl}^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N) \subset S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ such that $a \in S_{\delta,cl}^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ if there exists $M > 0$ and $a_j(x, \theta) \in S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^N)$ homogeneous of degree j for $|\theta| \geq M$ such that for all positive integers N ,

$$\left| \partial_x^\alpha \partial_\theta^\beta \left(a - \sum_{j=-N+1}^m a_j \right) \right| \leq C_{\alpha\beta N} h^{-\delta(|\alpha|+|\beta|)} \langle \theta \rangle^{m-N}.$$

A.7 Semiclassical and Microlocal Operators

For $a \in S_\delta^m(\mathbb{R}^d \times \mathbb{R}^d)$, the operator $\text{Op}_h t(a)$ is the operator acting $C_c^\infty \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'$ whose Schwartz kernel is given by

$$(2\pi h)^{-d} \int a(tx + (1-t)y, \xi) e^{\frac{i}{h}\langle x-y, \xi \rangle} d\xi.$$

The set of semiclassical pseudodifferential operators of order m and class δ is

$$\Psi_\delta^m := \{\text{Op}_{h,1/2}(a) : a \in S_\delta^m\}.$$

The set of Kohn-Nirenberg pseudodifferential operators is

$$\Psi_{\text{hom}}^m := \{\text{Op}_{1,1/2}(a) : a \in S_{\delta,cl}^m\}.$$

$I_\delta^m(M; \Lambda)$ is the set of semiclassical Lagrangian distributions of order m and class δ associated to the Lagrangian Λ

$I_\delta^m(M_1 \times M_2, C)$ is the set of semiclassical Fourier integral operators of order m and class δ associated to the canonical relation C .